

*In the opinion of Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel to the Department, under existing laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions and assuming the accuracy of certain representations and continuing compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Series 2015A Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that interest on the Series 2015A Bonds is exempt from present State of California personal income taxes. For a more complete description, see “TAX MATTERS” herein.*



**\$37,050,000**  
**HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES**  
**Refunding Revenue Bonds**  
**2015 Series A**  
**(Non-AMT)**

**Dated: Date of Delivery**

**Due: August 1, as shown on inside front cover**

The Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (the “Series 2015A Bonds”) are being issued to (a) current refund and defease the Refunded Bonds to generate debt service savings for the Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles (the “Department”), and (b) pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds. The Series 2015A Bonds are being issued under and pursuant to Section 609 of the Charter of the City of Los Angeles, California, relevant ordinances of the City of Los Angeles, California, and Section 11.28.1 et seq. of the Los Angeles Administrative Code; Resolution Nos. 15-7832 and 15-7833 adopted by the Board of Harbor Commissioners of the City of Los Angeles (the “Board”) on July 13, 2015, and approved by the City Council of the City of Los Angeles and the Mayor of the City of Los Angeles on August 19, 2015 and August 21, 2015, respectively; Resolution Nos. 15-7850 and 15-7851, adopted by the Board on August 20, 2015; and an Indenture of Trust, to be dated as of October 1, 2015 (the “Indenture”), by and between the Department and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the “Trustee”).

The Series 2015A Bonds will be issued as fully registered bonds in the name of Cede & Co., as registered owner and nominee of The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), New York, New York. Individual purchases and sales of the Series 2015A Bonds may be made in book-entry form only in denominations of \$5,000 and integral multiples thereof. Interest on the Series 2015A Bonds will be payable on February 1 and August 1, commencing on February 1, 2016. So long as the Series 2015A Bonds are held by DTC, the principal of and interest on the Series 2015A Bonds will be payable by wire transfer to DTC, which in turn will be required to remit such principal and interest to the DTC participants for subsequent disbursement to the beneficial owners of the Series 2015A Bonds, as more fully described herein. See “APPENDIX F—BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM.”

The Series 2015A Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity, as more fully described herein. See “DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2015A BONDS—Redemption Provisions.”

---

**Maturity Schedule on Inside Front Cover**

---

Principal of and interest on the Series 2015A Bonds are payable solely from the Revenues and other amounts pledged under the Indenture. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2015A BONDS—Source of Payment” and “—Harbor Revenue Fund.” The Series 2015A Bonds will be issued on a parity with the Department’s outstanding Parity Obligations (as described herein). See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2015A BONDS—Outstanding Parity Obligations” herein.

**THE SERIES 2015A BONDS DO NOT CONSTITUTE OR EVIDENCE AN INDEBTEDNESS OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA (THE “CITY”), THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA (THE “STATE”) OR ANY SUBDIVISION THEREOF OTHER THAN THE DEPARTMENT, OR A LIEN OR CHARGE ON ANY PROPERTY OR THE GENERAL REVENUES OF THE CITY, THE STATE OR ANY SUBDIVISION THEREOF OTHER THAN THE DEPARTMENT, AND IN ANY EVENT THE SERIES 2015A BONDS SHALL NOT BE PAYABLE OUT OF ANY FUNDS OR PROPERTIES OF THE CITY OR THE DEPARTMENT OTHER THAN THE REVENUES DEPOSITED INTO THE HARBOR REVENUE FUND AS PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE AND OTHER AMOUNTS PLEDGED THEREFOR UNDER THE INDENTURE. THE SERIES 2015A BONDS DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN INDEBTEDNESS OF THE DEPARTMENT IN CONTRAVENTION OF ANY CHARTER, STATUTORY OR CONSTITUTIONAL DEBT OR OTHER LIMITATION OR RESTRICTION AND DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN OBLIGATION FOR WHICH THE DEPARTMENT OR THE CITY IS OBLIGATED TO LEVY OR PLEDGE ANY FORM OF TAXATION OR FOR WHICH THE DEPARTMENT OR THE CITY HAS LEVIED OR PLEDGED ANY FORM OF TAXATION.**

The purchase and ownership of Series 2015A Bonds involve investment risk and may not be suitable for all investors. This cover page contains certain information for general reference only. It is not intended to be a summary of the security or terms of the Series 2015A Bonds. Investors are advised to read the entire Official Statement, including any portion hereof included by reference, to obtain information essential to the making of an informed decision, giving particular attention to the matters discussed under “CERTAIN INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS.” Capitalized terms used on this cover page and not otherwise defined have the meanings set forth herein.

*The Series 2015A Bonds are offered when, as, and if issued and received by the Underwriters, subject to the approval of validity by Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel to the Department, and to certain other conditions. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Department by the Office of the City Attorney of the City. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Department by Kutak Rock LLP, Disclosure Counsel to the Department. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Los Angeles, California. Frasca & Associates, LLC has served as Financial Advisor to the Department. It is expected that the delivery of the Series 2015A Bonds will be made through the facilities of DTC on or about October 14, 2015.*

**Siebert Brandford Shank & Co., L.L.C.**

**RBC Capital Markets**

## MATURITY SCHEDULE

**\$37,050,000**  
**Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles**  
**Refunding Revenue Bonds**  
**2015 Series A (Non-AMT)**

<b>Maturity Date (August 1)</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Yield</b>	<b>Price</b>	<b>CUSIP No.<sup>†</sup></b>
2016	\$2,755,000	2.000%	0.220%	101.416%	544552YN6
2017	2,835,000	4.000	0.540	106.179	544552YP1
2018	2,950,000	4.000	0.780	108.891	544552YQ9
2019	3,100,000	5.000	1.010	114.825	544552YR7
2020	3,250,000	5.000	1.260	117.355	544552YS5
2021	3,420,000	5.000	1.460	119.606	544552YT3
2022	3,590,000	5.000	1.660	121.382	544552YU0
2023	3,780,000	5.000	1.840	122.852	544552YV8
2024	3,975,000	5.000	1.980	124.269	544552YW6
2025	4,180,000	5.000	2.120	125.354	544552YX4
2026	3,215,000	5.000	2.260	123.956 <sup>C</sup>	544552YY2

---

<sup>†</sup> Copyright 2015, American Bankers Association. CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. The CUSIP data herein is provided by the CUSIP Service Bureau, managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by Standard & Poor's. The CUSIP numbers are not intended to create a database and do not serve in any way as a substitute for CUSIP service. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent company not affiliated with the Authority or the City and are provided solely for convenience and reference. The CUSIP numbers for a specific maturity are subject to change after the issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds. Neither the Department nor the Underwriters take responsibility for the accuracy of the CUSIP numbers.

<sup>C</sup> Priced to the par call date of August 1, 2025.

**HARBOR DEPARTMENT  
OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES**

425 South Palos Verdes Street  
San Pedro, CA 90731

**BOARD OF HARBOR COMMISSIONERS**

Ambassador Vilma S. Martinez, President  
David Arian, Vice President  
Edward R. Renwick  
Patricia Castellanos  
Anthony Pirozzi, Jr.

**OFFICERS AND EXECUTIVES**

Eugene D. Seroka, Executive Director  
Doane Liu, Deputy Executive Director, Chief of Staff  
Marla Bleavins, Deputy Executive Director and Chief Financial Officer  
Thomas Gazsi, Acting Chief of Public Safety and Emergency Management  
Michael DiBernardo, Deputy Executive Director, Marketing and Customer Relations  
Antonio Gioiello, Deputy Executive Director, Development  
Soheila Sajadian, Director of Debt and Treasury

**SPECIAL SERVICES**

**City Attorney**

Office of the City Attorney of the City of Los Angeles  
Michael N. Feuer, *City Attorney*  
Janna Sidley, *General Counsel*

**Trustee**

U.S. Bank National Association

**Bond Counsel and Disclosure Counsel**

Kutak Rock LLP

**Financial Advisor**

Frasca & Associates, LLC

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized by the Department to give any information or to make any representations other than as set forth herein and, if given or made, such other information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Department. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of the Series 2015A Bonds by a person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such an offer, solicitation or sale.

This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract with the purchasers of the Series 2015A Bonds. Statements contained in this Official Statement which involve estimates, forecasts or matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so described herein, are intended solely as such and are not to be construed as representations of facts. See “INTRODUCTION—Forward-Looking Statements” herein.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader’s convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) adopted by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Department since the date hereof. This Official Statement is submitted in connection with the sale of the Series 2015A Bonds referred to herein and may not be reproduced or used, in whole or in part, for any other purpose.

The order and placement of information in this Official Statement, including the appendices, are not an indication of relevance, materiality or relative importance, and this Official Statement, including the appendices, must be read in its entirety. The captions and headings in this Official Statement are for convenience only and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent, or affect the meaning or construction, of any provision or section in this Official Statement.

THE SERIES 2015A BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION CONTAINED THEREIN, AND HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED OR QUALIFIED UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE. THE INDENTURE HAS NOT BEEN QUALIFIED UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939, AS AMENDED, IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION CONTAINED THEREIN. THE SERIES 2015A BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN RECOMMENDED BY ANY FEDERAL OR STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR REGULATORY COMMISSION. FURTHERMORE, THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVERALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF THE SERIES 2015A BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING TRANSACTIONS, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME. THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OFFER AND SELL THE SERIES 2015A BONDS TO CERTAIN DEALERS AND OTHERS AT PRICES LOWER OR YIELDS HIGHER THAN THE PUBLIC OFFERING PRICES OR YIELDS STATED ON THE INSIDE COVER PAGE OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT, AND SUCH PUBLIC OFFERING PRICES OR YIELDS MAY BE CHANGED FROM TIME TO TIME BY THE UNDERWRITERS.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>		<u>Page</u>
INTRODUCTION .....	1	Seismic Activity .....	64
General .....	1	Pension Liability .....	65
The Department and the Port .....	1	Environmental Compliance and Impact;	
Authority for Issuance .....	2	Air Emissions .....	65
Purpose of the Series 2015A Bonds .....	2	Termination or Expiration of Material	
Security for the Series 2015A Bonds .....	2	Contracts .....	66
Parity Obligations .....	2	Impact of Labor Negotiations .....	66
Rate Covenant .....	3	Enforceability of Remedies .....	66
Continuing Disclosure .....	3	Potential Limitation of Tax Exemption	
Forward-Looking Statements .....	3	of Interest on Series 2015A Bonds .....	66
Additional Information .....	3	Forward-Looking Statements .....	67
PLAN OF REFUNDING AND		CONTINUING DISCLOSURE .....	67
APPLICATION OF SERIES 2015A		TAX MATTERS .....	67
BOND PROCEEDS .....	4	General .....	67
Plan of Refunding .....	4	Special Considerations With Respect to	
Application of Series 2015A Bond		the Series 2015A Bonds .....	68
Proceeds .....	6	Backup Withholding .....	68
DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2015A		Changes in Federal and State Tax Law .....	68
BONDS .....	6	Tax Treatment of Original Issue	
General .....	6	Premium .....	69
Redemption Provisions .....	7	RATINGS .....	69
SECURITY AND SOURCES OF		UNDERWRITING .....	69
PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2015A		LITIGATION .....	70
BONDS .....	8	No Litigation Relating to the Series	
Source of Payment .....	8	2015A Bonds .....	70
Harbor Revenue Fund .....	9	Litigation Relating to the Department	
Flow of Funds .....	10	and the Port .....	70
Rate Covenant .....	11	LEGAL OPINIONS .....	71
Reserve Fund .....	12	FINANCIAL ADVISOR .....	71
Additional Debt .....	14	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....	71
Outstanding Parity Obligations .....	15	VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL	
THE PORT AND THE DEPARTMENT .....	17	COMPUTATIONS .....	71
Introduction and Organization .....	17	MISCELLANEOUS .....	71
Operating Data .....	25		
Capital Improvement Planning .....	31	APPENDIX A	AUDITED FINANCIAL
Environmental and Regulatory Matters .....	38		STATEMENTS OF THE
Cargo Handling Services .....	41	APPENDIX B	HARBOR DEPARTMENT FOR
San Pedro Bay Port’s Cooperative			THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED
Working Agreement .....	42		JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013
FINANCIAL INFORMATION		APPENDIX C	CERTAIN INFORMATION
CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT .....	42		REGARDING THE CITY OF LOS
General .....	42		ANGELES
Summary of Revenues, Expenses and		APPENDIX D	SUMMARY OF CERTAIN
Net Assets .....	43		PROVISIONS OF THE
Fiscal Year 2016 Budget .....	48		INDENTURE
Other Financial Matters .....	50	APPENDIX E	FORM OF CONTINUING
Financial Policies .....	58		DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE
CERTAIN INVESTMENT		APPENDIX F	FORM OF OPINION OF BOND
CONSIDERATIONS .....	60		COUNSEL
Ability To Meet Rate Covenant .....	61		BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY
Demand for Port Facilities .....	61		SYSTEM
Port Competition .....	62		
Alliances and Consolidation of			
Container-Shipping Industry .....	63		
Security at the Port .....	63		

(This page intentionally left blank.)

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT

**\$37,050,000**  
**HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES**  
**REFUNDING REVENUE BONDS**  
**2015 SERIES A**  
**(NON-AMT)**

### INTRODUCTION

#### **General**

The purpose of this Official Statement, which includes the cover page, inside cover page, table of contents and appendices, is to provide certain information concerning the sale and delivery by the Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles (the “Department”) of its \$37,050,000 Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (the “Series 2015A Bonds” or the “Bonds”). Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings ascribed to them in “APPENDIX C—SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE.”

*This Introduction is qualified in its entirety by reference to the more detailed information included and referred to elsewhere in this Official Statement. The offering of the Series 2015A Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of the entire Official Statement.*

#### **The Department and the Port**

The Department is an independent proprietary department of the City of Los Angeles, California (the “City”), with possession, management and control of the Port of Los Angeles (the “Port”), which is located in San Pedro Bay, approximately 20 miles south of downtown Los Angeles. The Department has three major sources of revenue: (a) shipping revenue, which is a function of cargo throughput; (b) revenue from the rental of the Port’s land and buildings (i.e., revenue from permit and lease agreements); and (c) fees and royalty revenue, which is the smallest source of revenue. During Fiscal Year 2015, the Port handled approximately 8,191,359 TEUs, as compared to 8,209,917 TEUs in Fiscal Year 2014. A “TEU” is a unit of cargo capacity often used to describe the capacity of container ships and container terminals and is based on the volume of a 20-foot long shipping container, a standard-sized metal box which can be easily transferred between different modes of transportation, such as ships, trains and trucks. According to statistics compiled by the Journal of Commerce, during calendar year 2014 the Port was the busiest container port in the United States. The Department’s fiscal year (“Fiscal Year”) begins on July 1 and ends on June 30 of the following year. In terms of physical size, the Port covers approximately 7,500 acres (4,300 acres of land and 3,200 acres of water). The Port generally encompasses approximately 43 miles of waterfront berthing and 27 terminal facilities, including eight major container cargo terminals, four break-bulk facilities, three dry bulk facilities, seven liquid bulk cargo terminals, two passenger cruise terminals, one vehicle handling facility, and two multi-use facilities. A description of the Port, the Department and certain financial and operating information concerning the Department is contained in “THE PORT AND THE DEPARTMENT.”

## **Authority for Issuance**

The Series 2015A Bonds are being issued under and pursuant to Section 609 of the Charter of the City, relevant ordinances of the City, and Section 11.28.1 et seq. of the Los Angeles Administrative Code (collectively, the “Charter”); Resolution Nos. 15-7832 and 15-7833 (collectively, the “Authorizing Resolution”) adopted by the Board of Harbor Commissioners of the City of Los Angeles (the “Board”) on July 13, 2015 and approved by the City Council of the City (the “City Council”) and the Mayor of the City (the “Mayor”) on August 19, 2015 and August 21, 2015, respectively; Resolution Nos. 15-7850 and 15-7851 (collectively, the “Document Resolution,” and together with Authorizing Resolution, the “Resolutions”) adopted by the Board on August 20, 2015; and an Indenture of Trust, to be dated as of October 1, 2015 (the “Indenture”), by and between the Department and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the “Trustee”).

## **Purpose of the Series 2015A Bonds**

Proceeds from the sale of the Series 2015A Bonds will be used to current refund and defease the Refunded Bonds (as defined herein) to generate debt service savings for the Department, and pay costs of issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds, all as further described herein. See “PLAN OF REFUNDING AND APPLICATION OF SERIES 2015A BOND PROCEEDS.”

## **Security for the Series 2015A Bonds**

The principal of and interest on the Series 2015A Bonds are payable from, and secured by a pledge of and lien on, the Revenues (as defined herein) and other amounts pledged under the Indenture. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2015A BONDS—Source of Payment” and “—Harbor Revenue Fund.”

THE SERIES 2015A BONDS DO NOT CONSTITUTE OR EVIDENCE AN INDEBTEDNESS OF THE CITY, THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA (THE “STATE”) OR ANY SUBDIVISION THEREOF OTHER THAN THE DEPARTMENT, OR A LIEN OR CHARGE ON ANY PROPERTY OR THE GENERAL REVENUES OF THE CITY, THE STATE OR ANY SUBDIVISION THEREOF OTHER THAN THE DEPARTMENT, AND IN ANY EVENT THE SERIES 2015A BONDS WILL NOT BE PAYABLE OUT OF ANY FUNDS OR PROPERTIES OF THE CITY OR THE DEPARTMENT OTHER THAN THE REVENUES DEPOSITED INTO THE HARBOR REVENUE FUND AS PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE AND OTHER AMOUNTS PLEDGED THEREFOR UNDER THE INDENTURE. THE SERIES 2015A BONDS DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN INDEBTEDNESS OF THE DEPARTMENT IN CONTRAVENTION OF ANY CHARTER, STATUTORY OR CONSTITUTIONAL DEBT OR OTHER LIMITATION OR RESTRICTION AND DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN OBLIGATION FOR WHICH THE DEPARTMENT OR THE CITY IS OBLIGATED TO LEVY OR PLEDGE ANY FORM OF TAXATION OR FOR WHICH THE DEPARTMENT OR THE CITY HAS LEVIED OR PLEDGED ANY FORM OF TAXATION.

## **Parity Obligations**

As of September 1, 2015, the Department had \$965,410,000 aggregate principal amount of Parity Obligations (including the Refunded Bonds) outstanding. The principal of and interest on the Parity Obligations are secured by a pledge of and lien on Revenues on parity with the Series 2015A Bonds. Subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions set forth in the Indenture, the Department may issue additional bonds, notes or other evidence of indebtedness secured by a pledge of and lien on Revenues on parity with the Series 2015A Bonds. Pursuant to the Indenture, obligations of the Department secured by a pledge of and lien on Revenues senior to the payment of principal of or interest on the Parity



Obligations (including the Series 2015A Bonds) are prohibited. The Department has no such senior obligations outstanding. The Indenture does not prohibit the Department from issuing obligations secured by a pledge of and lien on Revenues subordinate to the payment of principal of and interest on the Parity Obligations (including the Series 2015A Bonds). See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2015A BONDS—Outstanding Parity Obligations.”

### **Rate Covenant**

The Department has covenanted under the Indenture that it will fix rates, tolls and charges, rentals for leases, permits and franchises, and compensations or fees for franchises and licenses, subject to the approval of or submission to the City Council only in those instances and in such manner as may be provided in the Charter, and collect such charges, rentals, compensations and fees, such as to provide revenues, after payment of all Operation and Maintenance costs for each Fiscal Year, which will at least equal 125% of Debt Service (as defined herein), any amounts required to be paid to the provider of any Common Reserve Security Device (as defined herein) pursuant to such Common Reserve Security Device, any amounts required to be paid to the provider of any Separate Reserve Fund Security Device pursuant to such Separate Reserve Fund Security Device and other amounts to be paid by the Department under the Indenture for such Fiscal Year and during such period the City Council will, when its approval is required by the Charter, approve rates, tolls, charges, rentals, compensations and fees so fixed by the Department, sufficient for the purposes aforesaid; no ordinance adopted by the City Council approving any rate, toll, charge, rental compensation or fee so fixed by the Department will be subject to referendum. “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2015A BONDS—Rate Covenant”

### **Continuing Disclosure**

In connection with the issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds, the Department will agree to provide, or to cause to be provided, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”) through its Electronic Municipal Market Access system (“EMMA”), for purposes of Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) (“Rule 15c2-12”) adopted by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, certain annual financial information and operating data relating to the Department and the Port, and, notice of certain enumerated events. These covenants are made in order to assist the Underwriters (as defined herein) in complying with Rule 15c2-12. See “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE” and “APPENDIX D—FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE.”

### **Forward-Looking Statements**

This Official Statement, including the appendices hereto, contains statements relating to future results that are forward-looking statements. When used in this Official Statement, the words “estimate,” “anticipate,” “forecast,” “project,” “intend,” “propose,” “plan,” “expect” and similar expressions identify forward-looking statements. Such statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated in such forward-looking statements. Any forecast is subject to such uncertainties. Inevitably, some assumptions used to develop the forecasts will not be realized and unanticipated events and circumstances may occur. Therefore, there are likely to be differences between forecasts and actual results, and those differences may be material. See “CERTAIN INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS—Forward-Looking Statements.”

### **Additional Information**

Brief descriptions of the Series 2015A Bonds, the Charter, the Resolutions, the Indenture and certain other documents are included in this Official Statement and the appendices hereto. Such

descriptions do not purport to be comprehensive or definitive. All references herein to such documents and any other documents, statutes, reports or other instruments described herein are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document, statute, report or other instrument. Information contained herein has been obtained from officers, employees and records of the Department and from other sources believed to be reliable. The information herein is subject to change without notice, and the delivery of this Official Statement will under no circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Department or the Port since the date hereof. This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or agreement between the Department or the Underwriters and the purchasers or Owners of any of the Series 2015A Bonds. The Department maintains a website, a Facebook page, a Twitter feed and an Instagram account, the information on which is not part of this Official Statement, has not and is not incorporated by reference herein, and should not be relied upon in deciding whether to invest in the Series 2015A Bonds.

**PLAN OF REFUNDING AND  
APPLICATION OF SERIES 2015A BOND PROCEEDS**

**Plan of Refunding**

The Series 2015A Bonds are being issued to (a) refund all of the Department’s outstanding Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2005 Series A (the “Refunded Series 2005A Bonds”), and all of the Department’s outstanding Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2005 Series B (the “Refunded Series 2005B Bonds,” and together with the Refunded Series 2005A Bonds, the “Refunded Bonds”), and (b) pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds.

The Refunded Series 2005A Bonds and the Refunded Series 2005B Bonds are described in more detail in the following tables.

<b>Refunded 2005A Bonds</b>			
<b>Maturity Date (August 1)</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Redemption Date<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>CUSIP Number<sup>2</sup></b>
2016	\$1,590,000	October 15, 2015	544552NJ7
2017	1,670,000	October 15, 2015	544552NK4
2018	1,755,000	October 15, 2015	544552NL2
2019	1,850,000	October 15, 2015	544552NM0
2020	1,940,000	October 15, 2015	544552NN8
2021	2,040,000	October 15, 2015	544552NP3
2022	2,145,000	October 15, 2015	544552NQ1
2023	2,255,000	October 15, 2015	544552NR9
2024	2,375,000	October 15, 2015	544552NS7
2025	2,495,000	October 15, 2015	544552NT5
2026	2,625,000	October 15, 2015	544552NU2

<sup>1</sup> The Refunded 2005A Bonds will be redeemed on October 15, 2015 at a redemption price of 102% of the principal thereof, plus accrued interest.

<sup>2</sup> CUSIP numbers are provided only for the convenience of the reader. Neither the Department nor the Underwriters undertake any responsibility for the accuracy of such CUSIP numbers or for any changes or errors in the list of CUSIP numbers.

**Refunded 2005B Bonds**

<b>Maturity Date (August 1)</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Redemption Date<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>CUSIP Number<sup>2</sup></b>
2016	\$1,565,000	October 15, 2015	544552PD8
2017	1,640,000	October 15, 2015	544552PE6
2018	1,725,000	October 15, 2015	544552PF3
2019	1,820,000	October 15, 2015	544552PG1
2020	1,910,000	October 15, 2015	544552PH9
2021	2,010,000	October 15, 2015	544552PJ5
2022	2,110,000	October 15, 2015	544552PK2
2023	2,220,000	October 15, 2015	544552PL0
2024	2,335,000	October 15, 2015	544552PM8
2025	2,455,000	October 15, 2015	544552PN6
2026	1,400,000	October 15, 2015	544552PP1

<sup>1</sup> The Refunded 2005B Bonds will be redeemed on October 15, 2015 at a redemption price of 102% of the principal thereof, plus accrued interest.

<sup>2</sup> CUSIP numbers are provided only for the convenience of the reader. Neither the Department nor the Underwriters undertake any responsibility for the accuracy of such CUSIP numbers or for any changes or errors in the list of CUSIP numbers.

A portion of the proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds, together with certain available moneys of the Department, will be deposited in separate redemption accounts established and maintained for the Refunded Bonds by the Trustee. Such amounts will be held uninvested by the Trustee and on the redemption date for the Refunded Bonds (October 15, 2015) will be used to pay the redemption price of and interest on the Refunded Bonds.

Upon delivery of the Series 2015A Bonds, Robert Thomas CPA, LLC, a firm of independent certified public accountants (the "Verification Agent"), will deliver a report stating that it has verified the mathematical accuracy of the computations contained in the provided schedules to determine that the amounts to be held in the respective redemption accounts will be sufficient to pay the redemption price of and interest on the Refunded Bonds on the redemption date for the Refunded Bonds (October 15, 2015). See "VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS."

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

## Application of Series 2015A Bond Proceeds

Proceeds from the sale of the Series 2015A Bonds, along with certain other available moneys, will be used to refund and defease the Refunded Bonds to generate debt service savings, and pay costs of issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds. The following table sets forth the sources and uses of funds in connection with the issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds.

### Sources

Par Amount	\$37,050,000.00
Original Issue Premium	6,596,702.40
Funds Released from Common Reserve	1,532,446.90
Available Moneys of the Department	<u>445,401.39</u>
Total Sources	<u>\$45,624,550.69</u>

### Uses

Deposit to Redemption Accounts for Refunded Bonds	\$45,260,102.78
Costs of Issuance <sup>1</sup>	260,789.84
Underwriters' Discount	<u>103,658.07</u>
Total Uses	<u>\$45,624,550.69</u>

<sup>1</sup> Includes Trustee fees, financial advisor fees and expenses, rating agency fees, bond and disclosure counsel fees and expenses, Verification Agent fees, printing costs and other costs of issuing the Series 2015A Bonds.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2015A BONDS

### General

The Series 2015A Bonds will bear interest at the rates and mature on the dates set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Interest will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Series 2015A Bonds will be dated their date of delivery, and will bear interest from that date, payable semi-annually on February 1 and August 1 of each year (each an "Interest Payment Date"), commencing on February 1, 2016. Interest due and payable on the Series 2015A Bonds on any Interest Payment Date will be paid to the registered owner as of the Record Date (Cede & Co., so long as the book-entry system with The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") is in effect). Each Series 2015A Bond will bear interest from the Interest Payment Date next preceding the date of authentication thereof unless (a) it is authenticated after a Record Date and on or before the following Interest Payment Date, in which event it will bear interest from such Interest Payment Date, or (b) unless it is authenticated on or before January 15, 2016, in which event it will bear interest from its date of delivery; provided, however, that if, as of the date of authentication of any Series 2015A Bond, interest thereon is in default, such Series 2015A Bond will bear interest from the Interest Payment Date to which interest has previously been paid or made available for payment thereon.

The Series 2015A Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof. The Series 2015A Bonds will be issued in fully registered form and, when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as registered owner and nominee of DTC. DTC will act as securities depository for the Series 2015A Bonds. Individual purchases may be made in book-entry form only. Purchasers will not receive certificates representing their interest in the Series 2015A Bonds purchased. So long as Cede & Co., as a nominee of DTC, is the registered owner of the Series 2015A Bonds, references herein to the

Owners or registered owners means Cede & Co., and does not mean the Beneficial Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds.

So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Series 2015A Bonds, principal of and interest on the Series 2015A Bonds will be payable by wire transfer by the Trustee to Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, which is required, in turn, to remit such amounts to the DTC Participants (as defined herein), for subsequent disbursement to the Beneficial Owners. See “APPENDIX F—BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM.”

## **Redemption Provisions**

***Optional Redemption.*** The Series 2015A Bonds maturing on or before August 1, 2025 are not subject to optional redemption prior to maturity. The Series 2015A Bonds maturing on August 1, 2026, are subject to redemption at the option of the Department prior to their stated maturity, as a whole, or in part in integral multiples of \$5,000, on any date on or after August 1, 2025, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the redemption date, without premium.

***Selection of Bonds for Redemption.*** In the case of any redemption of part of the Series 2015A Bonds, the Series 2015A Bonds to be redeemed are subject to redemption in such order of maturity as the Department may direct and by lot, selected in such manner as the Trustee deems appropriate, within a maturity; provided, however, that for so long as the Series 2015A Bonds are Book-Entry Bonds, the interests of the Participants in the particular Series 2015A Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed will be selected by lot by the Security Depository in such manner as the Security Depository and the Participants may determine.

***Notice of Redemption.*** Notice of redemption will be mailed by first-class mail not less than 30 days before any redemption date, to the respective Owners of any Series 2015A Bonds designated for redemption at their addresses appearing on the Registration Books and to the Securities Depositories (DTC) and to the Information Services (MSRB’s EMMA system). Each notice of redemption will state the redemption date, the place or places of redemption, the maturity date and the interest rate of the Bonds to be redeemed, whether less than all of the Series 2015A Bonds are to be redeemed, the distinctive numbers of the Series 2015A Bonds to be redeemed, and in the case of Series 2015A Bonds to be redeemed in part only, the respective portions of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Each such notice will also state that on the redemption date there will become due and payable on each of said Series 2015A Bonds or parts thereof designated for redemption the principal amount of, plus accrued interest thereon, without premium, and that from and after such redemption date interest thereon will cease to accrue, and will require that such Series 2015A Bonds be surrendered. Neither the failure to receive any notice nor any defect therein will affect the validity of the proceedings for such redemption or the cessation of accrual of interest from and after the redemption date. Notice of redemption of Series 2015A Bonds will be given by the Trustee, at the expense of the Department, for and on behalf of the Department.

With respect to any notice of redemption of Series 2015A Bonds under the Indenture, unless upon the giving of such notice such Series 2015A Bonds will be deemed to have been paid within the meaning of the Indenture or the Trustee has received amounts sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on such Series 2015A Bonds to be redeemed, such notice will state that such redemption is conditioned upon the receipt by the Trustee on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption of amounts sufficient to pay the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, such Series 2015A Bonds to be redeemed, and that if such amounts have not been received said notice will be of no force and effect and such Series 2015A Bonds will not be subject to redemption on such date. In the event that such notice of redemption

contains such a condition and such amounts are not so received, the redemption will not be made and the Trustee will within a reasonable time thereafter give notice, to the persons and in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, that such amounts were not so received and the redemption was not made.

***Effect of Redemption.*** Notice of redemption having been duly given as described above, and moneys for payment of the principal of, plus accrued interest, without premium, on the Series 2015A Bonds (or portions thereof) so called for redemption being held by the Trustee, on the redemption date designated in such notice, the Series 2015A Bonds (or portions thereof) so called for redemption will become due and payable, interest on the Series 2015A Bonds so called for redemption will cease to accrue, said Series 2015A Bonds (or portions thereof) will cease to be entitled to any benefit or security under the Indenture, and the Owners of said Series 2015A Bonds will have no rights in respect thereof except to receive payment of the principal of, plus accrued interest thereon, without premium. The Trustee will, upon surrender for payment of any of the Series 2015A Bonds to be redeemed on their redemption dates, pay the principal of, plus accrued interest on such Series 2015A Bonds, without premium.

***Partial Redemption.*** Upon surrender of any Series 2015A Bond redeemed in part only, the Department will execute and the Trustee will authenticate and deliver to the Owner thereof, at the expense of the Department, a new Series 2015A Bond or Series 2015A Bonds of authorized denominations equal in aggregate principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Series 2015A Bonds surrendered and of the same interest rate, maturity and Series.

## **SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2015A BONDS**

### **Source of Payment**

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture, all of the Revenues and any other amounts held in any fund or account established pursuant to the Indenture (except the Rebate Fund) are irrevocably pledged to secure the payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 2015A Bonds in accordance with their terms and the provisions of the Indenture. The pledge of Revenues is on a parity with the lien on and security interest in Revenues granted to the other Parity Obligations pursuant to the Issuing Documents (as defined herein) for such Parity Obligations. The pledge of amounts held in the Reserve Fund (which the Department has elected pursuant to the Indenture to treat as part of the Common Reserve securing all Common Reserve Parity Obligations) is on a parity with the lien on and security interest in such amounts of the Common Reserve Parity Obligations pursuant to the Issuing Documents for such Common Reserve Parity Obligations. The pledge will constitute a lien on and security interest in such amounts on a parity with the lien on and security interest in such amounts of the Parity Obligations pursuant to the Issuing Documents for such Parity Obligations and will attach, be perfected and be valid and binding from and after the date of issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds, without any physical delivery thereof or further act and will be valid and binding against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Department, irrespective of whether such parties have notice hereof.

“*Revenues*” means: (a) all money received or collected from or arising out of the use or operation of any harbor or port improvement, work, structure, appliance, facility or utility, service, or watercraft, owned, controlled or operated by the City in or upon or pertaining to the lands and waters, or interests therein, of said City in the Harbor District (as defined below); all tolls, charges and rentals collected by the Department; and all compensations or fees required to be paid for franchises or licenses, or otherwise by law or ordinance or order, to the City for the operation of any public service utility upon lands and waters, or interests therein, of the City in the Harbor District; provided that for the avoidance of doubt user fees collected by the Department on behalf of, or required to be transmitted to, third parties pursuant

to applicable law and not commingled with Revenues, will not be deemed to be Revenues; and (b) all interest or gain derived from the investment of amounts in any of the funds or accounts established under the Indenture (except interest and gain derived from the Rebate Fund established and maintained under the Indenture).

“*Parity Obligations*” means the Series 2015A Bonds and all other revenue bonds or notes of the Department authorized, executed, issued and delivered by the Department, and all contracts of the Department authorized and executed by the Department, the payments of which are on a parity with the Series 2015A Bonds and which are secured by a pledge of and lien on the Revenues. See “—Outstanding Parity Obligations.”

THE SERIES 2015A BONDS DO NOT CONSTITUTE OR EVIDENCE AN INDEBTEDNESS OF THE CITY, THE STATE OR ANY SUBDIVISION THEREOF OTHER THAN THE DEPARTMENT, OR A LIEN OR CHARGE ON ANY PROPERTY OR THE GENERAL REVENUES OF THE CITY, THE STATE OR ANY SUBDIVISION THEREOF OTHER THAN THE DEPARTMENT, AND IN ANY EVENT THE SERIES 2015A BONDS WILL NOT BE PAYABLE OUT OF ANY FUNDS OR PROPERTIES OF THE CITY OR THE DEPARTMENT OTHER THAN THE REVENUES DEPOSITED INTO THE HARBOR REVENUE FUND AS PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE AND OTHER AMOUNTS PLEDGED THEREFOR UNDER THE INDENTURE. THE SERIES 2015A BONDS DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN INDEBTEDNESS OF THE DEPARTMENT IN CONTRAVENTION OF ANY CHARTER, STATUTORY OR CONSTITUTIONAL DEBT OR OTHER LIMITATION OR RESTRICTION AND DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN OBLIGATION FOR WHICH THE DEPARTMENT OR THE CITY IS OBLIGATED TO LEVY OR PLEDGE ANY FORM OF TAXATION OR FOR WHICH THE DEPARTMENT OR THE CITY HAS LEVIED OR PLEDGED ANY FORM OF TAXATION.

As of September 1, 2015, the Department had \$965,410,000 aggregate principal amount of Parity Obligations (including the Refunded Bonds) outstanding. See “—Outstanding Parity Obligations” below for additional information on the Parity Obligations. The principal of and interest on the Parity Obligations are secured by a pledge and lien on Revenues on a parity with the Series 2015A Bonds. Subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions set forth in the Indenture, the Department may issue additional bonds, notes or other evidence of indebtedness secured by a pledge and lien on Revenues on a parity with the Series 2015A Bonds. Pursuant to the Indenture, obligations of the Department secured by a pledge and lien on Revenues senior to the payment of principal of or interest on the Parity Obligations (including the Series 2015A Bonds) are prohibited. The Department has no such senior obligations outstanding. The Indenture does not prohibit the Department from issuing obligations secured by a pledge and lien on Revenues subordinate to the payment of principal of or interest on the Parity Obligations (including the Series 2015A Bonds).

### **Harbor Revenue Fund**

The Harbor Revenue Fund is a fund held by the Department and established by the Charter (the “Harbor Revenue Fund”). Pursuant to the Charter, all fees, charges, rentals and revenue from every source collected by the Department in connection with its possession, management and control of the Harbor District and Harbor Assets (as defined below) are deposited in the City Treasury to the credit of the Harbor Revenue Fund. All such moneys and revenues deposited in the Harbor Revenue Fund are under the direction and control of the Board.

Pursuant to the Charter, moneys deposited in the Harbor Revenue Fund may be appropriated or used only for the following purposes:

(a) for the necessary expenses of operating the Department, including the operation, promotion and maintenance of the lands and waters, and interests therein, under the possession, management and control of the Board (the “Harbor District”) and all harbor and port improvements, works, utilities, facilities and watercraft, owned, controlled or operated by the Department (collectively with the Harbor District, the “Harbor Assets”) in connection with or for the promotion and accommodation of maritime commerce, navigation and fishery (“Departmental Purposes”);

(b) for the acquisition, construction, completion and maintenance of Harbor Assets for Departmental Purposes, and for the acquisition or taking by purchase, lease, condemnation or otherwise of property, real or personal, or other interest necessary or convenient for Departmental Purposes;

(c) for the payment of the principal and interest of bonds issued by the Department or by the City for Departmental Purposes;

(d) for defraying the expenses of any pension or retirement system applicable to the employees of the Department; and

(e) for reimbursements to another department or office of the City on account of services rendered, or materials, supplies or equipment furnished to support Departmental Purposes.

#### **Flow of Funds**

The Indenture establishes the following funds: (a) the Interest Fund (the “Interest Fund”); (b) the Principal Fund (the “Principal Fund”); (c) the Reserve Fund (the “Reserve Fund”); (d) the Redemption Fund (the “Redemption Fund”); (e) the Costs of Issuance Fund (the “Costs of Issuance Fund”); and (f) the Rebate Fund (the “Rebate Fund”). All such funds and accounts are to be held and administered by the Trustee.

The Department will, from the moneys in the Harbor Revenue Fund, from time to time, pay all Operation and Maintenance costs (including amounts reasonably required to be set aside in contingency reserves for Operation and Maintenance costs, the payment of which is not then immediately required) as they become due and payable. In addition thereto, the Department will transfer from the Harbor Revenue Fund to the Trustee for deposit into the following respective funds, the following amounts in the following order of priority and at the following times, the requirements of each such fund (including the making up of any deficiencies in any such fund resulting from lack of Revenues sufficient to make any earlier required deposit) at the time of deposit:

(a) Not later than the third Business Day preceding each date on which the interest on the Series 2015A Bonds becomes due and payable, that sum, if any, required to cause the aggregate amount on deposit in the Interest Fund to be at least equal to the amount of interest becoming due and payable on such date on all Series 2015A Bonds then Outstanding. The Department also will deposit in any applicable interest account created with respect to the other Parity Obligations, without preference or priority, and in the event of any insufficiency of such moneys ratably without any discrimination or preference, any other interest in accordance with the provisions of the Issuing Document relating thereto.

(b) Not later than the third Business Day preceding each date on which the principal of the Series 2015A Bonds becomes due and payable, that sum, if any, required to cause the



aggregate amount on deposit in the Principal Fund to equal the principal amount of the Series 2015A Bonds coming due and payable on such date. The Department also will deposit in any applicable principal account created with respect to the other Parity Obligations, without preference or priority, and in the event of any insufficiency of such moneys ratably without any discrimination or preference, any other principal in accordance with the provisions of the Issuing Document relating thereto.

(c) The Department will, from the remaining moneys in the Harbor Revenue Fund, thereafter, without preference or priority, and in the event of any insufficiency of such moneys ratably without any discrimination or preference, transfer to the Trustee for deposit in: (i) the reserve funds for Parity Obligations which the Department has elected to make a part of the Common Reserve (including the Reserve Fund), an amount necessary to cause the balance on deposit therein, including the amounts available under the Common Reserve Security Devices, to be equal to the Common Reserve Requirement or to reimburse the providers of the Common Reserve Security Devices for any draws thereon in accordance with the written direction of the providers of the Common Reserve Security Devices, including interest due on amounts drawn thereunder; provided that to the extent the Department has transferred or is currently transferring amounts necessary to reimburse the providers of the Common Reserve Security Devices as described above, the amount available under the Common Reserve Security Devices will be deemed to be reinstated by the amount of the draws so reimbursed when determining the balance in the Common Reserve for purposes of this provision; and (ii) each Separate Reserve Fund for any Parity Obligations, an amount necessary to cause the balance on deposit therein, including the amounts available under any security devices credited to such Separate Reserve Fund, to be equal to the Separate Reserve Fund Requirement for such Parity Obligations or to reimburse the providers of such security devices for any draws thereon in accordance with the written direction of the providers thereof, including interest due on amounts drawn thereunder in accordance with the provisions of the Issuing Document for such Parity Obligations; provided that to the extent the Department has transferred or is currently transferring amounts necessary to reimburse the providers of such security devices as described above, the amount available under such security devices will be deemed to be reinstated by the amount of the draws so reimbursed when determining the balance in such Separate Reserve Fund for purposes of this provision.

No transfer of moneys for deposit to the reserve funds for Parity Obligations which the Department has elected to make a part of the Common Reserve (including the Reserve Fund) need be made if the balance in the Common Reserve, including the amount available under any Common Reserve Security Device, is at least equal to the Common Reserve Requirement. No transfer of moneys for deposit to any Separate Reserve Fund for any Parity Obligations need be made if the balance in such Separate Reserve Fund, including the amount available under any security devices credited to such Separate Reserve Fund, is at least equal to the Separate Reserve Fund Requirement for such Parity Obligations. See “—Reserve Fund” below.

(d) Thereafter, the Department may apply Revenues for any lawful purpose.

### **Rate Covenant**

The Department has covenanted under the Indenture that it will fix rates, tolls and charges, rentals for leases, permits and franchises, and compensations or fees for franchises and licenses, subject to the approval of or submission to the City Council only in those instances and in such manner as may be provided in the Charter, and collect such charges, rentals, compensations and fees, such as to provide revenues, after payment of all Operation and Maintenance costs for each Fiscal Year, which will at least equal 125% of Debt Service, any amounts required to be paid to the provider of any Common Reserve

Security Device pursuant to such Common Reserve Security Device, any amounts required to be paid to the provider of any Separate Reserve Fund Security Device pursuant to such Separate Reserve Fund Security Device and other amounts to be paid by the Department under the Indenture for such Fiscal Year and during such period the City Council will, when its approval is required by the Charter, approve rates, tolls, charges, rentals, compensations and fees so fixed by the Department, sufficient for the purposes aforesaid; no ordinance adopted by the City Council approving any rate, toll, charge, rental compensation or fee so fixed by the Department will be subject to referendum.

“*Debt Service*” means, for any period of calculation, the sum of principal of and interest on the Series 2015A Bonds, the other Parity Obligations and the other bonds, notes, certificates and other evidences of indebtedness of the Department and bonds, notes, certificates and other evidences of indebtedness of the Department payable or serviced out of the Harbor Revenue Fund (as calculated based on the reasonable assumptions of the Department) on a parity with the Series 2015A Bonds during such period. See “—Outstanding Parity Obligations,” “FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT—Other Financial Matters—Debt Service on the Parity Obligations” and “APPENDIX C—SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE.”

### **Reserve Fund**

In each indenture of trust, trust agreement or other document pursuant to which Parity Obligations are issued or delivered (each, an “Issuing Document”), the Department may establish a reserve fund for such Parity Obligations. Subject to the terms of each Issuing Document, the Department may elect to treat such reserve fund as a part of the “Common Reserve.” The Common Reserve secures all of the Parity Obligations for which the Department has elected to participate in the Common Reserve (each, a “Common Reserve Parity Obligation”). Pursuant to the Indenture, at the time of issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds the Trustee will establish a reserve fund for the Series 2015A Bonds (the “Reserve Fund”), and the Department will elect to treat the Reserve Fund as part of the Common Reserve. In addition to the Reserve Fund, the Department has elected to treat the reserve funds established for its Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2005 Series A (the “Series 2005A Bonds”), Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2005 Series B (the “Series 2005B Bonds”), Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2005 Series C-1 (the “Series 2005C-1 Bonds,” and collectively with the Series 2005A Bonds and the Series 2005B Bonds, the “Series 2005 Bonds”), Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2006 Series A (the “Series 2006A Bonds”), Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2006 Series B (the “Series 2006B Bonds”), Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2006 Series C (the “Series 2006C Bonds,” and collectively with the Series 2006A Bonds and the Series 2006B Bonds, the “Series 2006 Bonds”), Revenue Bonds, 2009 Series A (the “Series 2009A Bonds”), Revenue Bonds, 2009 Series B (the “Series 2009B Bonds”), Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2009 Series C (the “Series 2009C Bonds,” and collectively with the Series 2009A Bonds and the Series 2009B Bonds, the “Series 2009 Bonds”), Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2011 Series A (the “Series 2011A Bonds”), Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2011 Series B (the “Series 2011B Bonds,” and together with the Series 2011A Bonds, the “Series 2011 Bonds”), Revenue Bonds and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2014 Series A (the “Series 2014A Bonds”), Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2014 Series B (the “Series 2014B Bonds”), and Revenue Bonds, 2014 Series C (the “Series 2014C Bonds,” and collectively with the Series 2014A Bonds and the Series 2014B Bonds, the “Series 2014 Bonds”) as part of the Common Reserve. The Series 2015A Bonds will be secured by the Common Reserve on parity with the other Common Reserve Parity Obligations (the Series 2005 Bonds, the Series 2006 Bonds, the Series 2009 Bonds, the Series 2011 Bonds, the Series 2014 Bonds and any additional Parity Obligations issued in the future for which the Department elects to participate in the Common Reserve).

Amounts on deposit in the Common Reserve will be drawn upon by the Trustee if the amounts in the respective principal accounts and/or interest accounts for the Common Reserve Parity Obligations (including the Series 2015A Bonds) are insufficient to pay in full any principal or interest then due on

such Common Reserve Parity Obligations. In the event any amounts are required to be withdrawn from the Common Reserve, such amounts will be withdrawn and deposited pro rata to meet the funding requirements of the Common Reserve Parity Obligations (including the Series 2015A Bonds).

The Common Reserve is required to be funded in an amount equal to the Common Reserve Requirement. The “Common Reserve Requirement” means, as of any date of calculation, an amount equal to the least of (a) 125% of average annual principal of and interest on all outstanding Common Reserve Parity Obligations, determined on a Fiscal Year basis; (b) the maximum aggregate annual principal of and interest on all outstanding Common Reserve Parity Obligations, determined on a Fiscal Year basis; and (c) 10% of the proceeds of all Common Reserve Parity Obligations; provided, however, that, if, upon issuance of a Common Reserve Parity Obligation, such amount would require moneys to be credited to the Common Reserve from the proceeds of such Common Reserve Parity Obligations in an amount in excess of the maximum amount permitted under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), to be funded from the proceeds of tax exempt bonds, the Common Reserve Requirement will mean an amount equal to the sum of the Common Reserve Requirement immediately preceding issuance of such Common Reserve Parity Obligation and the maximum amount permitted under the Code to be funded from the proceeds of tax exempt bonds to be deposited therein from the proceeds of such Common Reserve Parity Obligation, as certified in a Certificate of the Department. At the time of issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds, sufficient amounts will be on deposit in the Common Reserve to meet the Common Reserve Requirement (\$65,971,540.59).

Each time that the Department elects to treat a reserve fund as a part of the Common Reserve, if necessary to meet the Common Reserve Requirement at the time of election, the Department is required to deposit cash and/or securities to the Common Reserve, and/or provide one or more (a) surety bonds; (b) insurance policies issued by one or more municipal bond insurance companies; (c) letters of credit; or (d) other security devices, and credit to such reserve fund to satisfy a portion of the Common Reserve Requirement in the Common Reserve, in each case with ratings in the highest rating category by two of the Rating Agencies as of the date of deposit therein, and with provision that such security device(s) will be available to be drawn upon with respect to all Common Reserve Parity Obligations (each, a “Common Reserve Security Device”), in an amount sufficient to increase the balance in the Common Reserve to the Common Reserve Requirement calculated to take into account such additional Common Reserve Parity Obligations. Additionally, in substitution for all or part of the moneys and/or securities on deposit in the Common Reserve, the Department may provide one or more Common Reserve Security Devices, which will each be available to be drawn on a pro rata basis among all the Common Reserve Security Devices. Upon the expiration of any Common Reserve Security Device prior to the payment in full of all of the Common Reserve Parity Obligations, if the balance in the Common Reserve is less than the Common Reserve Requirement, the Department will either provide a substitute Common Reserve Security Device or deposit cash in the Common Reserve, in an amount sufficient to increase the balance in the Common Reserve to the Common Reserve Requirement. The Department is not required to replace any Common Reserve Security Device that is no longer rated in the highest rating category by two of the Rating Agencies.

As of the date of issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds, the Common Reserve is expected to contain \$65,971,540.59 of cash and securities, which will satisfy the Common Reserve Requirement.

In addition to the cash and securities, the Common Reserve contains two Common Reserve Security Devices, which were issued by Financial Guaranty Insurance Company (in the principal amount of \$18,942,500) and National Public Finance Guaranty Corporation (in the principal amount of \$23,646,000) (“NPF”), as successor to MBIA Insurance Corporation. The amount of cash and securities in the Common Reserve will satisfy the Common Reserve Requirement without taking into consideration these Common Reserve Security Devices.

If the amount available and contained in the Common Reserve exceeds the Common Reserve Requirement, the Trustee will annually on August 1 withdraw the excess amount from the Common Reserve on a pro rata basis among all reserve funds which participate in the Common Reserve and will, without preference or priority, deposit ratably, in accordance with the amount of interest becoming due and payable on each series of Common Reserve Parity Obligations, to the applicable interest accounts for the Common Reserve Parity Obligations, and for this purpose the Trustee will determine the Value of the Common Reserve on or before August 1 in each year. Except for such withdrawals and any reimbursement of the providers of the Common Reserve Security Devices for any draws thereon, all moneys in the Common Reserve will be used and withdrawn by the Trustee solely for the purpose of paying principal of and interest on the Common Reserve Parity Obligations in the event that no other moneys of the Department are applied thereto.

If the Department establishes a reserve fund for any Parity Obligations that the Department elects not to make part of the Common Reserve, such reserve fund will be a Separate Reserve Fund and will secure only the Parity Obligations for which such reserve fund was established. As of the date of this Official Statement, none of the Parity Obligations (including the Series 2015A Bonds) are secured by a Separate Reserve Fund.

Under the Issuing Document for the Department's Commercial Paper Notes, Series A (Exempt Facility AMT), Series B (Exempt Facility Non-AMT), Series C (Governmental Non-AMT), and Series D (Taxable) (collectively, the "Commercial Paper Notes") the Department did not establish a reserve fund for the Commercial Paper Notes. The Commercial Paper Notes are not secured by the Common Reserve.

#### **Additional Debt**

**No Priority.** The Indenture provides that no bonds or other obligations of the Department payable out of the Harbor Revenue Fund will be issued having any priority with respect to payment of principal or interest out of the Harbor Revenue Fund over Parity Obligations (including the Series 2015A Bonds); no transfer of money will be made out of the Harbor Revenue Fund in any one Fiscal Year for the purpose of paying the principal of or interest on any bonds or other obligations of the City serviced out of the Harbor Revenue Fund unless and until the principal of and interest on the Parity Obligations (including the Series 2015A Bonds), due and payable in that Fiscal Year, have been paid or set aside in a separate fund held in trust and charged with such payments.

**Additional Indebtedness.** Pursuant to the Indenture, no additional Parity Obligations will be created or incurred unless (the following is referred to as the "Additional Indebtedness Test"):

(a) the Net Revenues (Revenues less Operation and Maintenance costs) for any consecutive 12-calendar-month period during the 18-calendar-month period preceding the date of adoption by the Board of the resolution authorizing the issuance or execution of such Parity Obligations, as evidenced by a special report prepared by an Independent Certified Public Accountant or Independent Financial Consultant on file with the Department, produces a sum equal to at least 125% of the Debt Service, any amounts required to be paid to the provider of any Common Reserve Security Device pursuant to such Common Reserve Security Device, any amounts required to be paid to the provider of any Separate Reserve Fund Security Device pursuant to such Separate Reserve Fund Security Device and other amounts to be paid by the Department under the Indenture due and payable during such 12-calendar-month period; and

(b) the Net Revenues for any consecutive 12-calendar-month period during the 18-calendar-month period preceding the date of the execution of such Parity Obligations or the date of adoption by the Board of the resolution authorizing the issuance of such Parity Obligations,

including adjustments to give effect as of the first day of such 12-month period to increases or decreases in tolls, charges, rentals, compensations or fees approved and in effect as of the date of calculation, as evidenced by a special report prepared by an Independent Certified Public Accountant or Independent Financial Consultant on file with the Department, will have produced a sum equal to at least 125% of Average Annual Debt Service, including such Parity Obligations being created or incurred (but excluding Parity Obligations to be redeemed or defeased simultaneously with the issuance and with the proceeds of the Parity Obligations being created or incurred) any amounts required to be paid to the provider of any Common Reserve Security Device pursuant to such Common Reserve Security Device, any amounts required to be paid to the provider of any Separate Reserve Fund Security Device pursuant to such Separate Reserve Fund Security Device and other amounts to be paid by the Department under the Indenture due and payable during such 12-calendar-month period; and provided that, as to any such Parity Obligations bearing or comprising interest at other than a fixed rate, the rate of interest on such Parity Obligations will be equal to the rate per annum of the Bond Buyer Revenue Bond Index most recently published in The Bond Buyer preceding the date of calculation, or if such index is no longer in existence, a comparable index selected by the Department; and provided further that if any series or issue of such Parity Obligations have 25% or more of the aggregate principal amount of such series or issue due in any one year, principal of and interest on such series or issue will be determined for the Fiscal Year of determination as if the principal of and interest on such series or issue of such Parity Obligations were being paid from the date of incurrence thereof in substantially equal annual amounts over a period of 25 years from the date of calculation (with respect to the Department's Commercial Paper Notes, see "—Outstanding Parity Obligations"); and provided further that, as to any such Parity Obligations or portions thereof bearing no interest but which are sold at a discount and which discount accretes with respect to such Parity Obligations or portions thereof, such accreted discount will be treated as interest, in the calculation of Debt Service; and provided further that the amount on deposit in a debt service reserve fund on any date of calculation of principal of and interest on such Parity Obligations will be deducted from the amount of principal due at the final maturity of the Parity Obligations for which such debt service reserve fund was established and in each preceding year until such amount is exhausted; and provided further that if the Parity Obligations constitute Paired Obligations, the interest rate on such bonds or contracts will be the resulting linked rate or the effective fixed interest rate to be paid by the Department with respect to such Paired Obligations.

The issuance of bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness, or certificates of participation, for the purpose of refunding at or prior to maturity the principal of bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness and paying any premium upon redemption of any thereof so refunded will not be limited or restricted by the provisions of the preceding paragraphs, if the Debt Service for such bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness, in each year, will be lower than the Debt Service on the bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness being refunded. The Series 2015A Bonds are being issued pursuant to the provisions of the preceding sentence.

### **Outstanding Parity Obligations**

*General.* As of September 1, 2015, the Department had \$965,410,000 of Parity Obligations (including the Refunded Bonds) outstanding, which consisted of the Department's revenue bonds. The Parity Obligations are secured by Revenues on parity with the Series 2015A Bonds.

The following table sets forth the Parity Obligations that have been issued and were outstanding as of September 1, 2015.

<b>Outstanding Parity Obligations (as of September 1, 2015)</b>			
<b>Bonds</b>	<b>Original Principal Amount</b>	<b>Principal Amount Outstanding<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Issuing Document</b>
Series 2005A <sup>2</sup>	\$29,930,000	\$22,740,000	Indenture of Trust, dated as of October 1, 2005, by and between the Department and The Bank of New York, N.A., as original trustee (“Series 2005/2006 Indenture”)
Series 2005B <sup>2</sup>	30,110,000	21,190,000	Series 2005/2006 Indenture
Series 2005C-1	43,730,000	7,410,000 <sup>3</sup>	Series 2005/2006 Indenture
Series 2006A	200,710,000	48,760,000	Series 2005/2006 Indenture
Series 2006B	209,815,000	72,560,000	Series 2005/2006 Indenture
Series 2006C	16,545,000	11,155,000	Series 2005/2006 Indenture
Series 2009A	100,000,000	78,665,000	Indenture of Trust, dated as of July 1, 2009, by and between the Department and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the “Series 2009 Indenture”)
Series 2009B	100,000,000	100,000,000	Series 2009 Indenture
Series 2009C	230,160,000	180,435,000	Series 2009 Indenture
Series 2011A	58,930,000	56,795,000	Indenture of Trust, dated as of July 1, 2011, by and between the Department and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the “Series 2011 Indenture”)
Series 2011B	32,820,000	32,820,000	Series 2011 Indenture
Series 2014A	203,280,000	201,005,000	Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2014, by and between the Department and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the “Series 2014 Indenture”)
Series 2014B	89,105,000	87,745,000	Series 2014 Indenture
Series 2014C	<u>44,890,000</u>	<u>44,130,000</u>	Series 2014 Indenture
<i>Total</i>	<u>\$1,390,025,000</u>	<u>\$965,410,000</u>	

<sup>1</sup> See “FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT—Other Financial Matters—Debt Service on the Parity Obligations.”

<sup>2</sup> See “PLAN OF REFUNDING AND APPLICATION OF SERIES 2015A BOND PROCEEDS” for a discussion of the refunding and defeasance of the Refunded Bonds.

<sup>3</sup> The Department redeemed all of the outstanding Series 2005C-1 Bonds on September 25, 2015.

Source: Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles

**Commercial Paper Program.** Pursuant to the Amended and Restated Issuing and Paying Agent Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2012, as amended (the “Issuing and Paying Agent Agreement”), by and between the Department and U.S. Bank National Association, as issuing and paying agent (the “Issuing and Paying Agent”), the Department is authorized to issue and to have outstanding, from time to time, up to \$250 million principal amount of its Commercial Paper Notes (such amount could be increased to \$375 million with approval from the Board and amendments being made to the Issuing and Paying Agent Agreement). Notwithstanding the authorization provided in the Issuing and Payment Agent Agreement to issue and have outstanding up to \$250 million principal amount of Commercial Paper Notes, as of the date of this Official Statement, the Department has decided to limit its Commercial Paper Note issuances to \$200 million (the total credit support provided by Mizuho Bank Ltd., as described below). As of the date of this Official Statement, the Department has no Commercial Paper Notes outstanding.

The Commercial Paper Notes are issuable in maturities of 1 to 270 days, the proceeds of which the Department utilizes to finance portions of its capital improvement program and to pay maturing Commercial Paper Notes. The Commercial Paper Notes are payable from and secured by a pledge of and a lien on Revenues on a parity with the other Parity Obligations (including the Series 2015A Bonds) and constitute Parity Obligations.

To provide liquidity support for the Commercial Paper Notes, the Department entered into the Line of Credit Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2012, as amended, (the “CP Line of Credit Agreement”) by and among the Department, the Issuing and Paying Agent and Mizuho Bank Ltd., acting through its New York Branch, as successor by merger to Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd., acting through its New York Branch (the “CP Bank”), as further described in the table below:

**Commercial Paper Notes Line of Credit Agreement**

<u>Line of Credit Provider</u>	<u>Stated Amount</u>	<u>Expiration Date</u>
Mizuho	\$200,000,000	August 25, 2018

Pursuant to the CP Line of Credit Agreement, the CP Bank has agreed to make advances from time to time to the Issuing and Paying Agent for the purpose of paying the principal of and interest on maturing Commercial Paper Notes for which refinancing Commercial Paper Notes have not been issued. The CP Line of Credit Agreement is not available to pay the principal of or interest on any other Parity Obligations, including the Series 2015A Bonds. The CP Line of Credit Agreement may be terminated prior to its expiration date upon the occurrence of certain events, including, but not limited to, any event in which S&P, Moody’s and Fitch have assigned a rating to any of the Department’s unenhanced revenue bonds issued as Parity Obligations or other unenhanced debt issued as Parity Obligations below “BBB-,” “Baa3” or “BBB-,” respectively. Furthermore, upon the occurrence and continuation of an event of termination under the CP Line of Credit Agreement, the CP Bank does not have the right or remedy to accelerate or declare the principal and interest due under the CP Line of Credit Agreement to be immediately due and payable, except in the case of events of termination under the CP Line of Credit Agreement that are also events of default under the indentures relating to the Parity Obligations. The Department’s obligation to repay the CP Bank for advances made under the CP Line of Credit Agreement is secured by a pledge of and lien on Revenues on parity with the other Parity Obligations (including the Series 2015A Bonds) and constitute Parity Obligations. A redacted copy of the CP Line of Credit Agreement is available on the EMMA website at <http://emma.msrb.org/ER915156-ER714949-ER1116394.pdf> and <http://emma.msrb.org/ER915153-ER714946-ER1116392.pdf>. The information on such website is not part of this Official Statement and has not and is not incorporated by reference herein.

**THE PORT AND THE DEPARTMENT**

**Introduction and Organization**

*General.* The Port is located in San Pedro Bay approximately 20 miles south of downtown Los Angeles. The Port is held in trust by the City for the people of the State pursuant to a series of tidelands grants. The Department operates the Port independently from the City, using its own revenues, and administers and controls its fiscal activities, subject to oversight by the City Council. Under the Charter, the Department is a proprietary, or independent, department of the City similar to the Department of Water and Power and Department of Airports. See “Tidelands Trust Properties” below.

The Department has three major continuing sources of revenue: shipping revenue, which is a function of cargo throughput; revenue from the rental of the Port's land and buildings (i.e., revenue from permit and lease agreements); and the smallest revenue component, fee and royalty revenue.

The Department operates the Port as a landlord, issuing permits to Port occupants for the use of Port land, docks, wharves, transit sheds, terminals and other facilities. The Department also is landlord to fish markets, ocean-related entities (i.e., fisheries and ship repair), railroads, restaurants and other similar operations. These arrangements are entered into under various lease and permit agreements. Under the permit agreements, the occupants agree to pay to the Department tariffs or fees established by the Department. Permittees are generally shipping or terminal companies, agents and other private firms. The Department has no direct role in managing the daily movement of cargo. The Department also recovers its costs of providing services and improvements through tariff charges for shipping services. In 2014, the Department provided facilities for approximately 148 shipping companies and agents. See "Tidelands Trust Properties," "—Operating Data—Terminal Operations," "—Operating Data—Rental Property" and "FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT."

The inbound cargo handled at the Port and the nearby Port of Long Beach (a proprietary department of the City of Long Beach governed by its own Board of Harbor Commissioners), which is adjacent to and east of the Port, is distributed throughout the Southern California region and the rest of the nation. According to statistics compiled by the United States Department of Commerce, in calendar year 2013 (the latest data available), the Port was the number one port in the United States in terms of value of waterborne cargo shipped (exports and imports combined). The Port primarily competes with the Port of Long Beach and other West Coast ports. Expansion of other ports, construction of additional ports and changes in access to or features of other ports may affect the Port in the future. See "CERTAIN INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS—Port Competition."

***Physical Description and Geography.*** The Port's facilities lie within the shelter of a nine-mile long breakwater constructed by the Federal government in several stages, the first of which commenced in 1899. The breakwater encloses the largest man-made harbor in the Western Hemisphere. The Port encompasses approximately 7,500 acres (4,300 acres of land and 3,200 acres of water), including 43 miles of waterfront. The Port facilities included 27 terminal facilities, including eight major container cargo terminals, four break-bulk facilities, three dry bulk facilities, seven liquid bulk cargo terminals, two passenger cruise terminals, one vehicle handling facility, and two multi-use facilities. Additionally, the Port facilities include 270 berths (24 of which have Alternative Maritime Power (ship-to-shore power)), and 86 ship-to-shore containers cranes (including "Super-Post Panamax" and dual trolley cranes). The Port also is linked by subsurface pipelines to many of the major refineries and petroleum distribution terminals within the Los Angeles Basin.

The Port is a deep-water port with a minimum depth of 45 feet below mean low water throughout the main channels and 53 feet at the bulkloader and supertanker channels. The Department recently completed the dredging of its main channel to a depth of 53 feet to accommodate the most modern container ships. The Port currently has the capability to handle modern, deeper-draft vessels, adding to its efficiency and growth potential. However, Port growth may be limited by geographic, physical, economic and environmental regulatory limitations. See "—Environmental and Regulatory Matters."

The Port is served by two major railroads (Union Pacific Railroad Company ("Union Pacific"), and BNSF Railway Company (formerly known as The Burlington Northern and Santa Fe Railway Company) ("BNSF")) that utilize the Alameda Corridor to move cargoes to and from the Port. The Alameda Corridor consists of a 20-mile long, multiple-track rail system that links the rail yards and tracks at the Port and the Port of Long Beach with Union Pacific's and BNSF's transcontinental mainlines



originating near downtown Los Angeles, California. See “FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT—Other Financial Matters—Alameda Corridor.”

Additionally, the Port lies at or near the terminus of two major freeways within the Los Angeles area freeway system.

***Maintenance of Port Facilities.*** Because the Department operates primarily as a landlord, most of the Port facilities’ maintenance is undertaken by its permittees. The Department maintains all wharf structures within the Port. The Department retains in-house engineers and maintenance crews to conduct regular inspections of all Port facilities. Wharfs are inspected both above and below the water surface. Routine repairs and maintenance are performed by the Department’s Construction and Maintenance Division. These repairs and maintenance include replacement of timber fender piles, wharf fenders and other elements. Larger repairs and other preventive maintenance measures may be contracted out as part of the Department’s Wharf Inspection Program, an element of the Department’s Maintenance Improvement Program. See also “—Capital Improvement Planning.”

The Port’s channels have moderate maintenance requirements because there is no major river source of sand or silt coming into the harbor. Sand and silt deposits are typically restricted to storm drain outlets and the adjacent Dominguez Channel. Maintenance dredging typically occurs every three years to remove any accumulations of deposits throughout the Port.

***Tidelands Trust Properties.*** Most of the property on which the Department’s land, docks, wharves, transit sheds, terminals and other facilities are located is owned by the City and administered by the Department, subject to a trust created pursuant to certain tidelands grants from the State. These tidelands were granted to the City under the State Tidelands Trust Act by the California State Legislature in 1911 for the purpose of promoting commerce, navigation and fishery. California Assembly Bill 2769 (enacted in 2002) expanded the permitted uses of tidelands to include maritime commerce, fishing, navigation and recreation and environmental activities that are water-oriented and are intended to be of statewide benefit. Certain additional requirements and restrictions are imposed by the tidelands grants, including limitations on the sale and long-term leasing of tidelands and limitations on the use of funds generated from the tidelands and tidelands trust assets.

Under the tidelands trusts, funds from the tidelands may be transferred to the City’s General Fund only for tidelands trust purposes and may not be transferred to the City General Fund for general municipal purposes. All amounts in the Harbor Revenue Fund are subject to the tidelands trust use restrictions. The Department does not expect that restrictions on the use of tidelands or with respect to tidelands funds will materially adversely affect the operations or finances of the Department. Tidelands grants and terms of the tidelands trusts are subject to amendment or revocation by the California Legislature, as grantor of the trust and as representative of the beneficiaries (the people of the State).

***Organization and Management of the Department.*** The Department is governed by the Board which consists of five commissioners. Commissioners are appointed to staggered five-year terms by the Mayor, subject to confirmation by the City Council. The Charter requires one member of the Board to live within the area surrounding the Harbor District. The Board makes policy for the Department, controls all Department funds and adopts the budget. It sets rates in connection with permit agreements for its land facilities and services, subject, in some instances, to City Council review. The current commissioners of the Board, their primary occupations and expiration of their current terms are shown below.

<b>Board Commissioners</b>	<b>Occupation</b>	<b>Term Expiring</b>
Vilma S. Martinez	Former U.S. Ambassador/ Attorney	June 30, 2016
David Arian	Retired ILWU Member	June 30, 2019
Edward R. Renwick	Business Person	June 30, 2017
Patricia Castellanos	Business Person	June 30, 2018
Anthony Pirozzi, Jr.	Engineer	June 30, 2020

Pursuant to the Charter, each department created by the Charter will have a board of commissioners consisting of five commissioners, unless some other number is provided in the Charter for a specific board. Commissioners are appointed by the Mayor, subject to the approval of the City Council. The Charter requires that within 45 days of a vacancy, the Mayor will submit to the City Council for its approval the name of the Mayor's appointee to serve for the next ensuing term or remainder of the unexpired term created by the vacancy. The Board elects one of its members as President and one as Vice-President. Elections are held during its last meeting in July of each year, but the Board may fill the unexpired term of any vacancy occurring in the office of President or Vice-President at any meeting.

The management and operations of the Department are under the direction of the Executive Director. Following is brief biographical information regarding members of the Department's senior management team and the City Attorney serving the Department:

*Eugene D. Seroka, Executive Director.* In June 2014, Eugene D. Seroka became the Executive Director of the Department. He oversees the daily operations and internal management of the Department. Prior to his current position, Mr. Seroka served as Head of Commercial Operations in the American Region for American Presidents Line (APL) Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of Singapore-based Neptune Orient Lines. Prior to that posting, Mr. Seroka was President of the American Region for APL, where he led more than 1,000 employees and was responsible for all commercial, port terminal, intermodal and labor activities throughout the region. Over the years, Mr. Seroka has held various positions in the sales management and marketing fields with increasing responsibility and high-level assignments all over the world. Mr. Seroka's first overseas posting was in Shanghai where he served as Director of Sales and Marketing for North and Central China from 1999 to 2003. He then moved to Jakarta where he was President Director of PT APL and APL Logistics in Indonesia for two years before relocating to Singapore in 2005 to become Vice President of APL Logistics' business units in 26 countries in the company's Asia/Middle East and South Asia regions. From 2008 to 2010 he served as Regional Vice President for APL and APL Logistics Emirates LLC in Dubai where he managed APL's business in the Middle East and East Africa. Throughout his career, Mr. Seroka has played a key role in global marketing and corporate strategies for APL. Mr. Seroka began working for APL as a sales support representative after graduating from business school in 1988. Mr. Seroka earned a Bachelor of Science in Marketing from the University of New Orleans in 1986 and an MBA from the University of New Orleans in 1988.

*Doane Liu, Deputy Executive Director, Chief of Staff.* In January 2015, Doane Liu was appointed to be Deputy Executive Director and Chief of Staff at the Department. Mr. Liu joined the Department after serving as Deputy Mayor for the City of Los Angeles. He was appointed to be one of four deputy mayors by Mayor Eric Garcetti in July 2013. While serving as Deputy Mayor, Mr. Liu managed the Mayor's Office of City Services and helped the Mayor oversee 15 City departments, including Water and Power, Public Works, Transportation, Recreation and Parks, LA Public Library and the LA Zoo. He also established the Great Streets Studio and LA RiverWorks in the Mayor's office. Mr. Liu was previously Chief of Staff for Councilman Joe Buscaino and served as Chief of Staff for Councilwoman Janice Hahn, Deputy Mayor for Mayor James K. Hahn and District Director for Congresswoman Jane Harman. He

was also Senior Vice President of government banking at JP Morgan Chase and Vice President in the Real Estate Industries Group at Security Pacific National Bank. Mr. Liu graduated from the Wharton School at University of Pennsylvania and received an MBA from the University of Southern California.

*Marla Bleavins, Deputy Executive Director and Chief Financial Officer.* In January 2015, Marla Bleavins was appointed to be Chief Financial Officer of the Department and subsequently, Deputy Executive Director. In these roles, Ms. Bleavins manages the Department's financial affairs, which include accounting, financial management, debt and treasury, risk management, audit, human resources, and contracts and purchasing functions. She previously served as the Assistant General Manager for Finance and Administration at the City of Los Angeles Department of Convention and Tourism Development. Prior to that, she served as a Project Manager and Debt and Treasury manager at Los Angeles World Airports. Ms. Bleavins began her career at the City of Los Angeles as a Budget Analyst and then as a Finance Specialist in the Office of the City Administrative Officer. During her tenure with the City, she managed approximately \$6 billion in bond financings that funded capital projects at Los Angeles International Airport and throughout the City. Ms. Bleavins holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in public policy and political science from Stanford University and a Master's degree in business administration from the Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania.

*Thomas Gazsi, Acting Chief of Public Safety and Emergency Management.* In May 2015, Thomas E. Gazsi was appointed Acting Chief of Public Safety and Emergency Management for the Department. He first joined the Department in December 2014 as Assistant Chief of Public Safety and Emergency Management. Chief Gazsi is responsible for Emergency Management and Field Operations with the Los Angeles Port Police, which patrol 43 miles of waterfront and 7,500 acres of land area adjacent to the harbor communities of San Pedro and Wilmington, in the City of Los Angeles. Prior to joining the Department, he served as the Chief of Police for the Costa Mesa Police Department from 2011 to 2014, an agency of 220 personnel and a community of 117,000 in Southern California. Prior to his appointment in Costa Mesa, Chief Gazsi served as the Support Services Division Commander with the Newport Beach Police Department and was responsible for Management Services, Emergency Management, Communications, Records, Property & Evidence, Personnel & Training, Planning & Research, Facilities, Fleet, Information Technology and Fiscal Services. He served a full career with the Newport Beach Police Department from 1979 through 2011. Chief Gazsi is a graduate of University of Southern California's School of Public Policy and Management where he earned a bachelor's degree.

*Antonio Gioiello, Deputy Executive Director, Development.* In January 2015, Antonio Gioiello was appointed as Deputy Executive Director, Development at the Department. Mr. Gioiello joined the Department's leadership team after serving as chief harbor engineer for the previous 12 years. As Chief Harbor Engineer of the Department's Engineering Division, his projects varied in scope from planning and design of the commercial and recreational redevelopment along the LA Waterfront to planning and design of container terminals, roadways, rail facilities, security, buildings, dredging and land reclamation projects. Before assuming his role as Chief Harbor Engineer, Mr. Gioiello served as Harbor Engineer, Chief of Design, where he was responsible for the management and technical oversight of the Department's Engineering Design section, specializing in the planning and design of various Port facilities, including container terminals, cruise facilities, highway and rail improvements. He began his career at the Department in 1980 as a student engineer. With more than 30 years of experience, Mr. Gioiello has spent much of his tenure managing various sections within the Department's Engineering Division, including the Civil/Planning, Special Projects, Terminal/Transportation Projects and Engineering Technology Administration sections. Mr. Gioiello holds a bachelor's degree in civil engineering from California State University, Long Beach and is a graduate of the UCLA Executive Program. He is a California State-registered civil engineer. As a member of the American Society of Civil Engineers, Mr. Gioiello has served as chairperson, vice chair and secretary-treasurer for the

organization's Waterways, Harbors and Coast Group and as chairperson of the American Association of Port Authorities Facilities Engineering Committee.

*Michael DiBernardo, Deputy Executive Director, Marketing and Customer Relations.* In January 2015, Michael DiBernardo was appointed Deputy Executive Director, Marketing and Customer Relations at the Department. In this role, Mr. DiBernardo oversees the Department's Business Development, Environmental Management, Planning and Economic Development, Real Estate, and Wharfing Divisions. He previously served as Director of Business Development, where he was responsible for the direction and management of the Port's comprehensive sales, marketing and promotional program. Under Mr. DiBernardo's leadership for the past eight years, the Port's business development team administered the activities of the Port's network of overseas offices in trading centers around the world and provides marketing intelligence, promotion of the Port, technological assessments, and analysis of trade data that affects the Port's future competitive position. He previously served as the Department's Assistant Director of Marketing from 2003 to 2005, where he worked cooperatively with steamship lines and rail and terminal operators to promote Port facilities to key customers. In addition to his marketing background, Mr. DiBernardo also served as the Department's Director of Planning from February 2005 through January 2007, where he managed the Port's land use, facility-site, maritime and trade research activities, determined cargo forecast data and evaluated socioeconomic impact analyses. He began his career at the Department as a student worker in the late 1970s and later as a draftsman in the Department's Engineering Division in the early 1980s. Mr. DiBernardo rejoined the Department as a Marketing Manager in November 2002, after spending 19 years with APL, where he served in various management positions in marketing, operations, customer service, transportation and logistics. During his last five years with APL, Mr. DiBernardo was Director of Logistics in the Pacific Southwest Region where he worked with APL customers and the terminal operators in moving containers through the terminals. His expertise encompasses intermodal, maritime, security, labor opportunities and future planning initiatives impacting current terminal operators. Mr. DiBernardo holds a bachelor's degree in business administration from California State University, Dominguez Hills and a certificate in the Executive Management Program from UCLA.

*Soheila Sajadian, Director of Debt and Treasury Management.* In December 2006, Soheila Sajadian was appointed the Director of Debt and Treasury for the Department. As Director of Debt and Treasury, Ms. Sajadian is responsible for the management and oversight of the Department's debt portfolio, including the administration of its commercial paper program and cash management section. Prior to her current position, she served as a Financial Manager for the Department's Treasury Management Division, helping strengthen the Department's relationship with various rating agencies, in addition to working closely with outside bond and disclosure counsels, the investment banking community and the Department's financial advisors. In addition to developing methods for maintaining the Department's credit rating, she is responsible for the financing of capital improvement projects through issuance of short-term and long-term debt and managing the Department's cash flow to ensure liquidity and the maximum rate of return on the Department's investments. Prior to joining the Department in 2003, Ms. Sajadian held several key financial positions at Fortune 500 companies, nonprofits and private corporations. Her experience includes program control, financial management, budget formulation, financial forecasts, contract pricing and program reviews for global outsourcing projects. In addition, she is a member of Government Finance Officers Association and California Municipal Treasurers Association. Ms. Sajadian holds a bachelor's degree in management science from Long Island University, a certificate in accounting from University of Virginia, and a Master's degree in business administration with concentration in finance from Virginia Polytechnic Institute.

*Janna Sidley, General Counsel.* Janna Sidley serves as the General Counsel and oversees all litigation involving the Department and the Port. As a member of the Port's senior management team, Ms. Sidley is the head of the Harbor Division of the Office of the City Attorney. In 2013, Ms. Sidley was

appointed as Managing Assistant City Attorney at the Port. As General Counsel, Ms. Sidley supervises the attorneys who provide general legal advice to the Board, the Alameda Corridor Transportation Authority and the Intermodal Container Transfer Facility (“ICTF”). Harbor Division attorneys draft contracts, review projects and advise the Board and Department senior management on property management, marketing, international trade, maritime, fishing, environmental and railroad operating matters. Ms. Sidley joined the Los Angeles City Attorney’s Office in 2003 and has worked as a trial deputy specializing in workers’ compensation fraud and unfair business practices. In 2006, she was assigned to the Port, focusing on CEQA (as defined herein) and NEPA (as defined herein) matters. In 2010, Ms. Sidley transferred to the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power and has been responsible for all legal compliance requirements related to CEQA and NEPA. Prior to joining the City Attorney’s Office, Ms. Sidley was an Assistant United States Attorney in Los Angeles from 1998 to 2002. She has worked at the Department of Justice in Washington, D.C., Department of the Interior, and White House. Ms. Sidley earned a Bachelor of Arts degree from University of California, Berkeley, and a Juris Doctor degree from Loyola Law School in Los Angeles.

**Neighborhood Councils.** The Charter provides that under applicable law the City Council may delegate its authority to hold public hearings to neighborhood councils prior to the City Council making a decision on a matter of local concern. The three neighborhood councils serving the Port area are the Coastal San Pedro Neighborhood Council, the Central San Pedro Neighborhood Council and the Northwest San Pedro Neighborhood Council. All of the neighborhood councils in the Port region hold regular meetings concerning areas of local interest and then pass on their conclusions and resolutions to the City Council.

**Port Security.** The Department’s port security program is designed to secure the Port through prevention and deterrence. Port security operations are conducted by the Los Angeles Port Police. The port security program consists of operational security measures supported by advanced surveillance, communications, command and control and sensor systems. Additionally, the Department is engaged in development and implementation of national and international port and cargo security standards and regulations. The security program is closely coordinated with a number of federal, State and local agencies.

The Los Angeles Port Police conduct varied security operations including:

- (a) land and waterside patrols;
- (b) police boat escorts for vessels of special interest including cruise ships and tank vessels;
- (c) dive operations at selected berths and moored vessels;
- (d) sea marshal boardings of selected deep draft vessels to ensure safe passage;
- (e) advanced technology implementation, including new patrol boats and the use of radar, mobile interoperable communications van, marine, land and air video systems, and underwater explosive detection equipment;
- (f) deployment of explosive detection canines; and
- (g) inspection and control of dangerous cargo and hazardous materials.

The Los Angeles Port Police participate in joint agency security operations conducted with other law enforcement agencies, including the U.S. Coast Guard, the U.S. Customs and Border Protection, the Federal Bureau of Investigation, the Los Angeles Police Department, the Los Angeles Fire Department, the Los Angeles County Sheriff, and the Long Beach Police Department.

In addition to the security operations described above, these agencies coordinate intelligence analysis, training and exercises. The Los Angeles Port Police have officers assigned to several of the area intelligence and anti-terrorism task forces.

The Los Angeles Port Police also operates the Maritime Law Enforcement Training Center (the “MLETC”) which was developed in partnership with the State of California Emergency Management Agency and the U.S. Department of Homeland Security. The MLETC provides port and maritime professionals with the training required to police waterways throughout the country. Initial funding for course development and facility upgrades was provided through State and federal grants, with continued funding provided by student tuition and Department funds.

In order to enhance access control from the water-side, the Department has established Controlled Navigation Areas in certain parts of the Port and in the vicinity of commercial docks and vessels. The purpose of the Controlled Navigation Areas is to exercise a level of control over the thousands of recreational vessels using the Port.

Since 2010, the Department has been awarded approximately \$8.6 million in security grants to fund safety and security projects by federal and State government agencies, including the U.S. Department of Homeland Security, the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the Transportation Security Administration and the State Office of Homeland Security.

Over the last several years, the Department has implemented numerous initiatives to improve security at the Port, including a Port-wide surveillance camera system, a fiber optic data network, a state-of-the-art Department Operations Center, and the Transportation Workers Identification Credential secure access program. The Department also engages with the federal government and overseas ports in improving the security of international supply chains.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

## Operating Data

During Fiscal Year 2015, the Port handled approximately 8,191,000 TEUs. According to statistics compiled by the Journal of Commerce, during calendar 2014 the Port was the busiest container port in the United States, and the Port and the Port of Long Beach combined, ranked as the tenth busiest container port complex in the world in terms of TEUs handled. The following Table 1 provides a summary of the type and volume of cargo handled at the Port for the past ten Fiscal Years. See also “FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT—Summary of Revenues, Expenses and Net Assets—Shipping Industry and Recovery from Economic Downturn in Past Years.”

**Table 1**  
**Port of Los Angeles**  
**Revenue Tonnage by Cargo Type<sup>1</sup>**  
**(In Thousands of Metric Revenue Tons)**

<b>Fiscal Year Ended June 30</b>	<b>General Cargo</b>	<b>Liquid Bulk<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Dry Bulk<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>Total<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>Percent Increase/(Decrease) in Total Tonnage over Prior Year</b>
2006	155,200	16,000	3,600	174,800	8.1%
2007	171,900	15,400	2,800	190,100	8.8
2008	161,900	6,200	1,900	170,000	(10.6) <sup>6</sup>
2009	144,400	11,100	2,000	157,500	(7.4) <sup>6</sup>
2010	145,800	10,700	1,300	157,800	0.2
2011 <sup>5</sup>	149,100	10,600	1,200	160,900	2.0
2012 <sup>5</sup>	163,900	9,900	1,100	174,900	8.7
2013	156,300	7,800	1,000	165,100	(5.6) <sup>7</sup>
2014	165,000	10,500	900	176,400	6.8
2015	165,000	10,300	1,400	176,700	0.2

<sup>1</sup> Numbers are rounded.

<sup>2</sup> For Fiscal Year 2007, the indicated number includes 7,354,000 metric revenue tons, which represents a correcting entry for multiple prior years.

<sup>3</sup> Dry bulk cargo includes steel slabs, sulfur, pipe, beams, scrap metal, coal, ores, cement, fertilizers and bauxite.

<sup>4</sup> Computed on an accrual basis, adjusted for unverified amounts.

<sup>5</sup> Tonnage changes due to post-close adjustments.

<sup>6</sup> Due to the global economic downturn that began in December 2007, the Department experienced declines in total revenue tonnage in Fiscal Years 2008 and 2009.

<sup>7</sup> In October 2012, Transpacific 8, a service route jointly operated by Mediterranean Shipping Co., Maersk Line and CMA CGM, transferred from the Port to the Port of Long Beach and initially it impacted both cargo volume and associated revenue at the Port. The Port has since recovered from the initial impact through ongoing capital investment to enhance capacity and recent favorable movement of alliance traffic. See “FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT—Summary of Revenues, Expenses and Net Assets—Shipping Industry and Recovery from Economic Downtown in Past Years” herein.

Source: Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

The following Table 2A summarizes revenues per ton for the past ten Fiscal Years, and the following Table 2B shows the breakdown of shipping revenues by container and noncontainer for the same period. Shipping revenues are comprised of wharfage, dockage, demurrage, cranes, pilotage, assignment charges, and storage.

**Table 2A**  
**Port of Los Angeles**  
**Shipping Revenues Per Ton<sup>1</sup>**

<b>Fiscal Year Ended June 30</b>	<b>Total Shipping Revenues (000s)</b>	<b>Total Revenue Tonnage<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Shipping Revenue Per Ton</b>
2006	\$373,300	174,800	\$2.14
2007	375,500	190,100	1.98
2008	374,900	170,000	2.21
2009	329,300	157,500	2.09
2010	327,600	157,800	2.08
2011	343,500	160,900 <sup>3</sup>	2.13
2012	357,700	174,900 <sup>3</sup>	2.05
2013	347,900 <sup>4</sup>	165,100 <sup>4</sup>	2.11
2014	377,200	176,400	2.14
2015	364,900 <sup>5</sup>	176,700	2.07

<sup>1</sup> Numbers are rounded.

<sup>2</sup> Computed on an accrual basis, adjusted for unverified amounts.

<sup>3</sup> Tonnage changes due to post-close adjustments.

<sup>4</sup> In October 2012, Transpacific 8, a service route jointly operated by Mediterranean Shipping Co., Maersk Line and CMA CGM, transferred from the Port to the Port of Long Beach and initially it impacted both cargo volume and associated revenue at the Port. The Port has since recovered from the initial impact through ongoing capital investment to enhance capacity and recent favorable movement of alliance traffic. See “FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT—Summary of Revenues, Expenses and Net Assets—Shipping Industry and Recovery from Economic Downturn in Past Years” herein.

<sup>5</sup> Unaudited.

Source: Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]



**Table 2B  
Port of Los Angeles  
Shipping Revenue Breakdown<sup>1</sup>**

Fiscal Year Ended June 30	Container Shipping Revenues				Non-Container Shipping Revenues		
	Total Shipping Revenues (000s)	Container Shipping Revenues (000s)	TEUs (000s)	Container Shipping Revenue Per TEU	Non- Container Shipping Revenues (000s)	Non- Container Tons (000s)	Non- Container Shipping Revenue Per Ton
2006	\$373,300	\$311,400	7,801	\$39.92	\$61,900	30,832	\$2.01
2007	375,500	324,200	8,650	37.48	51,300	21,731	2.36
2008	374,900	328,800	8,083	40.68	46,100	18,450	2.50
2009	329,300	293,100	7,262	40.36	36,200	14,518	2.49
2010	327,600	296,500	7,228	41.02	31,100	12,525	2.48
2011	343,500	306,300	7,935	38.60	37,200	14,896	2.50
2012	357,700	321,900	8,186 <sup>2</sup>	39.32	35,800	13,800	2.59
2013 <sup>3</sup>	347,900	313,700	7,777	40.34	34,200	11,700	2.92
2014	377,200	335,700	8,210	40.89	41,500	14,900	2.79
2015	364,900 <sup>4</sup>	322,100	8,191	39.32	42,800	15,100	2.83

<sup>1</sup> Numbers are rounded.

<sup>2</sup> TEU change due to post close adjustment.

<sup>3</sup> In October 2012, Transpacific 8, a service route jointly operated by Mediterranean Shipping Co., Maersk Line and CMA CGM, transferred from the Port to the Port of Long Beach and initially it impacted both cargo volume and associated revenue at the Port. The Port has since recovered from the initial impact through ongoing capital investment to enhance capacity and recent favorable movement of alliance traffic. See "FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT—Summary of Revenues, Expenses and Net Assets—Shipping Industry and Recovery from Economic Downtown in Past Years" herein.

<sup>4</sup> Unaudited.

Source: Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

The Port’s major trading partners are the “Pacific Rim” countries, including China, Japan, Taiwan, South Korea, Vietnam, Hong Kong and Thailand. China alone was the destination for approximately 37.9% of the Department’s Fiscal Year 2015 exports, and approximately 58.7% of the Department’s Fiscal Year 2015 imports.

The following Table 3 shows a breakdown of total TEUs by country of origin for imports and country of destination for exports. See “FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT—Summary of Revenues, Expenses and Net Assets—Shipping Industry and Recovery from Economic Downturn in Past Years” below.

**Table 3**  
**Port of Los Angeles**  
**TEUs By Country**  
**Fiscal Year 2015**

<b>Exports Country</b>	<b>TEUs</b>	<b>% of Total</b>	<b>Imports Country</b>	<b>TEUs</b>	<b>% of Total</b>
China	609,179	37.9%	China	2,366,581	58.7%
Japan	210,751	13.1	Japan	253,512	6.3
Taiwan	169,721	10.6	Vietnam	227,801	5.6
South Korea	155,960	9.7	Taiwan	217,241	5.4
Hong Kong	50,027	3.1	South Korea	190,170	4.7
Vietnam	46,542	2.9	Thailand	158,369	3.9
Indonesia	39,484	2.5	Hong Kong	106,946	2.7
Thailand	36,946	2.3	Indonesia	103,723	2.6
Singapore	35,832	2.2	Malaysia	70,222	1.7
Philippines	29,440	1.8	India	50,342	1.2
All Others	<u>222,330</u>	<u>13.9</u>	All Others	<u>287,276</u>	<u>7.2</u>
Total Exports	<u>1,606,212</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	Total Imports	<u>4,032,183</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

Source: Ports Import Export Reporting Services (Data from PIERS excludes domestic cargo and empties).

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

The following Table 4 shows the top container ports in the United States and Canada as measured by total TEUs handled (inbound loaded TEUs, outbound loaded TEUs and empty TEUs) by each respective port for the calendar year ended December 31, 2014. See “CERTAIN INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS—Port Competition.”

**Table 4**  
**Top Container Ports in United States and Canada**  
**Total TEUs**  
**Calendar Year 2014**  
**(in thousands of TEUs)**

<b>Port</b>	<b>Total TEUs<sup>1</sup></b>
Port of Los Angeles	8,340
Port of Long Beach	6,821
Port of New York and New Jersey	5,772
Ports of Seattle and Tacoma <sup>2</sup>	3,428
Port of Savannah	3,346
Port of Vancouver (Canada)	2,913
Port of Oakland	2,394
Port of Virginia (Norfolk)	2,393
Port of Houston	1,958

<sup>1</sup> Includes inbound loaded TEUs, outbound loaded TEUs and empty TEUs.

<sup>2</sup> In August 2015, the Ports of Seattle and Tacoma formed a port development authority to jointly manage the container, breakbulk, auto and some bulk terminals at the Ports of Seattle and Tacoma.

Source: Port of Los Angeles data, Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles; data for other ports derived from websites of each respective port.

### ***Terminal Operations.***

General. The Department operates the Port as a landlord, issuing permits to a diverse range of cargo-handling companies for the use of Port land, docks, wharves, transit sheds, terminals and other facilities. These arrangements are entered into under various lease and permit agreements. Under the permit agreements the occupants agree to pay tariffs and fees to the Department. Permittees are generally shipping or terminal companies, agents and other private firms. These permits have varying expiration dates over the term of the Series 2015A Bonds. The Department has no direct role in managing the daily movement of cargo. In 2014, the Department provided facilities, which included 27 terminal facilities and 43 miles of waterfront berthing, for approximately 148 shipping companies and agents. The Department also is landlord to fish markets, ocean related entities (i.e., fisheries and ship repair), railroads, restaurants and other similar operations. Shipping companies and agents are given preferential assignments to berths at the Port by the Department in order to allow such companies to handle all their ships at the same berth or berths. A berth refers to the location within the Port used for fastening vessels to a pier (or mooring). These assigned berths become the companies’ bases of operations at the Port. The Department reserves the right to assign other ships temporarily to berths which have been preferentially assigned when there is space available. The Department also recovers its costs of providing services and improvements through tariff charges for shipping services. The Port’s major permittees (tenants) as of June 30, 2015 are shown in the following Table 5.

**Table 5**  
**Port of Los Angeles**  
**Major Permittees (Tenants)**  
**As of June 30, 2015**

APM Terminals Pacific LTD/Maersk  
China Shipping Holding Company, LTD  
Eagle Marine Services Ltd.  
Everport Terminal Services Inc.  
Exxon-Mobil Oil Corporation  
Kinder Morgan/GATX Terminals Corporation  
Parking Concepts, Inc.  
Phillips 66 Company  
Ports America Cruise, Inc.  
Rio Doce Pasha Terminal, L.P.  
SA Recycling/Hugo Neu-Proler Corp  
Shell Oil Company  
TraPac, Inc.  
Union Pacific Railroad Company  
Ultramar Marine Inc.  
Vopak/Wilmington Liquid Bulk Terminal  
WWL Vehicle Services Americas/Distribution and Auto Service  
Yang Ming Transport Ltd.  
Yusen Terminal Inc./N.Y.K. (North America) Inc.

Source: Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles

*Revenues Related to Terminal Operations and Tariff Setting.* The Department's ten largest permittees accounted for approximately 83% of Fiscal Year 2015 operating revenues. Most of these major permittees generate revenues for the Port through the handling of TEUs.

The Department sets tariff charges for, among other things, wharfage, dockage, storage, pilotage, land usage, passenger fees, storage and demurrage applicable to all ships and cargo using Department owned property and necessary for the orderly movement of cargo. The Department and all other California public ports control and determine their own individual tariff structures. However, the ports cooperate in setting tariff rates through membership in the California Association of Port Authorities ("CAPA"). One of CAPA's goals is to establish and maintain reasonable and, as far as practicable, uniform terminal rates, charges, classifications, rules and regulations for the handling and movement of domestic and foreign waterborne cargo. These tariff provisions cover, among other things, space assignments at marine terminal facilities, as well as other miscellaneous terminal charges necessary for the orderly movement of cargo. The goal is to permit California ports to obtain an adequate return on investment in order to facilitate the necessary maintenance, expansion and improvement of marine facilities. CAPA is exempt from federal antitrust laws, thereby allowing for this cooperative rate setting.

Most of the Port's largest cargo handling permittees are located at terminals which are under long-term permit agreements, generally of 20 to 30 years duration. These permit agreements typically require a portion of the Department's gross tariff on cargo passing through the terminal to be shared by the Department with the permittee, or have the permittee's compensation tied to an efficiency scale measured by TEUs handled per acre. These provisions generally result in a tariff discount to the facility

operator as the volume of cargo increases. The amounts of these discounts, or revenue sharing, or the TEU rate, are based on the volume of cargo handled at the applicable facility, and are typically subject to certain minimum annual guaranteed amounts payable to the Department. The following Table 6 details estimated minimum annual revenues from permit agreements payable to the Department (including minimum annual guarantee income and contractual rental revenues) over the next five Fiscal Years.

**Table 6**  
**Port of Los Angeles**  
**Estimated Minimum Annual Permit**  
**Revenue Under Existing Permits**

<b>Fiscal Year Ended June 30</b>	<b>Minimum Permit Revenue (\$000s)</b>
2016	\$299,778
2017	300,187
2018	300,601
2019	301,019
2020	301,441

Source: Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles

**Rental Property.** In addition to its marine terminal operations, the Department enters into lease and permit agreements with respect to industrial sites, open land area and other Port property. Such agreements are authorized for terms of not more than 50 years. Pursuant to requirements of the Charter all rates payable to the Department under the agreements must be subject to review and renegotiation by the Department at intervals of not more than five years. Most agreements do not extend beyond 30 years and rates payable to the Department under the agreements are generally renegotiated every five years.

The Department’s Real Estate Division conducts frequent reviews and appraisals of property and rates in order to assure the Department of an adequate return on its property used under lease and permit agreements.

The Board has adopted a comprehensive leasing policy (the “Leasing Policy”) which applies to all Port property agreements. The Leasing Policy provides the Department with a framework in making leasing decisions, increasing efficiency and achieving consistency and transparency in the development of new property agreement and modifications to existing property use agreements. The Leasing Policy requires all new permits or amendments to existing permits to include covenants to comply with environmental standards. The Leasing Policy includes procedures for the leasing of Port property, for solicitation and selection of tenants, for setting rates and pricing for use of Port property and for assignments and subleases.

### **Capital Improvement Planning**

**Overview.** In connection with its capital improvement planning the Department reviews and monitors its long-term capital needs on an on-going basis and has identified capital improvement projects through Fiscal Year 2025. However, some of the projects being considered by the Department are in different stages of discussion and remain subject to change. In prioritizing its projects, the Department is taking into account, among other things, business needs, cash flow position, trends in TEU counts and legal and regulatory requirements.

**Capital Plan Budgeting Process.** Pursuant to Section 11.28.3 of the Los Angeles Administrative Code, not later than June 1 of each year, the Department is required to provide, for information purposes only, to the Mayor, to the Trade, Commerce and Technology Committee of the City Council (or such successor committee deemed appropriate by the City Council), and to the City Controller, a capital plan or budget covering at least the next Fiscal Year and describing: (i) the proposed capital expenditures of the Department; (ii) the proposed method(s) of financing such proposed expenditures including a discussion, if relevant, of financing alternatives; and (iii) a description of any proposed debt financings. Under the Charter, the Department is obligated to submit a debt accountability and major capital improvement plan to the Mayor, the City Council and the City Controller every two years in conjunction with submittal of its annual budget. The Department submitted its last debt accountability and major capital improvement plan to the City Council in September 2014. Funding for capital projects is subject to annual appropriations from the Department’s budget, which must be approved by the Board. The Department’s most recent long-term capital improvement plan, when finalized will be presented to the Board for approval.

The following Table 7 sets forth the Department’s projected capital improvement program expenditures and funding sources for Fiscal Years 2016 through 2020 (data as of May 2015). Such projections are based on the Department’s capital improvement program plan.

**Table 7**  
**Port of Los Angeles**  
**Projected Capital Improvement Program Expenditures and Funding<sup>1</sup>**  
**(in millions of dollars)**

<b>Fiscal Year Ending June 30</b>	<b>Total Capital Improvement Plan Expenditures<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Source of Funding</b>		
		<b>Port Cash</b>	<b>Government Grants</b>	<b>Debt<sup>3</sup></b>
2016	\$199	\$141	\$58	–
2017	184	164	20	–
2018	192	183	9	–
2019	141	141	–	–
2020	<u>87</u>	<u>87</u>	<u>–</u>	–
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$803</u></b>	<b><u>\$716</u></b>	<b><u>\$87</u></b>	–

<sup>1</sup> The projected timing, expenditure and funding of the capital improvement program are subject to change and the Department cannot anticipate future changes in the timing, expenditure and funding of the capital improvement program.

<sup>2</sup> Projected capital improvement project expenditures and funding described in this table are based on the Department’s forecasted revenues and include those projects that are in planning, design or construction. Some of the costs projected relating to planning and design may change as such projects are further refined during such period. These figures do not include projects that are under conceptual development wherein the costs have not yet been determined, but which may be material.

<sup>3</sup> The Department may issue Commercial Paper Notes from time to time to finance a portion of its capital improvement program on a short-term basis.

Source: Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles

**Proposition 1B Funding.** In November 2006, California voters approved “Proposition 1B,” which authorized the State to sell \$19.925 billion of general obligation bonds to fund transportation projects “to relieve congestion, improve the movement of goods, improve air quality and enhance the safety and security of the transportation system.” More specifically, Proposition 1B aimed to do the following: (i)

make safety improvements and repairs to state highways; (ii) upgrade freeways to reduce congestion; (iii) repair local streets and roads; (iv) upgrade highways along major transportation corridors; (v) improve the seismic safety of local bridges; (vi) expand public transit; (vii) help complete the State's network of car pool lanes; (viii) reduce air pollution; and (ix) improve anti-terrorism security at shipping ports. The authority for the use of any Proposition 1B bond funds is required to be provided for in the State's Budget Act.

The Department was awarded \$20.0 million of Proposition 1B funds for port security projects through the California Port and Maritime Security Grant Program. The construction of a variety of security related projects funded by moneys awarded under Proposition 1B, including the Multi-Agency Maritime Law Enforcement Officer Training Center located at the Port Police Wilmington Substation, have been completed. As of June 30, 2013, all of the Proposition 1B funding awarded for security related projects had been billed and received by the Department and all of the security related projects were completed. The Department continues its efforts to secure additional funding for other trade, security and air quality projects.

The Department also was awarded \$23.7 million of additional Proposition 1B funding to install shore-side electrical power, also referred to as "Alternative Maritime Power" or "AMP", at ten berths at the Port. As of June 30, 2015, the Department had constructed and installed AMP equipment at all ten berths, and the total grant amount of \$23.7 million had been requested and reimbursed to the Department.

Additionally, the Department has been awarded \$62.9 million of Proposition 1B funds for the Trapac Terminal expansion project. See "Capital Improvement Projects—Terminal Projects—TraPac Terminal Expansion" below for additional information on the TraPac Terminal expansion project.

In addition to the awards of Proposition 1B moneys discussed above, the Department has been awarded Proposition 1B moneys for the following transportation projects (1) the Berth 200 Rail Yard (\$50.1 million), (2) the South Wilmington Grade Separation (\$15.0 million), (3) the I-110/SR-47/Harbor Boulevard Connection (\$13.2 million), (4) the YTI Terminal (\$8.4 million), and (v) the I-110/C Street Access Ramp (\$8.3 million).

As of June 30, 2015, a total of \$201.7 million of Proposition 1B funding had been awarded to the Department and approximately \$148.2 million has been billed and received by the Department.

**Capital Improvement Projects.** The Department's capital improvement projects are categorized into five types of projects: (i) Terminal Projects, (ii) Transportation Projects, (iii) Security Projects, (iv) Public Access/Environmental Enhancements, and (v) Maritime Services Projects.

The Department's expenditures for capital improvement projects in Fiscal Year 2015 were approximately \$219.4 million comprised of: Terminal Projects (approximately \$130.6 million), Transportation Projects (approximately \$72.6 million), Security Projects (approximately \$3.3 million), Public Access/Environmental Enhancements (approximately \$6.2 million), and Maritime Services Projects (approximately \$6.7 million).

For Fiscal Year 2016 the Department has budgeted \$198.8 million for capital improvement projects in the following categories: Terminal Projects (approximately \$122.8 million), Transportation Projects (approximately \$44.8 million), Security Projects (approximately \$1.3 million), Public Access/Environmental Enhancements (approximately \$8.1 million), and Maritime Services Projects (approximately \$21.8 million). The largest of these projects is expected to be the Trapac Container Terminal. See "Terminal Projects" below. The timing of completion for all capital projects is subject to uncertainties and delays, some of which are outside the control of the Department.

The following Table 8 provides a summary of the total estimated project costs by category of the Department’s capital improvement program for Fiscal Years 2016 through 2020. Such estimates are based on the Department’s capital improvement program plan.

**Table 8  
Port of Los Angeles  
Capital Improvement Program by Category  
Fiscal Years 2016-2020**

<b>Project Category</b>	<b>Estimated Total Cost (\$ millions)</b>
Terminal Projects	\$416
Transportation Projects	56
Security Projects	1
Public Access/Environmental Enhancements	168
Maritime Services	<u>161</u>
Total <sup>1</sup>	<u>\$803</u>

<sup>1</sup> Numbers may not total due to rounding.

Source: Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles

Following are summaries of certain of the Department’s current capital improvement projects:

**Terminal Projects.**

TraPac Terminal Expansion. The TraPac terminal project (the “TraPac Terminal Project”) includes expansion between Berths 136 and 147 on the Port’s northwest perimeter to facilitate TraPac’s expansion of cargo handling and to increase efficiency. The Department estimates that the TraPac Terminal Project will increase potential related TEU throughput by TraPac from 900,000 TEUs (baseline year 2003) to 2.4 million TEUs by 2025. The facility spans 172 acres and the TraPac Terminal Project consists primarily of wharf and backland improvements, work on the ICTF and terminal buildings and installation of AMP improvements. The TraPac Terminal Project will be the Port’s most advanced container terminal with advanced automation technology being implemented for the new backland and railyard areas. The TraPac Terminal Project is expected to cost approximately \$470 million (approximately \$137.9 million of which remains to be expended) and is expected to be completed in March 2017. Construction on the wharf improvements was completed in April 2011. Construction of Phase 1A, 1B and 1C backland improvements have been completed. Construction of backland improvements in Phases 2, 3 and 4, new main gate, administration building and the on-dock rail facility are in progress. The Department intends to use proceeds from previously issued bonds and cash from operations to finance costs of the TraPac Terminal Project. The Department’s long-term contract with TraPac expires in 2039.

For a discussion of the resolution of various challenges to the EIR see “—Environmental and Regulatory Matters—TraPac Settlement/Community Benefits Trust Fund” below.

YTI Container Terminal Redevelopment Project. The YTI container terminal redevelopment project (the “YTI Container Terminal Redevelopment Project”) includes backland and wharf improvement and expansion of the ICTF. The facility spans 183 acres. The backland improvement includes pavement repair and the construction of concrete runway. Wharf improvement includes dredging at Berths 217-220 from an existing depth of 45 feet to 47 feet, dredging at Berths 214-216 from an existing depth of 45 feet to 53 feet, new landslide crane rail extension along Berths 217-220 and two AMP box relocations from Berths 214-216 to Berths 217-220. ICTF expansion includes construction of a



loading track and related backland reconstruction. The EIR/EIS for the YTI Container Terminal Redevelopment Project was completed in November 2014. The YTI Container Terminal Redevelopment Project is estimated to cost approximately \$85 million (approximately \$61.6 million of which remains to be expended) with construction to be completed in September 2017. The Department intends to use proceeds of previously issued bonds and cash from operations to finance costs of the YTI Container Terminal Redevelopment Project. The Department's long-term contract with YTI expires in 2026.

China Shipping Terminal Expansion. The China Shipping expansion project (the "China Shipping Project") provides for a long-term permit agreement with China Shipping and expands China Shipping's terminal capacity to accommodate an annual throughput of 1.5 million TEUs. The facility footprint is being expanded from an existing 73 acres to 132 acres of backland and 2,500 feet of wharf to be served by ten Postpanamax A-frame cranes. The three main phases of the China Shipping Project have been completed. Phase I was completed in December 2004 (constructed 1,200 feet of wharf at Berth 100, 73 acres of backland development and Access Bridge No. 1). Phase II was completed in December 2010 (constructed 925 feet of wharf at Berth 102, 18 acres of backland development and Access Bridge No. 2). Phase III was completed in November 2013 (constructed 375 feet of wharf and 41 acres of backland development). AMP improvements were installed at the containers wharves constructed in Phases I, II and III. The Department's long-term contract with China Shipping expires in 2030.

In addition to the three main phases of the project, the China Shipping Project includes the construction of marine operations and crane maintenance buildings, construction of which is scheduled to begin in mid-2017. Construction is expected to be completed in late 2018. Costs of \$16.8 million related to the marine operations and crane maintenance buildings are included in the Department's capital improvement program for Fiscal years 2016 through 2020. The China Shipping Project also includes several community beautification initiatives, including the redevelopment of an existing community park in San Pedro (Plaza Park), which is currently under construction, and implementing a beautification plan along area corridors and landscaping along Front Street which runs parallel to the terminal perimeter. The Department intends to use cash from operations to finance the costs of the remaining components of the China Shipping Project.

Evergreen Redevelopment. Redevelopment at Berths 226 through 236 (the "Evergreen Redevelopment") consists of various projects within the Evergreen Container Terminal. These projects include terminal improvements such as dredging Berths 226 through 229 to a depth of -53 feet and Berths 230 through 232 to a depth of -47 feet as well as developing 1.5 acres of new terminal backland. In addition, the Evergreen Redevelopment includes: pavement replacement, wharf fender replacement, AMP upgrades and retrofits, panzerbelt trench upgrades and the installation of a water leak detection system. In total, the Evergreen Redevelopment is expected to cost approximately \$60 million, and, as of June 2015, construction of AMP installations and associated infrastructure at Berths 230 through 232 has been completed. The design of additional AMP vaults at Berths 228 through 230 is currently underway with construction expected to begin in late 2016. Environmental studies as well as design efforts related to the planned dredging activities and backland development are currently underway and are expected to be completed by mid-2016 with construction work anticipated to begin in early 2017.

AltaSea at the Port of Los Angeles. In December 2013, the City Council approved a 50-year lease to transform a 100 year old pier on the LA Waterfront in San Pedro into an urban marine research and innovation center called "AltaSea at the Port of Los Angeles" (the "AltaSea Development"). The lease agreement is between the Department and AltaSea at the Port of Los Angeles ("AltaSea"), a California public benefit corporation established to develop and operate the AltaSea Development. The AltaSea Development involves approximately 35 acres of land and water at the Port's City Dock No. 1 site. The AltaSea Development will be developed through a private-public partnership comprised of the Department, AltaSea and regional public and private universities. Phase 1 of the AltaSea Development is

estimated to cost \$217 million with a completion date of 2019. As of the date of this Official Statement, funding commitments for Phase 1 of the AltaSea Development include \$58 million in site-related capital investment by the Department and a \$25 million gift by the Annenberg Foundation. The remaining funding for Phase 1 of the AltaSea Development are expected to come from private philanthropic donations, foundation and corporate grants, business sponsorships and other sources.

Marine Oil Terminal Engineering and Maintenance Standards Implementation. Built between 1919 and 1959, the Port has seven liquid bulk facilities (including storage tanks and underground pipeline networks) that handle various types of commodities for both import and export. Vessels calling at these facilities include tankers, barges and bulk carriers. Oil cargo operations within the State generally fall under the jurisdiction of the California State Lands Commission (the “State Lands Commission”). Effective February 2006, the State Lands Commission established the Marine Oil Terminal Engineering and Maintenance Standards (“MOTEMS”) which apply to all existing and new marine oil terminals in the State. One such standard required the Port’s oil terminal facilities to undergo an Initial Audit, the purpose of which was to determine “Fitness-for-Purpose” of all marine oil terminals. Initial Audits were performed at Berths 118-120, 148-151, 163, 164, 167-169, 187-191, and 238-239. As a result of these Initial Audits, Kinder Morgan’s operations at Berths 118-120 will be de-commissioned within five years.

Another MOTEMS requirement is that all liquid bulk wharves at the Port be significantly upgraded or replaced. Through ongoing discussions with the State Lands Commission, the Department has agreed to upgrade or replace its liquid bulk wharves by Fiscal Year 2018. As of June 2015, aggregate costs of the upgrade or replacement of liquid bulk wharves are estimated to be approximately \$180 million. Any reimbursement of these costs to the Department will be negotiated with the marine oil terminal tenants as part of currently ongoing lease negotiations. As of the date of this Official Statement, the Department’s financial participation in the costs of these liquid bulk wharf upgrades or replacements are capped at \$7.5 million per berth (or \$57.5 million in the aggregate). The Department intends to use cash from operations to finance costs of the MOTEMS implementation.

A majority of the total remaining project costs related to the aforementioned Terminal Projects have been included in the Department’s capital improvement program for Fiscal Years 2016 through 2020. The Department also is reviewing additional Terminal Projects related to the land and facilities currently utilized by cruise ship operators, Yang Ming and APL. However, the Department will not advance the design and construction of these facilities until it and the applicable tenants have reached agreement on, among other things, the scope and costs of the projects. Certain of these projects are described below.

Cruise Terminal. Since 2008, the Department has invested more than \$42 million in improvements to its World Cruise Center. The improvements include four new gangway systems, two complete AMP berths, new rooftop solar panels designed to generate approximately one megawatt of electricity, and other improvements, including new fenders, painting, lighting and audio/video upgrades. The Department is planning to expand the current AMP system to allow greater flexibility to accommodate larger cruise ships. The Department also has approved the construction of an additional cruise ship terminal at Kaiser Point in the outer harbor terminal which would operate in conjunction with the existing World Cruise Center, enabling the Port to provide more berth space to simultaneously accommodate the larger Voyager class cruise ships and improved navigation for larger ships. Construction of the outer harbor cruise terminal will not be undertaken until such time as market conditions warrant an expansion of the current facilities.

Yang Ming Terminal Project. The Yang Ming terminal project (the “Yang Ming Terminal Project”) represents a redevelopment program to upgrade a portion of existing container wharves at Berths 121 through 131 and expand the ICTF. As part of the currently planned container wharf upgrades,

an existing 50-foot wharf and dike at Berths 127 through 129 is planned to be demolished and a new 1,260 linear foot wharf that can accommodate a typical 14,000 TEU vessel, approximately 6 to 10 additional cranes as well as AMP infrastructure will be constructed in its place. In addition, Berths 127 through 129 will be dredged to a depth of -53 feet. In addition to the aforementioned wharf upgrades, the Yang Ming Terminal Project is expected to include expansion of the ICTF with two additional loading tracks that can accommodate approximately 18 additional rail car spots. In total, the Yang Ming Terminal Project is expected to cost approximately \$135 million, and, as of June 2015, approximately \$14 million has been spent to design and construct AMP installations and associated infrastructure at the Yang Ming terminal. As of June 2015, remaining design and construction work on this project has been put on hold while negotiations with the tenant take place.

APL Terminal Project. The APL terminal project (the “APL Terminal Project”; also known as the “Berths 302-306 Container Terminal Improvements”) consists of multiple projects to expand the container terminal located at Berths 302-206 by approximately 50 acres and to modify some existing terminal elements. The expansion area improvements would include: approximately 1,250 linear feet of new wharf, AMP installations, dredging, approximately 41 acres developed for automated operations and approximately 6 acres redeveloped for container terminal operations. As part of the currently conceived project, the existing tenant would also redevelop 17 acres for an automated landside transfer facility as well as an outside truck holding area. The APL Terminal Project is currently estimated to cost approximately \$250 million in total. The EIR/EIS for the APL Terminal Project was completed in May 2012, and the construction of AMP installations and associated infrastructure at Berths 302 through 305 was completed in March 2014. Through June 2015, approximately \$45 million has been spent to date on activities related to APL Terminal Project. As of June 2015, remaining design and construction work on this project has been put on hold while negotiations with the tenant take place.

### **Transportation Projects.**

I-110 Connectors Improvement Program. The I-110 Connectors Improvement Program (the “ICIP”) consists of several arterial street and freeway-to-freeway interchange improvements in the immediate vicinity of the intersection of SR 47 (Vincent Thomas Bridge) and the I-110 freeway. The projects provided for under the ICIP are designed to improve freeway access to Port facilities, eliminate traffic movement conflicts, improve existing non-standard elements, and better accommodate existing and future traffic conditions for the Port and background traffic. The Department and the California Department of Transportation (“Caltrans”) are working in partnership on implementing the ICIP. The ICIP received environmental clearance in February and June 2012 and construction began in November 2013, with completion expected to occur in the first quarter of calendar year 2017. It is estimated that the cost of the ICIP will be approximately \$104.1 million, of which the Department will be responsible for approximately \$64.0 million. The Department has used or intends to use cash from operations to finance its portion of the costs of the ICIP. The remaining \$40.1 million of funding for the ICIP, is expected to come from grants obtained from various authorities including: the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority (“LACMTA”), Proposition 1B, the California State Corridors Improvement Funds (“TCIF”) and the Federal Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation for Equity Act: A Legacy for Users.

Security Projects. See “—Introduction and Organization—Port Security” above for a description of the security projects included in the Department’s capital improvement program.

Public Access/Environmental Enhancements. The LA Waterfront Program is an initiative to improve and enhance areas located along the waterfronts of Wilmington and San Pedro. The LA Waterfront Program is comprised of two segments, the Wilmington Segment and the San Pedro Segment. The Wilmington Segment includes two complementary projects, the Wilmington Waterfront Park Project

(the “Wilmington Waterfront Park Project”) and the Wilmington Waterfront Project (the “Wilmington Waterfront Project”). The Wilmington Waterfront Park Project was completed in June 2011 and consists of a 30-acre park with walking trails, water features, plazas, public art and a pedestrian bridge. The EIR for the 94-acre Wilmington Waterfront Project was approved by the Board in June 2009 and, project elements include a waterfront promenade, 11 acres of open green space, plazas, a 200-foot observation tower, Red Car museum, and commercial and light industrial development. The five-year total cost of the Wilmington Segment is estimated to be approximately \$46.7 million.

The San Pedro Segment is generally located along the west side of the Port’s main channel from the Vincent Thomas Bridge to Cabrillo Beach. The San Pedro Segment, the Wilmington Waterfront Park Project and the Wilmington Waterfront Project are all connected along existing roadways in the West Basin area of the Port. The EIR for the San Pedro Segment was approved by the Board in September 2009. The project will transform over 400 acres of property currently operated by the Department. The San Pedro Segment involves development of a variety of land uses within the proposed project area, including, among other things, public waterfront and open space areas, expansion of cruise ship facilities, a continuous waterfront promenade that would extend throughout the proposed project area, upgrades to and expansion of retail and commercial uses, improved transportation infrastructure, and surface and structured parking to accommodate project development within the proposed project area. The five-year cost of the San Pedro Segment is estimated to be approximately \$52.9 million.

***Maritime Services Projects.*** Maritime Services Projects at the Port consist of improvements to the Department’s administration building (“Harbor Administration Building”) and miscellaneous projects that are not classified under the Terminal, Transportation, Security or Public Access/Environmental Enhancement initiatives currently planned at the Port. These projects include the Harbor Administration Building drain line replacement, Liberty Hall Plaza Fire Life Safety System Replacement and Berth 161 Marine Ways Modifications. Other projects include a \$1.7 million upgrade to control systems for the Badger Avenue Railroad Bridge, a \$3.9 million retrofit to the wharf supporting the Maritime Museum at Berth 84 and numerous other projects throughout the Port. The Department intends to use cash from operations to finance costs of the Maritime Services Projects.

## **Environmental and Regulatory Matters**

***Environmental Compliance.*** The Department was the first port in the nation to have an Environmental Management Division. The Department’s Environmental Management Division provides full environmental services related to water, soils and sediments, air and living resources. In 2003, the Department adopted an environmental policy, which calls for continuous environmental improvement and the implementation of pollution prevention measures.

The Department’s commitment to environmental stewardship is incorporated into the Department’s Strategic Plan and includes a sustainability ethic and incorporation of an environmental directive into the Department’s Leasing Policy (see “—Operating Data—Rental Property” for a discussion of the Department’s leasing policy), establishment of an environmental management system on the Department’s construction and maintenance activities and focused programs in the area of customer compliance, water and sediment quality, habitat management, transportation improvements, lighting, noise and aesthetics, clean marinas and air quality. In 2008, the Department completed its Environmental Management System with respect to its assets. The Department’s Environmental Management System meets the specifications of the International Organization for Standardization Standard 14001 for environmental management systems.

The Department is required to comply with the provisions of a number of federal and State laws designed to protect or enhance the environment. The basic environmental assessment laws are the federal

National Environmental Policy Act (“NEPA”) and the California Environmental Quality Act (“CEQA”). These two laws require consideration and disclosure of environmental impacts of development projects. Other federal environmental laws applicable to the Port and the Department include the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, which governs the treatment and disposal of certain substances; the Clean Water Act and the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuary Act, which govern the dumping of dredged materials; the Rivers and Harbors Act, which governs navigable waterways; and the State and Federal Endangered Species Act. Enforcement agencies include the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, State of California Regional Water Quality Control Board, California Air Resources Board, South Coast Air Quality Management District and California Department of Toxic Substances Control. The Department also is required to conform to provisions of a number of other State environmental and health and safety laws.

In conforming to these laws and the implementing regulations, the Department has instituted a number of compliance programs and procedures to protect the environment, each of which are designed to, among other things, limit the Department’s liabilities. In 2006, the Port and the Port of Long Beach (collectively, the “San Pedro Bay Ports”) established the Clean Air Action Plan (the “CAAP”). See “Clean Air Action Plan.” The Department’s voluntary Vessel Speed Reduction Program has been in place since 2001 and has produced favorable results. The Department also has in place the Technology Advancement Program which evaluates and demonstrates new and emerging emissions treatment technologies. In 2008, the Department implemented the historic Clean Truck Program which essentially replaced older polluting trucks with newer clean trucks, thereby reducing truck emissions by over 90 percent at the Port and the surrounding communities. In Fiscal Year 2010, the Department adopted its Water Resources Action Plan aimed at significantly reducing water pollution discharges from land, vessels and the watershed and removing contaminated sediments. All these programs are backed up by long-term monitoring of the applicable media.

***Environmental Remediation Liability.*** In Fiscal Year 2015, the Department expended approximately \$7.2 million on environmental remediation at the Port. The Department estimates that in Fiscal Year 2016 it will spend \$8.2 million on environmental remediation at the Port, and that subsequent to Fiscal Year 2016 it will expend approximately \$65.2 million on environmental remediation at the Port. Costs associated with pollution remediation liability relate to soil and ground water contamination on sites within the Port’s premises that were formerly used for industrial purposes where historical or past contamination and environmental impairments exist. The Department uses a combination of in-house specialists and outside consultants to perform estimates of potential liability.

***Environmental Documentation.*** For projects located on Port property, the Department is the lead agency under CEQA, which requires public disclosure of the environmental effects of Port development projects which are determined to not be exempt under CEQA. Under CEQA, such environmental effects are disclosed through one of several document types, depending on the level of environmental impact. Projects which are determined to have less than significant impacts are assessed through a “Negative Declaration” or an “ND”. Projects which are determined to have significant impacts but which can be mitigated to avoid or reduce the environmental effects to a point where no significant effect would occur are assessed through a “Mitigated Negative Declaration” or “MND”. When a project has significant and unavoidable impacts, an Environmental Impact Report or an EIR is prepared. In the last three years, the Board has certified/approved three NDs/MNDs and three EIRs prepared by the Environmental Management Division. The Environmental Management Division is currently preparing two NDs/MNDs and three EIRs. Many of these documents have been or are joint documents with federal agencies which have permitting or funding authority over all or part of the project. These disclosure documents examine the environmental effects on air, water, traffic, etc., of proposed projects, and identify feasible mitigation measures to eliminate or reduce any significant environmental effects. Generally, operational mitigation measures become the responsibility of permittees through permits with the

Department. Mitigation associated with Department capital development construction are recouped through revenues generated by long-term permits with Department permittees.

***Clean Air Action Plan.*** In 2006, the Department, together with the Port of Long Beach, developed the CAAP with input from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, the California Air Resources Board, and the South Coast Air Quality Management District. The CAAP was updated and reauthorized in 2010. The CAAP is currently undergoing a second update, with final approval expected in late 2016. The CAAP is the Department's comprehensive plan to address air pollution emissions from Port-related sources and contains aggressive long-term goals through 2023 to reduce health risk, diesel particulate matter, and nitrogen and sulfur oxides. Pursuant to the CAAP, the Department has undertaken several programs to lower air pollution levels at the Port. Emission sources targeted by the CAAP include ships, trains, cargo handling equipment, harbor craft and heavy duty trucks. Through implementation of the CAAP, since 2005, there has been an 80% reduction in diesel particulate matter, a 90% reduction in sulfur oxides and a 57% reduction in nitrogen oxides emissions from Port-related sources. The CAAP and its associated various measures have cost the Port and the Port's tenants approximately \$250 million to date and the CAAP will continue to require a significant investment by the Department, the Port of Long Beach and private sector businesses and will expedite the introduction of new and innovative methods of reducing emissions prior to any federal or State requirements being imposed on the San Pedro Bay Ports. In Fiscal Year 2015, fees related to the Clean Truck Program amounted to approximately \$3.5 million (unaudited). For Fiscal Year 2016, the Department has budgeted approximately \$2.0 million for fees related to the Clean Truck Program.

***Transportation and Infrastructure Programs.*** The efficient movement of cargo is integral to environmentally responsible Port operations. The modern and efficient handling of cargo reduces transportation conflicts which in turn benefits traffic flow and reduces air emissions. Such programs include deepening of channels to allow the newest and largest ships to enter the harbor which minimizes the number of ships calling at the Port; development of on- and near-dock rail facilities to divert cargo from trucks to rail; construction of grade separations to separate rail from surface transportation; design of modern facilities to facilitate cargo handling; implementation of an environmental management plan to upgrade the fleet of locomotives operating within the Port and operations changes.

***Heavy Container Corridor.*** The Department created a heavy container corridor to aid in the movement of overweight 40 foot or larger ocean going containers on designated City streets in and around the Port. The City, the City of Long Beach and the State of California Department of Public Works approved a measure that allows permits to be granted for overweight container loads in the Port area.

***TraPac Settlement/Community Benefits Trust Fund.*** On December 6, 2007, the Department certified the Final Environment Impact Report (the "TraPac EIR") in connection with the development of various improvements to Berths 136-149 in the Port, currently occupied by TraPac, including TraPac's container terminal operations, such as a new wharf, extension of existing wharf, additional backlands, redesigned access gates, new cranes, new on-dock rail yard, new buildings and road widening. See "—Capital Improvement Planning—Capital Improvement Projects—Terminal Projects—TraPac Terminal Expansion" above for additional information on the TraPac Terminal Project. The Natural Resources Defense Council and other environmental and community groups (the "Appellants") filed appeals on various grounds to the City Council in connection with the TraPac EIR. On April 3, 2008, the Board approved a Memorandum of Understanding (the "MOU") with the Appellants that provides for the creation of a nonprofit organization and the Port Community Mitigation Trust Fund (the "Fund"). The Harbor Community Benefit Foundation (the "HCBF") was established as the nonprofit organization responsible for allocating money in the Fund for projects that will protect, improve and assess public health by offsetting past, present and future off-Port impacts from Port operations. The MOU also

provides that the Appellants release all claims relating to the approval of the TraPac EIR and Environmental Impact Statement, including CEQA challenges. The MOU provides that in the first year the Department will contribute \$12.04 million to the Fund for various purposes, and that amount was paid in March 2009. Additional contributions of approximately \$4 million and \$800,000 were made by the Department to the Fund in June 2010 and August 2010, respectively. On October 26, 2010, the Board approved an operating agreement with the Appellants and the HCBF (the “Operating Agreement”). Although the Operating Agreement did not expressly renew the MOU, it served to clarify many terms of the MOU, including adding an extension of time for the Department’s contributions to the Fund. The Department’s requirement to make contributions to the Fund was extended for projects that are certified prior to May 19, 2016. The MOU term remains in effect for such additional contributions as well as the payment of all funds deposited into the Fund, however there is no funding obligation for projects certified after May 19, 2016. Contributions from the Department to the Fund over the remaining MOU term will vary based on which projects proceed and the level of cargo throughput at the Port.

***Alternative Maritime Power.*** The Department has actively advanced the use of Alternative Maritime Power at its facilities, which is a specialized air quality program that focuses on reducing emissions from container vessels docked at the Port. Instead of running on diesel power while at berth, AMP-equipped ships connect to shore side electrical power. AMP technology is often referred to as “cold ironing” and has been used for naval vessels, Baltic ferries and cruise ships operating in Alaska. The Port was the first port in the world to use AMP technology for in-service container ships.

In June 2004, the Department and China Shipping Container Line opened the West Basin Container Terminal at Berth 100, the first container terminal in the world to use AMP. The Department continues to encourage use of AMP technology as a means of improving air quality. As of July 1, 2015, 24 berths at the Port had AMP capabilities. Depending on the size of the ship, estimates are that AMP will reduce NOx by one ton and take more than half a ton of SOx out of the air each day the ship is at berth and plugged in.

***Regulation.*** The operations of the Department and the Port are regulated by various agencies. The Department believes that it is currently in substantial compliance with the regulations of all such regulatory bodies.

## **Cargo Handling Services**

Arranging for cargo handling services is the responsibility of each shipping line. Cargo handling at the Port is provided pursuant to a contract between the Pacific Maritime Association (the “Association”) and the International Longshore and Warehouse Union (“ILWU”). The Association represents most of the steamship lines, marine terminal operators, car loading bureaus and cargo companies on the Pacific Coast. Most ILWU employees work under contract with the Association. The current contract between the Association and the ILWU was entered into on May 21, 2015 and was ratified by the ILWU membership on May 22, 2015, retroactive to July 1, 2014. The current contract expires on June 30, 2019.

The previous contract between the Association and ILWU expired on June 30, 2014. The Association and the ILWU began negotiating a new contract in May 2014, but did not agree on a new contract until February 2015. The protracted negotiations had a compounding effect on congestion issues that had slowed down container cargo movement through the San Pedro Bay Ports since September 2014. The Department’s revenues and container volumes at the Port were temporarily impacted during Fiscal Year 2015 as a result of the slowdown and other congestion factors, but full-Fiscal Year revenues were not materially affected and container volumes decreased only slightly (0.23%).

Since 2002, there have been two other periods of prolonged labor unrest which led to an interruption of the normal course of business at the Port. In October 2002, after the Association and the ILWU failed to negotiate a new contract, the shipping lines instituted a lock out of the stevedoring companies, thereby shutting down all West Coast ports, including the Port, for ten days. Work resumed when then-President Bush ordered the ports to re-open pursuant to the Taft Hartley Act. Additionally, in November 2012, after the Harbor Employers Association (“HEA”) and ILWU Marine Clerks Association Local 63 Office Clerical Unit (“ILWU 63”) failed to negotiate a new contract, the approximately 600 clerical workers represented by ILWU 63 walked off the job. Although only about 450 clerical workers throughout both the Port and the Port of Long Beach participated in the strike, thousands of workers represented by a sister union refused to cross the picket lines. As a result, 10 out of the 14 terminals at the San Pedro Ports were shut down for eight days. Work resumed when the HEA and ILWU 63 reached a tentative agreement whereby ILWU 63 members received modest increases in wage and pension benefits, and the HEA promised to outsource no more than 14 jobs over a four-year period.

Other than the periods of unrest which occurred in 2002, 2012 and 2014/15, there has generally been a history of cooperative working relationships between the ILWU and the employer groups represented by the Association and HEA. The Department understands that the risk of a work slowdown is the greatest as negotiations get closer to the end of the current contract and until a new agreement is reached. Prolonged work slowdowns or stoppages, if they occur, could adversely affect Department revenues. See “CERTAIN INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS—Port Competition” herein.

### **San Pedro Bay Port’s Cooperative Working Agreement**

On February 27, 2015, the U.S. Federal Maritime Commission approved an amendment to a cooperative working agreement previously entered into by the Department and the Port of Long Beach. The amendment allows the two ports to discuss and agree on projects and programs that address congestion issues (including, establishing initiatives to increase terminal productivity, facilitate chassis availability and usage, and improve drayage truck turn times), transportation infrastructure needs and the reduction of pollution caused by port-related activities.

On April 23, 2015, the Department and the Port of Long Beach hosted a meeting of supply chain stakeholders to gather input, insights and solutions focused on improving the performance of the supply chain. On May 27, 2015, the Department and the Port of Long Beach announced the creation of issue-specific working groups focusing on peak operations and terminal optimization to develop ways to strengthen the competitiveness of the San Pedro Bay Ports.

## **FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT**

### **General**

The Department has three major sources of revenue: shipping revenue, a function of cargo throughput; revenue from the rental of the Port’s land and buildings (i.e., revenue from permit and lease agreements); and the smallest revenue component, fee and royalty revenue. The Department’s primary expenses include salaries and benefits, outside and professional services and payments for services rendered by the City to the Department. In recent years, the Department’s operating expenses have increased due to increased expenditures for salaries and expenditures, outside services, Port security and environmental initiatives.

With East Asia being the primary trade origin and destination of the ships of the terminal operators at the Port, these growing economies have historically provided the Department with a level of steady growth in its shipping revenues. Even so, the Department has included minimum guarantee



provisions in all major permit agreements and seeks the extra security of letter of credit collateralization from certain occupants. Permit agreement income is derived from approximately 290 separate permit and lease agreements, and provides further stabilization of the Department's revenue stream. See "THE PORT AND THE DEPARTMENT—Operating Data—Rental Property" herein.

### **Summary of Revenues, Expenses and Net Assets**

The following Table 9 sets forth a breakdown of the Department's operating revenues, expenses and net assets for Fiscal Years 2011 through 2015 (unaudited).

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

**Table 9**  
**Port of Los Angeles**  
**Summary of Revenues, Expenses and Net Assets**  
**(In Thousands of Dollars)**

	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>Unaudited 2015</u>
Revenues					
Shipping Services					
Wharfage	\$ 317,621	\$ 333,757	\$ 322,821	\$ 350,928	\$ 336,997
Dockage	5,848	4,813	4,689	4,930	6,097
Demurrage	238	230	228	223	329
Pilotage	7,417	7,131	6,954	7,540	7,110
Assignment Charges	<u>12,374</u>	<u>11,785</u>	<u>13,184</u>	<u>13,592</u>	<u>14,365</u>
Total Shipping Services	\$ 343,498	\$ 357,716	\$ 347,876	\$ 377,213	\$ 364,899
Rentals					
Land	\$ 42,693	\$ 40,127	\$ 38,856	\$ 38,819	\$45,255
Other	<u>2,735</u>	<u>3,016</u>	<u>4,034</u>	<u>1,966</u>	<u>979</u>
Total Rentals	45,428	43,143	42,890	40,156	46,233
Royalties, Fees and Other Operating Revenues	<u>11,577</u>	<u>8,928</u>	<u>6,602</u>	<u>8,582</u>	<u>35,763</u>
Total Operating Revenues	\$ 400,503	\$ 409,787	\$ 397,368 <sup>1</sup>	\$ 425,951	\$ 446,895
Expenses					
Operating and Administrative Expenses					
Salaries and Benefits	\$ 98,838	\$ 98,614	\$ 101,861	\$ 112,053	\$ 92,788
Pension Expense Adjustment	—	—	—	—	(23,504) <sup>2</sup>
City Services and Payments	29,964	32,014	31,074	33,633	34,749
Outside Services	29,367	27,660	29,690	26,331	27,632
Utilities	6,612	6,653	5,726	12,335	19,392
Materials and Supplies	6,249	6,314	5,989	6,883	6,264
Pollution Remediation Expenses	14,698	11,635	11,635	1,269	(211)
Marketing and Public Relations	2,912	3,177	2,877	2,711	2,771
Workers' Compensation, Claims and Settlement	4,633	7,507	3,550	1,959	3,698
Clean Truck Program Expenses	5,445	790	934	1,100	949
Travel and Entertainment	804	932	1,139	548	469
Other Operating Expenses	<u>10,174</u>	<u>4,511</u>	<u>10,694</u>	<u>6,532</u>	<u>26,600</u>
Total Operating and Administrative Expenses	\$ 209,695	\$ 199,806	\$ 205,169	\$ 205,354	\$ 191,595
Income from Operations before Depreciation	190,808	209,981	192,199	220,597	255,300
Depreciation	<u>90,468</u>	<u>100,485</u>	<u>108,037</u>	<u>124,221</u>	<u>137,384</u>
Operating Income	\$ 100,340	\$ 109,496	\$ 84,162	\$ 96,376	\$ 117,916
Nonoperating Revenues/(Expenses)					
Income from Investments in JPAs and Other Entities	\$ (333)	1,851	2,049	\$ 2,129	\$ 2,811
Interest and Investment Income	6,436	9,486	826	4,654	4,781
Interest Expense	(3,704)	(10,538)	(2,473)	(1,530)	(330)
Other Income and Expenses, net	<u>(6,667)</u>	<u>(8,359)</u>	<u>784</u>	<u>(27,364)</u>	<u>(2,228)</u>
Net Nonoperating Revenues/(Expenses)	<u>(4,268)</u>	<u>(7,560)</u>	<u>1,186</u>	<u>(22,111)</u>	<u>5,034</u>
Income Before Capital Contributions	\$ 96,072	\$ 101,936	\$ 85,348	\$ 74,265	\$ 122,950
Capital Contributions	12,059	31,307	17,630	80,374	11,852
Special Item	—	—	13,387	15,002	—
Changes in Net Assets	108,131	133,243	116,365	169,640	234,802
Total Net Assets – Beginning of Year	<u>2,534,754</u>	<u>2,642,885</u>	<u>2,776,128</u>	<u>2,884,351</u>	<u>3,064,554</u>
Net Adjustment for Prior Year Amortization of					
Bond Premium/Discount	—	—	—	10,562	—
Net Adjustment for Prior Year Pension Expense	—	—	—	—	(198,404)
Net Adjustment for Write-Off of Prior Period Bond Costs	—	—	(8,142)	—	—
Total Net Assets – End of Year	<u>\$2,642,885</u>	<u>\$2,776,128</u>	<u>\$2,884,351</u>	<u>\$3,064,554</u>	<u>\$3,100,952</u>

<sup>1</sup> In October 2012, Transpacific 8, a service route jointly operated by Mediterranean Shipping Co., Maersk Line and CMA CGM, transferred from the Port to the Port of Long Beach and initially it impacted both cargo volume and associated revenue at the Port. The Port has since recovered from the initial impact through ongoing capital investment to enhance capacity and recent favorable movement of alliance traffic. See "FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT—Summary of Revenues, Expenses and Net Assets—Shipping Industry and Recovery from Economic Downtown in Past Years" herein.

<sup>2</sup> One-time adjustment required by Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No.68. See "Management Discussion and Analysis of Fiscal Years 2014 and 2015" below for additional information with respect to this adjustment.

Source: Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles

**Management Discussion and Analysis Fiscal Years 2014 and 2015.** In Fiscal Year 2015, total cargo volumes were relatively flat compared to Fiscal Year 2014. The Port handled approximately 8.191 million TEUs in Fiscal Year 2015 as compared to 8.210 million TEUs in Fiscal Year 2014. Total operating revenues were approximately \$446.9 million (unaudited) in Fiscal Year 2015, an increase of approximately \$20.9 million, or 4.9%, over Fiscal Year 2014. The increase of operating revenues was due to higher utility reimbursements and a one-time revenue adjustment related to the ICTF. Total operating and administrative expenses for Fiscal Year 2015 were approximately \$191.6 million (unaudited), a decrease of approximately 6.7% over the same period in Fiscal Year 2014. Despite higher utility expenses and incentive payouts to customers, Fiscal Year 2015 total operating and administrative expenses declined relative to Fiscal Year 2014 primarily as a result of lower headcount (including several high-paying positions that were vacant in Fiscal Year 2015 and not filled) and a one-time pension-related accounting adjustment which reduced Fiscal Year 2015 salaries and benefits expenses. Overall, operating income, before depreciation, for Fiscal Year 2015 increased to approximately \$255.3 million (unaudited), an increase of approximately 15.7% from Fiscal Year 2014.

Effective for Fiscal Year 2015, the Department implemented Governmental Accounting Standards Board (“GASB”) “Statement No. 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions” (“GASB 68”). Prior to GASB 68, all pension payments made by the Department on behalf of current employees were charged to employee benefits expense in the fiscal year in which the pension payment occurred. Any Department pension plan contributions made after Fiscal Year 2014 must be reflected as a “Deferred Outflows of Resources” rather than being expensed. As a result of implementing GASB 68, salary and benefits expenses for Fiscal Year 2015 were reduce by \$23.5 million.

**Tariffs.** Shipping revenues are comprised of wharfage, dockage, demurrage, cranes, pilotage, assignment charges, and storage, which the Department sets through tariff charges. The Department’s tariffs are competitive with those charged by other West Coast ports. The following Table 10 provides a history of the Department’s general cargo tariffs and basic dockage charges over the last ten Fiscal Years.

**Table 10  
Port of Los Angeles  
General Cargo Tariffs and  
Basic Dockage Charges**

<b>Fiscal Year Ended June 30</b>	<b>General Cargo Tariff<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Basic Dockage Charge<sup>2</sup></b>
2006	\$6.25	\$2,465
2007	6.25	2,465
2008	6.25	2,465
2009	6.25	2,465
2010	6.25	2,465
2011	6.25	2,465
2012	6.25	2,465
2013	6.25	2,465
2014	6.25	2,465
2015	6.25	2,465

<sup>1</sup> Per metric ton or cubic meter of cargo.

<sup>2</sup> Per overall length of vessel between 180 and 195 meters.

Source: Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles

***Shipping Industry and Recovery from Economic Downturn in Past Years.*** The revenues of the Department depend to a large extent on shipping activity. The shipping industry as a whole and the level of shipping traffic activity at the Port specifically are dependent upon a variety of factors, including: (a) local, regional, national and international economic and trade conditions; (b) international political conditions and hostilities; (c) cargo security concerns; (d) shipping industry economics, including the cost and availability of labor, fuel, vessels, containers and insurance; (e) competition among shipping companies and ports, including with respect to timing, routes and pricing; (f) governmental regulation, including security regulations and taxes imposed on ships and cargo, as well as maintenance and environmental requirements; and (g) demand for shipments.

In 2008 and 2009, the global economic downturn resulted in a significant drop in local trade. This was exemplified by an approximate 14.1% decrease in the Port's container volume in Fiscal Year 2009 as compared to Fiscal Year 2008 and an approximate 7.1% decrease in the Port's container volume in Fiscal Year 2008 as compared to Fiscal Year 2007. Terminal operators and ocean carriers were looking aggressively at all aspects of their businesses for cost savings to mitigate dropping revenue levels. In order to maintain market share and to attract additional discretionary market share, various port operators, including the Department, provided certain financial incentives to the customers who make port and rail routing decisions. Such incentive programs vary between ports and are often temporary except for the Port's empty container incentive and transshipping incentive which are continuously in effect until rescinded by the Board.

Starting in 2010, economy and trade showed signs of recovery and the Port started to regain its lost container volume. In Fiscal Year 2011, the Port experienced a 9.81% increase in container volume as compared to Fiscal Year 2010. In Fiscal Year 2012, the Port experienced a 3.13% increase in container volume as compared to Fiscal Year 2011.

In Fiscal Year 2013, container volume and associated revenue dropped primarily due to the transfer of a service route known as Transpacific 8, jointly operated by Mediterranean Shipping Co., Maersk Line and CMA CGM to the Port of Long Beach. While such transfer provided financial benefit for Mediterranean Shipping Co. and CMA CGM, it initially impacted both cargo volume and associated revenue at the Port. The Department competed to regain the lost cargo volume by offering cargo incentives in calendar year 2014. See "Incentive Programs" below.

In Fiscal Year 2014, the Port experienced a 5.6% increase in container volume as compared to Fiscal Year 2013. Additionally, with the formation of the G6 Alliance (See "CERTAIN INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS—Alliances and Consolidation of Container-Shipping Industry" herein for a description of the G6 Alliance), the Port gained a portion of their Transpacific volume via the San Pedro Bay since five of the six container-shipping lines that are part of the G6 Alliance operate at the Port.

In Fiscal Year 2015, as a result of the protracted negotiations between the Association and the ILWU and certain other congestion issues, container cargo movements through the Port were temporarily affected beginning in September 2014. However, full-Fiscal Year revenues were not materially affected and container volumes decreased only slightly (0.23%). See "THE PORT AND THE DEPARTMENT—Cargo Handling Services" and "—San Pedro Bay Port's Cooperative Working Agreement."

The Department expects that as a result of the ongoing capital projects at many of the Port's terminals, cargo volumes should increase in the future and the Port should be able to offer expanded service offerings. For example, the terminal automation project, once completed, is expected to generate operating efficiencies that will increase the amount of space for container storage, and may ultimately lead to additional container volumes being processed through the terminal. Furthermore, the EIR for the YTI Container Terminal Redevelopment Project is nearing completion, and once the YTI Container

Terminal Redevelopment Project is completed in 2017 (expected), the terminal will be able to accept larger vessels. See “THE PORT AND THE DEPARTMENT—Capital Improvement Planning—Capital Improvement Projects—Terminal Projects”.

***Incentive Programs.*** In Fiscal Year 2014, the Board approved a limited duration incentive program, the Ocean Common Carrier Incentive Program, to incentivize shipping lines that brought new container business to the Port during calendar year 2014 as compared to the previous calendar year. For every incremental TEU that a shipping line moved through the Port in calendar year 2014 (as compared to the TEUs moved through the Port in calendar year 2013), the Department paid out to shippers \$5 (for up to and including 99,999 incremental TEUs) or \$15 (for up to and including 100,000 or more incremental TEUs). The Department paid approximately \$10.5 million to shipping companies that took advantage of the Ocean Common Carrier Incentive Program, which payments were made by the Department in Fiscal Year 2015. The Ocean Common Carrier Incentive Program expired on December 31, 2014, and the Department has no current plans to reauthorize the program.

Additionally, the Department funds a series of programs that encourages Port tenants to conduct their operations in a more environmentally-friendly manner. For example, under the Vessel Speed Reduction Incentive Program, in an effort to reduce air pollution, the Department incentivizes vessel operators who berth their ships at the Port to reduce their vessel speed when they are within a certain distance of the Port. In Fiscal Years 2014 and 2015, the Department expended approximately \$1.3 and \$1.4 million, respectively, to fund the Vessel Speed Reduction Incentive Program. The Department has budgeted approximately \$2.0 million to fund the Vessel Speed Reduction Incentive Program in Fiscal Year 2016. Another program the Department funds is the Technology Advancement Program, which seeks to accelerate the verification or commercial availability of new, clean technologies, through evaluation and demonstration, to move towards an emission free port. In Fiscal Years 2014 and 2015, the Department expended approximately \$324,300 and \$1,000,000, respectively, to fund the Technology Advancement Program. The Port has budgeted approximately \$800,000 in Fiscal Year 2016 to fund the Technology Advancement Program. Additionally, under the Marine Engine Exchange Program, and in an effort to improve air and water quality at San Pedro Bay, the Department incentivizes boat owners to replace older, high polluting motors with low emission rated motors. In Fiscal Years 2014 and 2015, the Department expended approximately \$62,400 and \$39,800, respectively, to fund the Marine Engine Exchange Program. The Department has budgeted approximately \$100,000 to fund the Marine Engine Exchange Program in Fiscal Year 2016.

For Fiscal Year 2014, the Department expended approximately \$252,300 in total customer incentives and \$1.8 million in total environmental incentives. For Fiscal Year 2015, the Department expended approximately \$10.5 million in total customer incentives and approximately \$2.7 million in total environmental incentives. For Fiscal Year 2016, the Department has budgeted \$3.1 million in total environment incentives, but has not budgeted any moneys for total customer incentives.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

**Debt Service Coverage.** The operating revenues, operating expenses (including payments to the City for services), revenues available to pay debt service (excluding amortization, depreciation and interest expense), debt service and debt service coverage ratios for Fiscal Years 2011 through 2015 are shown in the following Table 11.

**Table 11**  
**Port of Los Angeles**  
**Debt Service Coverage**  
**(In Thousands of Dollars)**

<b>Fiscal Year Ended June 30</b>	<b>Operating Revenues<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Operating Expenses<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Available Revenues</b>	<b>Debt Service<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>Debt Service Coverage<sup>4</sup></b>
2011	\$412,962	\$209,695	\$203,267	\$72,927	2.8x
2012	435,291	199,806	235,485	71,609	3.3
2013	416,974 <sup>5</sup>	205,169	211,805	72,401	2.9
2014	446,910	205,354	241,556	65,488	3.7
2015 <sup>6</sup>	460,105	191,595	268,510	69,988	3.8

<sup>1</sup> Operating Revenues also include income from investments, and interest and other non-operating revenues.

<sup>2</sup> Operating Expenses include payroll, fringe benefits and payments for City services.

<sup>3</sup> Debt Service includes only the principal and interest payments on Parity Obligations. The Department has no subordinate debt outstanding.

<sup>4</sup> Available Revenues divided by Debt Service.

<sup>5</sup> In October 2012, Transpacific 8, a service route jointly operated by Mediterranean Shipping Co., Maersk Line and CMA CGM, transferred from the Port to the Port of Long Beach and initially it impacted both cargo volume and associated revenue at the Port. The Port has since recovered from the initial impact through ongoing capital investment to enhance capacity and recent favorable movement of alliance traffic. See "FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT—Summary of Revenues, Expenses and Net Assets—Shipping Industry and Recovery from Economic Downturn in Past Years" herein.

<sup>6</sup> Unaudited.

Source: Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles

### **Fiscal Year 2016 Budget**

The Adopted 2016 Budget represents a fiscal plan with resources dedicated to the Department's primary goals of maintaining its competitive edge while enhancing job creation and economic development for the local and surrounding communities and growing Port business in a sustainable and fiscally responsible manner. Accomplishing these goals comes with fiscal challenges, given a recovering economy, port competition and a changing shipping paradigm that includes an increase in alliances among shippers that have the potential to change cargo flows and increasing levels of terminal automation. The Adopted 2016 Budget was formulated based on certain financial metrics in line with the Department's Financial Policies (described below), in particular, to ensure a minimum level of debt service coverage and a minimum level of cash reserves, as well as a separately established key financial metric of a minimum operating margin of 45% (calculated as the operating income before depreciation divided by total operating revenues).

The Adopted 2016 Budget is comprised of three primary components, which includes \$428.6 million in operating revenues, \$233.5 million in operating expenses and \$263.2 million in capital expenditures. Budgeted operating revenues and expenses for Fiscal Year 2016 have each increased by approximately 5% as compared to the average for the previous four Fiscal Years. The Adopted 2016 Budget includes a 2.4% growth in operating revenues as compared to the budget for Fiscal Year 2015, driven primarily by expected growth in cargo volumes. The Adopted 2016 budget also includes a 1.8%

reduction in total operating expenses as compared to the budget for Fiscal Year 2015, due in part to the expiration of the Ocean Common Carrier Incentive Program (which expired on December 31, 2014), and the continuation of efforts to control spending. The Fiscal Year 2016 capital budget, has decreased by approximately 26% as compared to the average of the previous four Fiscal Years, primarily due to the completion of major transportation projects such as the South Wilmington Grade Separation and the Berth 200 Rail Yard.

For planning purposes the Department has developed and uses financial projections based on assumptions the Department believes to be conservative as one of its management tools. This allows the Department to see the potential effects of changes in revenues and expenses on its cash position and debt capacity.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

## Other Financial Matters

**Debt Service on the Parity Obligations.** Debt service on the Series 2015A Bonds and the other Parity Obligations (excluding the Refunded Bonds) is shown in the following Table 12.

**Table 12**  
**Port of Los Angeles**  
**Debt Service on Parity Obligations<sup>1</sup>**

Fiscal Year Ended June 30	Series 2015A Bonds Principal	Series 2015A Bonds Interest	Total Debt Service Requirements for Series 2015A Bonds	Total Debt Service Requirements on Other Parity Obligations	Total Debt Service Requirements
2016	\$ —	\$ 508,844	\$ 508,844	\$ 83,912,182	\$ 84,421,027
2017	2,755,000	1,684,450	4,439,450	83,849,938	88,289,388
2018	2,835,000	1,600,200	4,435,200	77,055,863	81,491,063
2019	2,950,000	1,484,500	4,434,500	84,724,713	89,159,213
2020	3,100,000	1,348,000	4,448,000	84,223,838	88,671,838
2021	3,250,000	1,189,250	4,439,250	84,677,188	89,116,438
2022	3,420,000	1,022,500	4,442,500	84,170,419	88,612,919
2023	3,590,000	847,250	4,437,250	83,610,513	88,047,763
2024	3,780,000	663,000	4,443,000	83,594,769	88,037,769
2025	3,975,000	469,125	4,444,125	84,343,563	88,787,688
2026	4,180,000	265,250	4,445,250	83,781,731	88,226,981
2027	3,215,000	80,375	3,295,375	72,292,875	75,588,250
2028	—	—	—	36,852,875	36,852,875
2029	—	—	—	36,934,750	36,934,750
2030	—	—	—	36,830,900	36,830,900
2031	—	—	—	36,707,850	36,707,850
2032	—	—	—	36,693,288	36,693,288
2033	—	—	—	36,784,794	36,784,794
2034	—	—	—	36,774,338	36,774,338
2035	—	—	—	36,765,831	36,765,831
2036	—	—	—	36,751,088	36,751,088
2037	—	—	—	36,740,175	36,740,175
2038	—	—	—	30,121,025	30,121,025
2039	—	—	—	30,110,056	30,110,056
2040	—	—	—	30,095,819	30,095,819
2041	—	—	—	17,309,375	17,309,375
2042	—	—	—	17,315,250	17,315,250
2043	—	—	—	17,314,625	17,314,625
2044	—	—	—	17,310,875	17,310,875
2045	—	—	—	17,307,125	17,307,125
Total	<u>\$37,050,000</u>	<u>\$11,162,744</u>	<u>\$48,212,744</u>	<u>\$1,534,957,626</u>	<u>\$1,583,170,371</u>

<sup>1</sup> Total debt service on the Series 2015A Bonds and the other Parity Obligations (excluding the Refunded Bonds). As of the date of this Official Statement, the Department did not have any Commercial Paper Notes outstanding. Numbers may not total due to rounding to nearest dollar.

Source: Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles

**Financial Transactions with the City of Los Angeles.** The Department is a self-supporting, revenue-producing enterprise fund of the City. Revenues, expenditures, assets and liabilities of the Department are accounted for on a separate basis from other funds of the City and maintained in trust for the people of the State pursuant to the tidelands grants. See “THE PORT AND THE DEPARTMENT—Introduction and Organization—Tidelands Trust Properties.”

The Department makes annual payments to the City for services rendered by the City on behalf of the Department (“City Services”). Estimated payments are included in the Department’s annual budget.



For Fiscal Year 2014, City Services payments totaled approximately \$33.6 million. For Fiscal Year 2015, City Services payments totaled approximately \$34.8. For Fiscal Year 2016, the Department has budgeted approximately \$36.2 million for City Services payments. Pursuant to a Settlement Agreement entered into by the City and the Department in 1997 (the “1997 Settlement Agreement”), the City and the Department established a methodology for billing for City Services. In settlement of certain disputes arising under the 1997 Settlement Agreement, the City agreed to reimburse the Department approximately \$61.8 million plus 3% interest by crediting the Department’s annual City Services payment. The annual credit is applied against amounts owed to the City by the Department for City Services. The annual credit is \$5,127,397 and runs through Fiscal Year 2016. See Note 15(a) of the Audited Financial Statements of the Department attached hereto as “APPENDIX A—AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE HARBOR DEPARTMENT FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013”.

*Alameda Corridor.* The Alameda Corridor Transportation Authority (“ACTA”) is a joint exercise of powers authority created by the City and the City of Long Beach, pursuant to the Joint Exercise of Powers Act, California Government Code Section 6500 and following (as it may be amended and supplemented), and organized under an Amended and Restated Joint Exercise of Powers Agreement, dated as of December 18, 1996, as amended, between the City and the City of Long Beach, for the purpose of establishing a comprehensive transportation corridor and related facilities consisting of street and railroad rights-of-way and an improved highway and railroad network along Alameda Street between the Santa Monica Freeway and the Ports in San Pedro Bay, linking the San Pedro Bay Ports to the main east-west rail line in the central Los Angeles area. The Alameda Corridor began operating on April 15, 2002. ACTA is governed by a seven-member board which is comprised of two members from each of the San Pedro Bay Ports, one each from the City and the City of Long Beach and one from the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority. In the future, ACTA may make payments to or require Shortfall Advances (as defined herein) from the San Pedro Bay Ports; any such payments or Shortfall Advances will be shared equally. As of June 30, 2014, ACTA had outstanding approximately \$2.1 billion aggregate principal of and accrued interest on taxable and tax-exempt bonds (collectively, the “ACTA Obligations”). As of June 30, 2015, the Department has no share of ACTA’s assets and income. See Note 16C of the Audited Financial Statements of the Department attached hereto as “APPENDIX A—AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE HARBOR DEPARTMENT FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013.”

In October 1998, the San Pedro Bay Ports, ACTA, the Union Pacific Railroad Company (“Union Pacific”), and BNSF Railway Company (formerly known as The Burlington Northern and Santa Fe Railway Company) (“BNSF” and together with Union Pacific, the “Railroads”) entered into the Alameda Corridor Use and Operating Agreement, as amended (the “Corridor Agreement”). The Corridor Agreement governs the administration, operation and maintenance of the Alameda Corridor and the collection and application of use fees, container charges, maintenance and operation charges and Shortfall Advances. The ACTA Obligations are payable from the use fees and container charges, payable by the Railroads, and from Shortfall Advances.

The Corridor Agreement requires the San Pedro Bay Ports, severally and not jointly, to make payments (the “Shortfall Advances”) in the event the amount of use fees and container charges collected from the Railroads are not sufficient to make the debt service payments on the ACTA Obligations. Pursuant to the Corridor Agreement, the San Pedro Bay Ports are each obligated to make up one-half of any deficiency in the payment of debt service on the ACTA Obligations. However, the San Pedro Bay Ports are liable only for a maximum of 40% (20% each) of the total amount of debt service due in each year on the ACTA Obligations. Additionally, each of San Pedro Bay Ports is not required to make Shortfall Advances that should have been paid by the other party. Based upon the June 30, 2015 outstanding amount of the ACTA Obligations, the San Pedro Bay Ports are potentially liable for a maximum of approximately \$1.5 billion (the Department and the Port of Long Beach each being liable for

approximately \$750 million) of debt service payments on the ACTA Obligations through 2037. Pursuant to the Corridor Agreement, the Department is obligated to include any forecasted Shortfall Advances in its budget for each fiscal year. The San Pedro Bay Ports were first required to pay Shortfall Advances in calendar year 2011 when they paid a total of \$5.9 million (\$2.95 million each) for debt service payments due on October 1, 2011. The San Pedro Bay Ports were again required to pay Shortfall Advances in calendar year 2012 when they paid a total of \$5.9 million (\$2.95 million each) for debt service payments due on October 1, 2012. The San Pedro Bay Ports were not required to pay Shortfall Advances in 2013 or 2014 and do not expect to pay Shortfall Advances in 2015. The Department expects that it (and the Port of Long Beach) may be required to make one or more additional Shortfall Advances between 2016 and 2037, however, as of the date of this Official Statement, the Department cannot predict either the amount or timing of any such Shortfall Advances. ACTA recently informed the Department that it is considering several scenarios to restructure part of its outstanding debt.

In connection with ACTA's issuance of \$83,710,000 of refunding bonds in 2012 (the "Series 2012 ACTA Bonds"), the Department and the Port of Long Beach entered into a debt service reserve surety agreement (the "Series 2012 ACTA Surety Agreement"). Pursuant to the Series 2012 ACTA Surety Agreement, the Department and the Port of Long Beach each agreed to make individual payments of up to \$3.6 million (the "Surety Obligation Payments") to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2012 ACTA Bonds in the event the amount of use fees and container charges collected from the Railroads are not sufficient to make the debt service payments on the Series 2012 ACTA Bonds. The Department's (and the Port of Long Beach's) obligation under the Series 2012 Surety Agreement will decrease as deposits, if any, are made to the debt service reserve fund established for the Series 2012 ACTA Bonds. Since the execution of the Series 2012 ACTA Surety Agreement, ACTA has made cash deposits of approximately \$2.1 million to the debt service reserve fund for the Series 2012 ACTA Bonds, thereby reducing the Surety Obligation Payments to a maximum of approximately \$2.5 million each for the Department and the Port of Long Beach. The Department's (and the Port of Long Beach's) obligation under the Series 2012 Surety Agreement to make the Surety Obligation Payments will decrease further to the extent that deposits, if any, are made to the debt service reserve fund for the Series 2012 ACTA Bonds. According to ACTA, deposits are scheduled to be made to the debt service reserve fund for the Series 2012 ACTA Bonds each October 1 in an amount of approximately \$1 million, so that the debt service reserve fund for the Series 2012 ACTA Bonds will be fully funded by October 1, 2019.

The Department's obligation to make Shortfall Advance payments and Surety Obligation Payments is subordinated to other obligations of the Department, including the Series 2015A Bonds, and the Department is not required to take Shortfall Advance payments or Surety Obligation Payments into account when determining whether it may incur additional indebtedness or when calculating compliance with rate covenants under their respective bond indentures and resolutions. The Department's obligation to make Shortfall Advances and Surety Obligation Payments is to continue even though use fees may be abated as a result of complete blockage of the rail corridor for more than five days. Shortfall Advances and Surety Obligation Payments are to be reimbursed to the Department and the Port of Long Beach from use fees and container charges to the extent available, after payment of debt service on the ACTA Obligations, the funding of any reserves associated with the ACTA Obligations, the payment of maintenance and operating expenses of the Alameda Corridor, and the payment of administrative and other amounts.

**Historical Cash Balances.** The following Table 13 sets forth the ending cash balances in the Harbor Revenue Fund and the Department's unrestricted and restricted funds for Fiscal Years 2011 through 2015.

**Table 13**  
**Port of Los Angeles**  
**Historical Ending Cash Balances**  
**(in thousands of dollars)**

	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<b>Unaudited 2015</b>
<u>Unrestricted Funds</u>					
Harbor Revenue Fund	\$154,646	\$182,253	\$99,095 <sup>1</sup>	\$ 53,774 <sup>2</sup>	\$227,204 <sup>3</sup>
Harbor Special Operating Fund	201,876	202,396	199,533	160,591	160,592
Emergency/ACTA Reserve Fund	47,311	47,368	47,439	47,475	47,511
Others	<u>37,579</u>	<u>12,338</u>	<u>5,726</u>	<u>889</u>	<u>1,060</u>
Total Unrestricted Funds	<u>\$441,411</u>	<u>\$444,355</u>	<u>\$351,793</u>	<u>\$262,729</u>	<u>\$436,368</u>
<u>Restricted Funds</u>					
China Shipping Mitigation Fund	\$36,473	\$34,041	\$34,305	\$26,836	\$22,658
Community Aesthetic Fund for Parks	3,468	2,572	475	—	—
Community Mitigation Trust Fund— TraPac	10,385	122	108	108	109
Clean Truck Fee Fund	399	3,717	521	227	226
Batiquitos L/T Investment Fund <sup>4</sup>	5,985	5,993	6,000	6,006	6,011
Bond Funds	67,341	67,796	57,913	58,054	97,461
Customer Security Deposits	3,217	3,225	3,183	3,184	3,159
Other	<u>1,258</u>	<u>3,356</u>	<u>3,261</u>	<u>2,699</u>	<u>2,640</u>
Total Restricted Funds	<u>\$128,526</u>	<u>\$120,821</u>	<u>\$105,766</u>	<u>\$ 97,114</u>	<u>\$132,264</u>
Total Unrestricted and Restricted Funds	<u>\$569,937</u>	<u>\$565,176</u>	<u>\$457,559</u>	<u>\$ 359,843</u>	<u>\$568,631</u>

<sup>1</sup> In Fiscal Year 2013, the Department funded its increased level of capital improvement projects, and repaid its 2002 Series A Bonds and a loan provided by the State of California from its cash flows from operations and cash position.

<sup>2</sup> In Fiscal Year 2014, the Department funded its increased level of capital improvement projects from its cash flows from operations and cash position.

<sup>3</sup> In Fiscal Year 2015, the Department reimbursed the Harbor Revenue Fund with a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2014 Bonds for capital improvement expenditures that had previously been fund with cash on deposit in the Harbor Revenue Fund.

<sup>4</sup> As environmental mitigation, the Department created a fund to pay certain maintenance expenses at the Batiquitos Lagoon.

Source: Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

**Investment of Funds.** Moneys on deposit in all of the Department’s unrestricted funds and the majority of the Department’s restricted funds are currently held and invested by the Treasurer of the City (the “Treasurer”) in the Treasurer’s general pooled investment fund (the “Pool”). Gains and losses on the Pool’s investments are allocated on a pro rata basis. The assets of the Pool as of June 30, 2015 are shown in the following Table 14:

**Table 14**  
**City of Los Angeles Pooled Investment Fund Investments**  
**As of June 30, 2015**

	<b>Market Value (millions)</b>	<b>Percent of Total</b>
Treasury Notes	\$4,650	55.06%
Corporate Notes	1,645	19.47
Commercial Paper	1,155	13.67
U.S. Agencies/Munis/Supras	895	10.60
Bank Deposits	90	1.07
Certificates of Deposit – Account Registry Service	<u>11</u>	<u>0.13</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$8,446</u></b>	<b><u>100.00%</u></b>

Source: City of Los Angeles, Office of the Treasurer

The latest Treasurer’s reports of its investments are contained on the Treasurer’s website at <http://finance.lacity.org/content/investmentReports.htm>.

The City’s treasury operations are managed in compliance with the California Government Code and according to a statement of investment policy which sets forth permitted investment vehicles, liquidity parameters and maximum investment maturities. The investment policy is reviewed and authorized by the City Council on an annual basis.

The Treasurer has indicated that none of the moneys on deposit in the Pool are currently invested in leveraged products, structured notes or inverse floating rate notes. The investment policy permits the use of reverse repurchase agreements subject to limits of no more than 20% of the Pool, a maximum maturity of 92 days and matching of the maturity to the re-investment. The Treasurer has indicated, however, that no reverse repurchase agreements are currently utilized with respect to moneys on deposit in the Pool. The Department does not have control over the investment of moneys in the Pool; the Treasurer exercises authority over the purchase of securities and the utilization of investment options permitted under the investment policy.

The average life of the investment portfolio for the General Pool as of June 30, 2015 was 825 days.

The proceeds of Parity Obligations and other moneys required to be deposited by the Department to the funds and accounts established under the Indenture and the Issuing Documents will be held and invested by the Trustee, at the direction of the Department, in investments permitted thereunder. The Department has previously deposited proceeds of certain Parity Obligations into the Common Reserve. The Department anticipates that such moneys will be invested in U.S. Treasury securities, federal agency securities or as otherwise permitted in the Indenture and the applicable Issuing Documents.

***Audits.*** The Department will cause its books and accounts to be audited annually by an independent firm of certified public accountants and will make available for inspection by the Owners and the Trustee, at the office of the Department, a copy thereof, or a summary financial statement, upon request, to any Bond Owner. See “APPENDIX A—AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE HARBOR DEPARTMENT FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013” for a copy of the Department’s most recent audited financial statements.

***Insurance.*** The Indenture requires the Department to maintain and will continue to or cause to be procured and maintained insurance on the Harbor Assets with responsible insurers in such amounts and against such risks (including accident to or destruction of the Harbor Assets) as are usually covered in connection with harbor facilities similar to the Harbor Assets and owned by harbor departments similar to the Department so long as such insurance is available from reputable insurance companies at reasonable cost.

The Department will procure and maintain such other insurance which it deems advisable or necessary to protect its interests and the interests of the Bond Owners, which insurance will afford protection in such amounts and against such risks as are usually covered in connection with similar harbor facilities owned by harbor departments similar to the Department.

Any insurance described in the above paragraphs may be maintained under a self-insurance program so long as such self-insurance is maintained in the amounts and manner usually maintained in connection with harbor facilities similar to those of the Department, and owned by harbor departments similar to the Department and is, in the opinion of an accredited actuary, actuarially sound.

The Department’s insurance program includes both property and casualty insurance. The property insurance program currently includes an all-risk policy with limits of \$1.5 billion per occurrence, including terrorism coverage, for all risks of direct loss or damage to the Port’s buildings, structures and personal property, and for all perils except earthquake and flood. The insurer providing the property insurance is rated “A+” from A.M. Best and “aa” for the long-term issuer credit rating.

The Department has determined that it is not required under the Indenture to maintain insurance against earthquake damage, although earthquake and flood perils, among other contingencies, are presently covered by a discretionary self-insurance emergency fund administered by the Department that had a balance of approximately \$47.511 million as of June 30, 2015. However, the Port, like the entire City, is located within a seismically active region. See “CERTAIN INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS—Seismic Activity.”

The Department also maintains comprehensive general liability insurance, which includes terrorism coverage, in the amount of \$150 million per occurrence for damages including death, personal injury, bodily injury, or property damage which includes a self-insured retention of \$1 million. Department tenants, vendors and contractors are required to provide a minimum of \$1 million of liability insurance, and to add the City as additional insured on their respective policies. The primary insurer is rated “A” per A.M. Best.

The Department’s Workers’ Compensation obligations are self-insured and administered by the City’s Personnel Department.

***Labor Relations.*** The Port is a significant source of employment in the region. While the Department employs fewer than 1,000 persons, tenants of the Port employ approximately 6,400 persons and employment within port related industries exceed 16,000 jobs, approximately 85% of which are

related to trading and warehousing. See “THE PORT AND THE DEPARTMENT—Cargo Handling Services” with respect to the labor relations involving the tenants of the Port.

Like most City departments, the majority of Department employees are represented by unions. The Department’s employees belong to 21 different bargaining units, which are represented by 11 different unions. The City is in negotiations with 14 bargaining units, which are represented by seven different unions. The following is a list of all agreements with collective bargaining units and their expiration dates as of the date of this Official Statement.

<b>Union</b>	<b>Bargaining Units</b>	<b>Agreement Period*</b>
American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees, AFL-CIO (“AFSCME”)	Clerical and Support Employees	July 1, 2007 to June 30, 2014
AFSCME	Executive Administrative Assistants	July 1, 2007 to June 30, 2014
Engineers and Architects Association	Administrative; Supervisory Administrative; Professional and Technical; Supervisory Technical	July 1, 2013 to June 30, 2016
Los Angeles City Supervisors and Superintendents Association/Laborers International of North America, Local 777	Supervisory Blue Collar	July 1, 2007 to June 20, 2014
Los Angeles County Building and Construction Trades Council, AFL-CIO	Building Trades; Supervisory Building Trades	September 1, 2007 to June 30, 2014
Los Angeles Port Pilots Association ILWU, Local 68	Port Pilots	July 1, 2014 to June 30, 2017
Los Angeles Port Police Association	Harbor Peace Officers	July 1, 2014 to June 23, 2018
Los Angeles Port Police Command Officers Association	Port of Los Angeles Command Officers	July 1, 2014 to June 23, 2018
Los Angeles Professional Managers Association	Managers	July 1, 2007 to June 30, 2014
Municipal Construction Inspectors Association, Inc.	Inspectors	June 1, 2011 to June 30, 2014
Service Employees Int’l Union (“SEIU”) AFL-CIO, Local 347	Equipment, Operation and Labor; Safety and Security; Service Employees; Service and Crafts	July 1, 2007 to June 30, 2014
SEIU	Professional Engineering and Scientific; Supervisory Professional Engineering and Scientific	June 29, 2011 to June 30, 2014

\* The City and respective unions continue to honor the terms of expired employment contracts so long as negotiations are on-going. For all expired contracts, negotiations have concluded, but are still pending ratification by each bargaining unit’s members and approval by the City Council.

Source: Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles

**Retirement Plans.** Approximately 87% of the Department’s full-time employees participate in the Los Angeles City Employees’ Retirement System (“LACERS”), administered by the City. The remaining 13% of the Department’s full-time employees, comprised of certain members of the Port Police, participate in the Los Angeles Fire and Police Pension System (“LAFPP” or “FPPP”).

The LACERS plan and the LAFPP plan are the obligation of the City, which is responsible for the funding of LACERS, LAFPP and for the determination and resolution of any unfunded LACERS or LAFPP liabilities. Under requirements of the City Charter, the Department makes contributions to LACERS with respect to its employees in amounts determined by the City.

Retired members and surviving spouses and domestic partners of LACERS and LAFPP members are eligible for certain subsidies toward their costs of medical and dental insurance. Both LACERS and LAFPP advance fund retiree health insurance benefits for current retirees and active eligible members for many years, funding the annual contribution recommended by their actuaries. Prior to Fiscal Year 2012, there were no member contributions for health subsidy benefits; all such costs were funded from the employer's contribution and investment returns thereon. Beginning in Fiscal Year 2012, in addition to employer contributions and investment returns, members are required to contribute towards the costs for health subsidy benefits.

According to the LACERS' Actuarial Valuation and Review of Retirement and Health Benefits as of June 30, 2014 (the "LACERS Valuation Report"), LACERS had an unfunded actuarial accrued liability ("UAAL") of approximately \$5.304 billion with respect to retirement benefits and approximately \$722 million with respect to health subsidy benefits as of June 30, 2014. As of June 30, 2013, LACERS had an UAAL of approximately \$4.658 billion with respect to retirement benefits and approximately \$678 million with respect to health subsidy benefits. The LACERS Valuation Report also indicated that as of June 30, 2014, LACERS had a funded ratio (based on the actuarial value of the assets of LACERS) of 67.4% with respect to retirement benefits and 72.9% with respect to health subsidy benefits. As of June 30, 2013, LACERS had a funded ratio (based on the actuarial value of the assets of LACERS) of 68.7% with respect to retirement benefits and 71.9% with respect to health subsidy benefits. The funded ratio compares the actuarial value of assets to the actuarial accrued liabilities of a pension plan. The ratios change every valuation year, reflecting asset performance, demographic changes, actuarial assumption/method changes, benefit structure changes or a variety of other actuarial gains and losses. The LACERS Valuation Report indicated that as of June 30, 2014, LACERS had a funded ratio (based on the market value of the assets of LACERS) of 72.6% with respect to retirement benefits and 78.5% with respect to health subsidy benefits. As of June 30, 2013, LACERS had a funded ratio (based on the market value of the assets of LACERS) of 68.2% with respect to retirement benefits and 71.4% with respect to health subsidy benefits.

According to the LAFPP's Actuarial Valuation and Review of Pension and Other Postemployment Benefits ("OPEB") as of June 30, 2014 (the "LAFPP Valuation Report"), LAFPP had a UAAL of approximately \$2.436 billion with respect to retirement benefits and approximately \$1.582 billion with respect to health subsidy benefits as of June 30, 2014. As of June 30, 2013, LAFPP had an UAAL of approximately \$2.975 billion with respect to retirement benefits and approximately \$1.620 billion with respect to health subsidy benefits. The LAFPP Valuation Report also indicated that, as of June 30, 2014, LAFPP had a funded ratio (based on the actuarial value of the assets of LAFPP) of 86.6% with respect to retirement benefits and 43.2% with respect to health subsidy benefits. As of June 30, 2013, LAFPP had a funded ratio (based on the actuarial value of the assets of LAFPP) of 83.1% with respect to retirement benefits and 38.5% with respect to health subsidy benefits. The funded ratio compares the actuarial value of assets to the actuarial accrued liabilities of a pension plan. The ratios change every valuation year, reflecting asset performance, demographic changes, actuarial assumption/method changes, benefit structure changes or a variety of other actuarial gains and losses. The LAFPP Valuation Report indicated that as of June 30, 2014, LAFPP had a funded ratio (based on the market value of the assets of LAFPP) of 93.8% with respect to retirement benefits and 46.8% with respect to health subsidy benefits. As of June 30, 2013, LAFPP had a funded ratio (based on the market value of the assets of the LAFPP) of 83.5% with respect to retirement benefits and 38.7% with respect to health subsidy benefits.

The Department contributed approximately \$18.984 million and \$20.769 million to LACERS in Fiscal Years 2014 and 2015, respectively, which contributions included both retirement benefits and OPEB. In each of these Fiscal Years, the Department contribution was equal to 100% of its annual required contribution as calculated by LACERS and its actuaries. The Department has contributed approximately \$21.919 million to LACERS for Fiscal Year 2016, its annual required contribution as calculated by LACERS and its actuaries.

The Department contributed approximately \$3.934 million and \$4.385 million to LAFPP in Fiscal Years 2014 and 2015, respectively, which contributions included both retirement benefits and OPEB. In each of these Fiscal Years, the Department contribution was equal to 100% of its annual required contribution as calculated by LAFPP and its actuaries. The Department has contributed approximately \$4.237 million to LAFPP for Fiscal Year 2016, its annual required contribution as calculated by LAFPP and its actuaries.

The valuations incorporate a variety of actuarial methods, some of which are designed to reduce the volatility of contributions from year to year. When measuring the value of assets for determining the UAAL, many pension plans, including LACERS and LAFPP, smooth market value gains and losses over a period of years to reduce volatility. These smoothing methodologies result in an actuarial valuation of assets that are higher or lower than the market value of assets. LACERS and LAFPP recently amended their smoothing methodologies. For additional information regarding LACERS and LAFPP, see “APPENDIX B—CERTAIN INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES—SELECTED INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY’S RETIREMENT AND PENSION SYSTEMS AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS.” See also “APPENDIX A—AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE HARBOR DEPARTMENT FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013.”

## **Financial Policies**

In September 2008 the Department established Financial Policies designed to provide effective financial guidelines and management, to establish financial controls, assist in reporting accurate financial results, promote consistent financial practices, operational efficiencies and best practices and promote compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and accounting and reporting standards. The Department’s financial policies address fiscal, leasing, capital improvement plan funding, financial reserve, risk management, disclosure, and debt management topics, and are intended to be reviewed annually and when necessary to address continued relevance and appropriate application. Key themes in the Department’s Financial Policies are prudence, transparency, sustainability and accountability.

The Department’s Financial Policies described below were most recently updated in October 2014 and approved by the Board in January 2015. The full Financial Policies are posted on the Port’s website: [http://www.portoflosangeles.org/pdf/POLA\\_Financial\\_Policies.pdf](http://www.portoflosangeles.org/pdf/POLA_Financial_Policies.pdf), however, such website, and the information contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement.

***Fiscal Policies.*** The objective of the Department’s Fiscal Policies is to balance prudently the Department’s core business requirements and strategic objectives with its financial resources. Pursuant to the City Charter, moneys deposited in the Harbor Revenue Fund may be appropriated or used for limited purposes. Pursuant to its Fiscal Policies, annually the Board will adopt a budget that is consistent with Department’s commitment to its strategies and goals as provided in the Department’s strategic plan (the “Strategic Plan”). Recommendations to the Board which do not comply with the Department’s Fiscal Policies must be identified as noncompliant in an appropriate report. The Department’s annual financial statements will be presented to the Board upon the conclusion of the audit process. The Department will



maintain Fiscal Policies designed to hold ratings commensurate with strategy and sustain transparency and accountability to its stakeholders.

***Budgetary Policies.*** Under the Department’s Budget Policy the Department prepares an annual budget plan for the Board’s review consistent with the established strategy and priorities of the Department, with the requirements of the Charter and the guidelines of the Mayor of the City. At the beginning of each budget year, and after consultation with the Board, the Executive Director of the Department will provide a letter to the head of each division, which will set forth the financial targets for the coming Fiscal Year.

Additionally, under the Budget Policy, (a) current appropriations for all funds are limited to the sum of available, unrestricted cash balances and revenues estimated to be received in the current budget year, and when necessary, debt issuance; (b) all divisions are required to operate within the adopted budget; (c) capital assets owned by the Department are required to be maintained on a regular schedule; (d) all Department funds are reconciled at the close of the Fiscal Year to determine the available cash balance at year-end; and (e) Board reports are required to include fiscal impact and economic benefit discussions as to how the proposed action may affect the budget, the Department’s financial condition, any benefits to the job market, plus the estimated costs and or benefit of the program or service in the current and future years.

***Revenue and Expense Policies.*** The Department’s Revenue and Expense Policies include the following key components: (a) charges and fees for facilities and services provided to its customers are structured to allow for marginal cost pricing and for the recovery of both direct and indirect costs incurred in the operation of the Port; (b) permit fees will be consistent with the Department’s Leasing Policy; (c) shipping revenues, revenue from the rental of the Port’s land and buildings (i.e., revenue from permit and lease agreements), and fee and royalty revenues collected by the Department permit the recovery of the cost of providing services and improvements and the Department will conduct regular reviews of its fee structure, rentals and charges for services, and other operating revenues and expenditures; (d) user charges, rents and fees are pursued and levied to support the cost of operations for which such amounts are charged, including direct, indirect and capital costs; (e) the marginal revenue from any operating activity must exceed the marginal cost of the activity; (f) operating expenses must be funded in whole by operating revenues; (g) the Department will limit financial support of programs funded by federal, state and private grants to avoid commitments that continue beyond available funding; and (h) the Department will seek new and diverse revenues.

***Leasing Policy.*** See “THE PORT AND THE DEPARTMENT—Operating Data—Rental Property” for a discussion of the Department’s Leasing Policy.

***Capital Improvement Plan Funding Policy.*** Amounts budgeted by the Department for capital improvements are taken from the Department’s Capital Improvement Plan (“Capital Improvement Plan”). The Capital Improvement Plan is a planning document which provides that Port facilities may be funded by a variety of sources including the Harbor Revenue Fund, long-term and short-term debt and grants, all subject to the review and approval of the Executive Director. Under the Capital Improvement Plan Funding Policy, capital projects are evaluated based on many factors including anticipated revenue to be generated from the capital project, incremental estimated management and operations expense, total project cost, project contingencies, job creation and if the capital project promotes recreation. All capital projects must be approved by the Board.

***Financial Reserve and Target Balance Policy.*** The Department’s Financial Reserve and Target Balance Policy (the “Financial Reserve Policy”) seeks to, among other things, (a) meet or exceed all debt indenture and City Charter requirements, (b) maintain access to capital markets and other sources of

capital funding at the most efficient cost of funds, (c) manage financial risks prudently by maintaining required and additional financial reserves to meet the Department's financial needs, and (d) establish prudent levels of liquidity. The Department may seek, through the approval of the Board, the establishment of reserve funds for the Department. Currently, the Department's reserve funds include among others: an Emergency/ACTA Reserve Fund, established for unanticipated expenditures, disaster related recovery and Alameda Corridor revenue shortfalls, and the current minimum amount approved to be held in this fund is \$47 million; revenue bond reserve funds (including the Common Reserve), established to meet the requirements of the issuing documents; and a Special Operating Fund which combined with the balance in the Emergency/ACTA Fund would provide for approximately one year of operating expenses. Per the Financial Reserve Policy, the target balance in the Special Operating Fund is equal to the difference between (i) the average of the Department's operating expenses for the four most recent Fiscal Years and the adopted budget for the current Fiscal Year and (ii) the balance in the Emergency/ACTA Fund.

***Risk Management Policy.*** The Department's Risk Management Policy is designed to provide for the continuous identification, analysis and control of risk exposures, the determination of the best methods of preventing or limiting losses and the selection of the most economical method of financing losses through insurance or other means. The Department implements the following techniques under the Department's Risk Management Policy: (a) assumption of loss, (b) use of available government programs, (c) purchase of insurance; and (d) transfer options and any other program that will provide the Department with the most economical method of financing losses. Under the Department's Risk Management Policy, the Department will consider the purchase of insurance in the following cases: (a) the estimate of the cost of potential loss exceeds an amount considered as an allowable retention of risk and there are no other techniques available at a lesser cost; (b) services of loss adjustment and loss prevention are best secured through an insured program; and (c) legal or contractual obligations require insurance.

***Disclosure Policy.*** The Department's Disclosure Policy is designed to outline procedures for the preparation, review and dissemination of the Department's disclosure documents, which include primary offering disclosure documents and continuing disclosure filings, in order to ensure that such disclosure documents are accurate, complete and timely.

***Debt Management Policy.*** The objectives of the Department's Debt Management Policy include, among others, (a) maintaining the Department's existing credit ratings; (b) providing for an efficient overall cost of borrowing for the Department; (c) providing specific guidelines for the overall management of the Department's debt; (d) establishing a process for selecting consultants to assist the Department in the issuance and management of the Department's debt; and (e) supporting the Department's strategic plan objectives. The Debt Management Policy requires (i) the Department to maintain a minimum debt service coverage of 2.0x, and (ii) that the Department's variable rate exposure on long-term debt not exceed 20%.

## **CERTAIN INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS**

The purchase and ownership of the Series 2015A Bonds involves investment risk and may not be suitable for all investors. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2015A Bonds are urged to read this Official Statement, including all Appendices, in its entirety. The factors set forth below, among others, may affect the security for the Series 2015A Bonds. However, the following does not purport to be an exhaustive listing of all considerations which may be relevant to investing in the Series 2015A Bonds. In addition, the order in which the following information is presented is not intended to reflect the relative importance of these considerations.

## **Ability To Meet Rate Covenant**

As described in “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2015A BONDS” above, the Department has covenanted under the Indenture that it will fix rates, tolls and charges, rentals for leases, permits and franchises, and compensations or fees for franchises and licenses, at levels described herein.

In California, marine terminal services and facilities are priced through permits, leases, and preferential, management and user agreements with water carriers and/or terminal operators. These arrangements generally provide for economic discounts from established tariffs in exchange for term commitments and/or minimum payment guarantees. A substantial majority of the Department’s shipping revenues are generated by such agreements. As payments under those agreements are usually based on current tariff rates, the Department can generally increase its revenues under those agreements either by increasing its tariff rates or through increases in shipping line volume. However, there are contractual, statutory, regulatory, practical, procedural and competitive limitations on the extent to which the Department can increase tariffs. Implementation of an increase in the schedule of rentals, rates, fees and charges for the use of the Port could have a detrimental impact on the operation of the Port by making the cost of operating at the Port unattractive to shipping lines and others in comparison to other locations, or by reducing the operating efficiency of the Port. See “THE PORT AND THE DEPARTMENT—Operating Data—Terminal Operations” above and “—Port Competition” below.

## **Demand for Port Facilities**

The demand for Port facilities is significantly influenced by a variety of factors, including, among others, the global and domestic economic and political conditions, governmental regulations, fuel prices, currency values, international trade, the availability and costs of effective labor support, availability and costs of vessels, containers and insurance, the adequacy and location of major distribution hubs, the financial condition of maritime-related industries, the increase of operational alliances and other structural conditions affecting maritime carriers.

Recently, one of the largest factors affecting demand at the Port and the Port of Long Beach has been congestion which is a result of ocean carriers divesting chassis (described below) ownership, shipping alliances and consolidation of the container ship industry (see “—Alliances and Consolidation of Container-Shipping Industry” below), prolonged labor contract negotiation (see “—Impact of Labor Negotiations” below), and large volume ships straining marine terminal operating methods.

In the fall of 2014, marine terminals at the San Pedro Bay Ports began to experience congestion as terminals were unable to meet the surge in cargo volumes as a result of a rebounding economy and the holiday season peak. A major factor contributing to the congestion was a chassis imbalance. Chassis are the trailers towed by large trucks and specifically designed for the movement of containers by highway to and from container terminals. The historical model for cargo movement at the San Pedro Bay Ports was for terminals to maintain a stock of shipping line-owned chassis to be available for truckers to tow the containers to off-dock destinations. If a marine terminal ran low of chassis available for truckers to utilize to pick-up containers, there was no method for chassis to be shared from other marine terminals or shipping lines. In March 2015, the San Pedro Bay Ports helped facilitate an agreement between the independent chassis providers to share chassis between the different marine terminals at both San Pedro Bay Ports and between shipping lines. The agreement is expected to decrease chassis shortages at certain terminals and aid in the efficient movement of cargo.

Marine terminals continue to adjust to the deployment of mega vessels, defined as vessels with a TEU capacity of 10,000 or more. The Port is one of few ports nationwide that has the physical

infrastructure to handle the so-called “big ships”. Five years ago, the average size vessel calling at the Port carried 8,000 TEUs. Today, vessels carrying up 13,000 TEUs call weekly and larger vessels are expected to arrive in the coming years.

The utilization of the Port’s facilities, and therefore the Revenues of the Department, are also impacted by the availability of alternate port facilities at competitive prices. See “—Port Competition” below.

### **Port Competition**

There is significant competition for container traffic among North American ports. Success depends largely on the size of the local market and the efficiency of the port and inland transportation systems for non-local destinations. The utilization of the Department’s facilities, and therefore the revenues of the Department, is impacted by the availability of alternate port facilities at competitive prices. The revenues of the Department may be adversely impacted by increasing competition from other port facilities; however, the Department cannot predict the scope of any such impact at this time.

Primary competition for the Port comes from the Port of Long Beach, the Port of Oakland, the Ports of Seattle and Tacoma (in August 2015, the Ports of Seattle and Tacoma formed a port development authority to jointly manage the container, breakbulk, auto and some bulk terminals at the Ports of Seattle and Tacoma), the Port of Vancouver and the Port of Prince Rupert. All of these ports compete with the Port for discretionary intermodal cargo destined for locations in the Central and Eastern United States and Canada. Discretionary cargo makes up approximately 50% of cargo arriving at the Port. Currently, this discretionary cargo moves eastward primarily by rail, after being off loaded at West Coast ports in the United States and Canada. The volume of discretionary cargo is highly elastic and is controlled largely by cargo owners and/or ocean carriers who can direct and redirect cargo to any port they choose. The greatest risk to the Port’s market share is with the intermodal discretionary cargo segment. The San Pedro Bay Ports also compete for both local cargo (e.g., cargo consumed within the locally defined region) and cargo routed through Southern California for other reasons (e.g., superior inland distribution capability).

Additional port facilities and enhancement thereto on the West Coast of North America, elsewhere in the United States and abroad (including, among others, the Port of Long Beach, the Port of San Francisco, the Port of Oakland, the Port of Portland, the Ports of Seattle and Tacoma, the Port of Vancouver and the Port of Prince Rupert) and improvements at the Panama Canal that would allow larger ships to traverse the canal, are currently in planning phases or in construction. Although each of these other ports currently has less capacity than the Port, a variety of factors may influence port tenants to alter their shipping practices. While the Revenues of the Department may be adversely impacted by increasing competition from other port facilities, the Department cannot predict the scope of any such impact at this time. In addition, the imposition of fees that apply only to the Port or to a group of ports that includes the Port, may increase the cost to ocean carriers of utilizing the Port. If such fees are imposed, the Department may adjust the tariffs or other charges applicable to its ocean carriers to moderate some or all of the potential impact, which in turn may reduce revenues.

The use of all-water routes to the East and Gulf Coasts of the U.S. is an alternative to Asian intermodal cargo moving through United States West Coast ports. All-water service from Asia to the Gulf of Mexico and East Coast ports through the Panama Canal and, to a much lesser extent, through the Suez Canal, also compete for the same cargos. Demand for these all-water services increased following the 2002 labor problems that occurred on the West Coast. The primary appeal of the all-water routes is the expected reliability of the services (i.e., the lack of perceived labor shortages or stoppages). Constraints to all-water routes include lack of channel depth at many Gulf and East Coast ports compared to West Coast ports as well as the current vessel size limitations of the Panama Canal. The latter

constraint is being partially addressed by an expansion of the Panama Canal, the completion of which (currently expected in early 2016) will allow larger vessels able to carry up to 12,600 TEUs to navigate the isthmus in order to reach Gulf and East Coast ports. However, increased Panama Canal fees may impact routing decisions in the long term and container ships even larger than those of New Panamax size will not fit the newly expanded Panama Canal. At the beginning of August 2015, an expansion of the Suez Canal opened, which will now allow two-way traffic in the Canal and increased capacity for larger vessels. The competitive landscape also includes plans now in the works for many ports to increase channel depth and remove other physical obstacles which prevent the calling of “big ships,” and enhancing operational efficiency, through the purchase and use of new equipment and automation, as well as augmenting transportation infrastructure.

Overall cost is also a significant factor in cargo routing decisions. In addition, the imposition of fees that apply only to the Port or to a group of ports that includes the Port may increase the cost to ocean carriers in utilizing the Port. If such fees are imposed, the Department may adjust the tariffs or other charges applicable to its ocean carriers to moderate some or all of the potential impact, which in turn would reduce revenues.

### **Alliances and Consolidation of Container-Shipping Industry**

Since 2007, the financial health of the container-shipping industry has been under substantial stress because of numerous factors, including, among others, the world financial crisis which began in the fall of 2008, overcapacity of available ships, decreasing freight rates and volatile fuel costs. In response to these challenges, the container-shipping industry has seen the forming of strategic alliances and the merger of certain shipping lines. In April 2014, the U.S. Federal Maritime Commission approved an amendment to an existing agreement between APL, Hapag-Lloyd, Hyundai Merchant Marine, MOL, NYK, and OOCL (the “G6 Alliance”) that will allow the G6 Alliance to cooperate operationally in the trades between the Far East and the U.S. West Coast, and between Northern Europe and all U.S. ports. Additionally, in April 2014, Hapag-Lloyd and Compañía Sud Americana de Vapores agreed to merge, creating the world’s fourth largest container-shipping line. Many of the container-shipping lines that are part of the G6 Alliance operate at the Port. In June 2014, the Ministry of Commerce of the People’s Republic of China declined to approve an alliance known as the P3 Alliance (despite earlier approvals from the U.S. Federal Maritime Commission and the European Commission), comprised of the world’s three largest container shipping lines, Maersk, CMA-CGM and Mediterranean Shipping Company, which would have authorized the three shipping companies to share vessels and engage in related cooperative operative activities in the trades between the U.S. and Asia, North Europe and the Mediterranean. Following the Chinese government’s denial of the P3 Alliance, Maersk and Mediterranean Shipping Company decided to move forward with a new alliance without CMA-CGM, known as the 2M Alliance. In August 2014, CMA-CGM, China Shipping Container Lines and United Arab Shipping Co. joined forces to create the O3 Alliance. Finally, in December 2014, CKYHE Alliance (COSCO, “K” Line, Yang Ming, Hanjin Shipping and Evergreen Line) gained U.S. regulatory approval to incorporate Evergreen Line into its vessel-sharing agreement operating in trans-Pacific and Atlantic trade routes. Many of the container-shipping lines that are part of these mergers and alliances operate at the Port. Additional alliances and mergers could occur in the future. Although, at this time, the Department cannot predict what effect any alliance or merger may have on container traffic at the Port or the Revenues of the Department, such alliances and consolidation in the container-shipping industry continue to create uncertainty regarding container traffic at the Port and/or associated Revenues.

### **Security at the Port**

As a result of the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001, the Maritime Transportation Security Act (“MTSA”) was signed into law on November 25, 2002 to require sectors of the maritime industry to

implement measures designed to protect ports and waterways of the United States from a terrorist attack. MTSA requires interagency teamwork within the Department of Homeland Security, including the U.S. Coast Guard, the Transportation Security Administration (“TSA”), the Bureau of Customs and Border Protection and the Department of Transportation’s Maritime Administration to develop security regulations. The security regulations focus on those sectors of the maritime industry that have a higher risk of involvement in a transportation security incident, including various tank vessels, barges, large passenger vessels, cargo vessels, towing vessels, offshore oil and gas platforms and port facilities that handle certain kinds of dangerous cargo or service the vessels included in this list. These regulations require, among other things, that port and vessels owners assess their vulnerabilities and then develop plans that may include implementing vehicle, container and baggage screening procedures, accessing control measures and/or installing surveillance equipment. The Department has procedures in place for compliance with MTSA.

National and local law enforcement officials have warned that additional terrorist attacks upon key infrastructure and other targets in the United States are possible. The Department and the surrounding waterways are particularly visible infrastructure assets that could be the subject of future attempted terrorist attacks. A terrorist attack on the Department or the surrounding waterways could have a material adverse effect on the collection of Revenues needed to repay the Series 2015A Bonds and the Department’s other obligations. See “THE PORT AND THE DEPARTMENT—Introduction and Organization—Port Security.”

### **Seismic Activity**

The Port is located in an area that is seismically active. The two faults closest to the Port are the Palos Verdes fault and the Newport-Inglewood fault. More distant faults with a history of causing earthquakes include the San Andreas and San Jacinto faults. A significant earthquake along these or other faults is possible during the period the Series 2015A Bonds will be outstanding.

A forecast prepared by U.S. Geological Survey, Southern California Earthquake Center, and California Geological Survey and released in April 2008 indicates that there is a 67% chance that an earthquake measuring 6.7 or larger on the Richter Scale will occur in the greater Los Angeles area, and a 97% chance that such an earthquake will occur in Southern California, by 2037. The Port could sustain extensive damage to its facilities in a major seismic event from ground motion and liquefaction of underlying soils, which damage could include slope failures along the shoreline, pavement displacement, distortions of pavement grades, breaks in utility, drainage and sewage lines, displacement or collapse of buildings, failure of bulkhead walls, and rupture of gas and fuel lines. A major seismic event in Southern California, or elsewhere in the world, also could result in the creation of a tsunami that could cause flooding and other damage to the Port. Damage to Port facilities as a result of a seismic event could materially adversely affect Revenues.

The Department maintains a discretionary emergency reserve fund which at June 30, 2015 contained approximately \$47.5 million, to cover, among other things, uninsured losses, including damages from earthquake. Other than the Department’s self-funded reserve, the Department does not maintain insurance coverage against earthquake damage because of the high costs in proportion to the relatively low levels of coverage currently available. To date, no earthquakes have caused structural damage to Department facilities. See “FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT—Other Financial Matters—Insurance.”

## **Pension Liability**

As described in “FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT—Other Financial Matters—Retirement Plans,” eligible employees of the Department participate in pension plans administered by the City. See also “APPENDIX B—CERTAIN INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES—SELECTED INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY’S RETIREMENT AND PENSION SYSTEMS AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS.” Given inherent volatility risk in various market indices, required contributions to the City pension plans by the Department as a percent of salaries may face increases that may or may not be material depending upon a variety of actuarial factors. It is not possible to predict future investment returns.

## **Environmental Compliance and Impact; Air Emissions**

The Department is subject to legal and regulatory requirements relating to air emissions that may be generated by activities at the Department. Such requirements mandate and offer certain incentives for reductions of air pollution from ships, trains, trucks and other operational activities. Paying for mandated air pollution reduction infrastructure, equipment and other measures may become a significant portion of the Department’s capital budget and operating budget. Such expenditures are necessary even if the Department does not undertake any new revenue-generating capital improvements, and the Department cannot provide assurances that the actual cost of the required measures will not exceed the forecasted amount.

In addition to the changing legal and regulatory guidelines for air emissions, the standards for required environmental impact review of Department development proposals under the California Environmental Quality Act and similar federal laws are becoming more rigorous and complex. Such modifications to the review process may significantly delay or curtail the Department’s efforts to maintain and repair existing infrastructure or to add revenue-generating infrastructure. Additionally, the costs of such projects may be significantly increased to pay for environmental or air quality mitigations necessary to obtain regulatory approvals or survive potential challenges to the Department’s environmental impact analysis and mitigation. See “THE PORT AND THE DEPARTMENT—Environmental and Regulatory Matters.”

In addition, certain individuals or organizations may nonetheless seek legal remedies to require the Department to take further actions to mitigate health hazards or to seek damages in connection with the environmental impact of its seaport activities. The Department has developed its Clean Air Action Plan to mitigate such health risks. See “THE PORT AND THE DEPARTMENT—Environmental and Regulatory Matters—Clean Air Action Plan.” Nonetheless, there is a risk that such legal action will be costly to defend, could result in substantial damage awards against the Department or curtail certain Department developments or operations.

In May 2009, the California Climate Change Center released a final paper entitled “The Impacts of Sea-Level Rise on the California Coast” that was funded by the California Energy Commission, the California Environmental Protection Agency, the Metropolitan Transportation Commission, the California Department of Transportation, and the California Ocean Protection Council. The paper posits that increases in sea level will be a significant impact of climate change over the next century and that future flood risk with sea-level rise could be significant at California’s major ports, including the Port. While noting that, among other things, sea-level rise can reduce bridge clearance, reduce efficiency of port operations or flood transportation corridors to and from ports, the report states that impacts are highly site-specific and somewhat speculative. The Department is unable to predict whether sea-level rise or other impacts of climate change will occur while the Series 2015A Bonds are outstanding, and if any such events occur, whether there will be an adverse impact, material or otherwise, on Revenues.

## **Termination or Expiration of Material Contracts**

The Department has entered into a number of material contracts and other relationships relating to the use or operation of Port facilities. Should a significant number of the Department's permittees default on their obligations, terminate their relationships with the Department or fail to renew their commitments upon expiration, the amount of Revenues realized by the Department could be materially impaired and this could have an adverse impact on the holders of the Series 2015A Bonds. See "THE PORT AND THE DEPARTMENT—Operating Data—Rental Property."

## **Impact of Labor Negotiations**

Recent protracted negotiations between the ILWU and the Association, although not involving any employees of the Department, had a compounding effect on congestion issues that had slowed down container cargo movement through the San Pedro Bay Ports since September 2014. The Association and the ILWU entered into a new contract on May 21, 2015, which was ratified by the ILWU membership on May 22, 2015, retroactive to July 1, 2014. The current contract expires on June 30, 2019. The previous contract between the Association and ILWU expired on June 30, 2014. The Association and the ILWU began negotiating a new contract in May 2014, but did not agree on a new contract until May 2015. The protracted negotiations contributed to an extended slowdown of container cargo movements through the Port and the Port of Long Beach. The Department's revenues and container volumes at the Port were temporarily impacted during Fiscal Year 2015 as a result of the slowdown and other congestion factors, but full-Fiscal Year revenues were not materially affected and container volumes decreased only slightly (0.23%). Prolonged work slowdowns or stoppages, if they occur, could materially adversely affect Department revenues.

## **Enforceability of Remedies**

The remedies available to the owners of the Series 2015A Bonds upon an event of default under the Indenture are in many respects dependent upon regulatory and judicial actions that are in many instances subject to discretion and delay. Under existing laws and judicial decisions, the remedies provided for in the Indenture may not be readily available or may be limited. Legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Series 2015A Bonds will be qualified to the extent that the enforceability of certain legal rights related to the Series 2015A Bonds is subject to limitations imposed by bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency or other similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by equitable remedies and proceedings generally and to limitations on legal remedies against cities in the State of California.

## **Potential Limitation of Tax Exemption of Interest on Series 2015A Bonds**

From time to time, the President of the United States, the United States Congress and/or state legislatures have proposed and could propose in the future, legislation that, if enacted, could cause interest on the Series 2015A Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal income taxation or to be subject to or exempted from state income taxation, or otherwise prevent Beneficial Owners from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. Clarifications of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or court decisions may also cause interest on the Series 2015A Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal income taxation or to be subject to or exempted from state income taxation. The introduction or enactment of any such legislative proposals or any clarification of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or court decisions may also affect the market price for, or marketability of, the Series 2015A Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2015A Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding any such pending or proposed federal or state tax legislation, regulations or litigation,



as to which Bond Counsel expresses no opinion. See “TAX MATTERS—Changes in Federal and State Tax Law.”

### **Forward-Looking Statements**

This Official Statement contains statements relating to future results that are “forward-looking statements.” When used in this Official Statement, the words “estimate,” “anticipate,” “forecast,” “project,” “intend,” “propose,” “plan,” “expect” and similar expressions identify forward-looking statements. Such statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated in such forward-looking statements. See “INTRODUCTION—Forward-Looking Statements.”

### **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

The Department will covenant for the benefit of Owners and Beneficial Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds to provide certain financial information and operating data relating to the Department and the Port (the “Annual Report”) by not later than six months following the end of the Department’s Fiscal Year (which Fiscal Year currently ends on June 30), commencing with the Annual Report for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 1015, and to provide notices of the occurrence of certain enumerated events. The Annual Report and any notices of certain events will be filed by the Department with the MSRB through the EMMA system. The specific nature of the information to be contained in the Annual Report and the notices of certain events is set forth in “APPENDIX E—FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE.” These covenants will be made in order to assist the underwriters for the Series 2015A Bonds in complying with Rule 15c2-12.

During the past five calendar years the Department was in compliance with its continuing disclosure undertakings except in the following instances: (i) its Fiscal Year 2010 annual report filing pertaining to its Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2001 Series A and 2001 Series B; Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2002 Series A; Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2005 Series A, 2005 Series B and 2005 Series C-1; Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2006 Series A, 2006 Series B and 2006 Series C Bonds and Revenue Bonds 2006 Series D; and Revenue Bonds 2009 Series A, Revenue Bonds 2009 Series B and Refunding Revenue Bonds 2009 Series C, was submitted to the MSRB on December 29, 2010, one day after the filing deadline; (ii) its Fiscal Year 2012 annual report filing and audited financial statements were filed on December 5, 2012 and November 29, 2012, respectively, and only as they pertain to its Refunding Revenue Bonds 2011 Series A and 2011 Series B (the “2011 Bonds”), were inadvertently filed later than 181 days after the end of Fiscal Year 2012 due to missing 2011 Bonds CUSIP numbers in EMMA’s database that resulted in such filings not being properly linked to the 2011 Bonds; and (iii) its Fiscal Year 2013 audited financial statements were filed on December 16, 2013, and only as it pertains to its 2011 Bonds, were inadvertently filed later than 181 days after the end of Fiscal Year 2013 due to missing 2011 Bonds CUSIP numbers in EMMA’s database that resulted in such filings not being properly linked to the 2011 Bonds.

### **TAX MATTERS**

#### **General**

In the opinion of Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel to the Department, under existing laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions, interest on the Series 2015A Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. The opinions described in the preceding sentence assume the accuracy of certain representations and compliance by the Department with covenants designed to satisfy the

requirements of the Code that must be met subsequent to the issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds. Failure to comply with such requirements could cause interest on the Series 2015A Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds. The Department will covenant to comply with such requirements. Bond Counsel has expressed no opinion regarding other federal tax consequences arising with respect to the Series 2015A Bonds.

Notwithstanding Bond Counsel's opinion that interest on the Series 2015A Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax, such interest will be included in adjusted current earnings of certain corporations, and such corporations are required to include in the calculation of federal alternative minimum taxable income 75% of the excess of such corporations' adjusted current earnings over their federal alternative minimum taxable income (determined without regard to such adjustment and prior to reduction for certain net operating losses).

Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that interest on the Series 2015A Bonds is exempt from present State of California personal income taxes.

### **Special Considerations With Respect to the Series 2015A Bonds**

The accrual or receipt of interest on the Series 2015A Bonds may otherwise affect the federal income tax liability of the owners of the Series 2015A Bonds. The extent of these other tax consequences will depend upon such owner's particular tax status and other items of income or deduction. Bond Counsel has expressed no opinion regarding any such consequences. Purchasers of the Series 2015A Bonds, particularly purchasers that are corporations (including S corporations and foreign corporations operating branches in the United States), property or casualty insurance companies, banks, thrifts or other financial institutions, certain recipients of social security or railroad retirement benefits, taxpayers otherwise entitled to claim the earned income credit, taxpayers entitled to claim the refundable credit in Section 36B of the Code for coverage under a qualified health plan or taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, should consult their tax advisors as to the tax consequences of purchasing or owning the Series 2015A Bonds.

### **Backup Withholding**

As a result of the enactment of the Tax Increase Prevention and Reconciliation Act of 2005, interest on tax-exempt obligations such as the Series 2015A Bonds is subject to information reporting in a manner similar to interest paid on taxable obligations. Backup withholding may be imposed on payments made to any bondholder who fails to provide certain required information including an accurate taxpayer identification number to any person required to collect such information pursuant to Section 6049 of the Code. The reporting requirement does not in and of itself affect or alter the excludability of interest on the Series 2015A Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes or any other federal tax consequence of purchasing, holding or selling tax-exempt obligations.

### **Changes in Federal and State Tax Law**

From time to time, there are legislative proposals in the Congress and in the various state legislatures that, if enacted, could alter or amend federal and state tax matters referred to above or adversely affect the market value of the Series 2015A Bonds. It cannot be predicted whether or in what form any such proposal might be enacted or whether if enacted it would apply to bonds issued prior to enactment. In addition, regulatory actions are from time to time announced or proposed and litigation is threatened or commenced which, if implemented or concluded in a particular manner, could adversely affect the market value of the Series 2015A Bonds. It cannot be predicted whether any such regulatory action will be implemented, how any particular litigation or judicial action will be resolved, or whether

the Series 2015A Bonds or the market value thereof would be impacted thereby. Purchasers of the Series 2015A Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding any pending or proposed legislation, regulatory initiatives or litigation. The opinions expressed by Bond Counsel are based upon existing legislation and regulations as interpreted by relevant judicial and regulatory authorities as of the date of issuance and delivery of the Series 2015A Bonds and Bond Counsel has expressed no opinion as of any date subsequent thereto or with respect to any pending legislation, regulatory initiatives or litigation.

### **Tax Treatment of Original Issue Premium**

The Series 2015A Bonds are being sold at a premium. An amount equal to the excess of the issue price of a Series 2015A Bond over its stated redemption price at maturity constitutes premium on such Series 2015A Bond. An initial purchaser of a Series 2015A Bond must amortize any premium over such Series 2015A Bond's term using constant yield principles, based on the purchaser's yield to maturity (or, in the case of Series 2015A Bonds callable prior to their maturity, by amortizing the premium to the call date, based on the purchaser's yield to the call date and giving effect to the call premium). As premium is amortized, the amount of the amortization offsets a corresponding amount of interest for the period and the purchaser's basis in such Series 2015A Bond is reduced by a corresponding amount resulting in an increase in the gain (or decrease in the loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or disposition of such Series 2015A Bond prior to its maturity. Even though the purchaser's basis may be reduced, no federal income tax deduction is allowed. Purchasers of the Series 2015A Bonds should consult with their tax advisors with respect to the determination and treatment of premium for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning a Series 2015A Bond.

### **RATINGS**

Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"), Standard & Poor's Ratings Services ("S&P"), and Fitch Ratings ("Fitch") have assigned the Series 2015A Bonds ratings of "Aa2" (stable outlook), "AA" (stable outlook) and "AA" (stable outlook), respectively. Such credit ratings reflect only the views of such organizations and any desired explanation of the meaning and significance of such credit ratings, including the methodology used and any outlook thereon, should be obtained from the rating agency furnishing the same, at the following addresses, which are current as of the date of this Official Statement: Moody's Investors Service, Inc. 7 World Trade Center, 250 Greenwich Street, 23<sup>rd</sup> Floor, New York, New York 10007; Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041; and Fitch Ratings, One State Street Plaza, New York, New York 10004. Generally, a rating agency bases its credit rating on the information and materials furnished to it and on investigations, studies and assumptions of its own. There is no assurance that the ratings will remain in effect for any given period of time or that any such rating will not be revised, either downward or upward, or withdrawn entirely, or a positive, negative or stable outlook announced, by the applicable rating agency, if, in its judgment, circumstances so warrant. The Department undertakes no responsibility to bring to the attention of the Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds any announcement regarding the outlook of any rating agency with respect to the Series 2015A Bonds. Any downward revision or withdrawal or announcement of negative outlook could have an adverse effect on the market price of the Series 2015A Bonds. Maintenance of ratings will require periodic review of current financial data and other updating information by assigning agencies.

### **UNDERWRITING**

The Series 2015A Bonds are being purchased by Siebert Brandford Shank & Co., L.L.C., and RBC Capital Markets, LLC (the "Underwriters") from the Department at a price of \$43,543,044.33 (which consists of the principal amount of the Series 2015A Bonds, plus an original issue premium of

\$6,596,702.40 and less an underwriters' discount of \$103,658.07), subject to the terms of a bond purchase agreement, dated September 30, 2015 (the "Bond Purchase Agreement"), between Siebert Brandford Shank & Co., L.L.C., as representative of the Underwriters and the Department. The Bond Purchase Agreement provides that the Underwriters will purchase all of the Series 2015A Bonds if any are purchased, and that the obligation to make such purchase is subject to certain terms and conditions set forth in the Bond Purchase Agreement, the approval of certain legal matters by counsel, and certain other conditions. The initial public offering prices of the Series 2015A Bonds set forth on the inside front cover hereof may be changed from time to time by the Underwriters. The Underwriters may offer and sell the Series 2015A Bonds into unit investment trusts or money market funds at prices lower than the public offering prices stated on the cover and the inside of the cover hereof.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various investment banking services for the Department, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of the Department.

Siebert Brandford Shank & Co., L.L.C. ("SBS"), one of the underwriters of the Series 2015A Bonds, has entered into an agreement with Credit Suisse Securities (USA) for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings, at the original issue prices. Pursuant to said agreement, if applicable to the Series 2015A Bonds, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) will purchase Series 2015A Bonds at the original issue price less the selling concession with respect to any Series 2015A Bonds that Credit Suisse Securities (USA) sells. SBS will share a portion of its underwriting compensation with Credit Suisse Securities (USA).

## **LITIGATION**

### **No Litigation Relating to the Series 2015A Bonds**

There is no action, suit or proceeding known to be presently pending or threatened restraining or enjoining the execution, issuance or delivery of the Series 2015A Bonds or any of the documents related thereto or in any way contesting or affecting the validity of the foregoing or the action of the Department taken with respect to the issuance or delivery thereof.

### **Litigation Relating to the Department and the Port**

There is no action, suit or proceeding known to be presently pending or threatened against the Department or the Port which singly or together with any other action, suit or proceeding would have a material adverse impact on the ability of the Department to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2015A Bonds.

## **LEGAL OPINIONS**

The validity of the Series 2015A Bonds and certain other legal matters are subject to the approving opinion of Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel to the Department. A complete copy of the proposed form of Bond Counsel's opinion is contained in Appendix C hereto. Certain matters will be passed upon for the Department by the City Attorney of the City of Los Angeles. Certain legal matters in connection with the Official Statement will be passed upon by Kutak Rock LLP, Disclosure Counsel to the Department. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP. All of the fees of Bond Counsel, Disclosure Counsel and Underwriter's Counsel with regard to the issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds are contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Series 2015A Bonds. Bond Counsel, Disclosure Counsel and Underwriters' Counsel undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of this Official Statement.

## **FINANCIAL ADVISOR**

The Department has retained the services of Frasca & Associates, LLC, as Financial Advisor in connection with the issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds. The Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken to make, an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the information contained in this Official Statement.

## **FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The financial statements of the Department for the Fiscal Years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 and Independent Auditors' Report thereon are attached hereto as Appendix A. The financial statements for the Department for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 have been audited by Simpson & Simpson, LLP, Certified Public Accountants, as stated in their report.

Simpson & Simpson, LLP, Certified Public Accountants, has not been engaged to perform and has not performed since the date of its report included herein as Appendix A, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in that report. Simpson & Simpson, LLP, Certified Public Accountants, also has not performed any procedures relating to this Official Statement.

## **VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS**

Upon delivery of the Series 2015A Bonds, Robert Thomas CPA, LLC, a firm of independent certified public accountants, will deliver a report stating that it has verified the mathematical accuracy of the computations contained in the provided schedules to determine that the amounts to be held in the respective redemption accounts will be sufficient to pay the redemption price of and interest on the Refunded Bonds on the redemption date for the Refunded Bonds (October 15, 2015).

## **MISCELLANEOUS**

The covenants and agreements of the Department for the benefit of the Bond Owners are set forth in the Resolutions and the Indenture and reference is made to those documents for a statement of the rights and obligations of the Department and the Bond Owners. Neither this Official Statement, nor any statements which may have been made orally or in writing, are to be construed as a contract with the Owners of any of the Series 2015A Bonds. Brief descriptions of portions of the Resolutions and the Indenture are included in this Official Statement. Such descriptions do not purport to be comprehensive or definitive; all references herein to the Resolutions and the Indenture are qualified in their entirety by reference to such documents, and all references to the Series 2015A Bonds are qualified in their entirety



**APPENDIX A**

**AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE HARBOR DEPARTMENT  
FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013**

(This page intentionally left blank.)



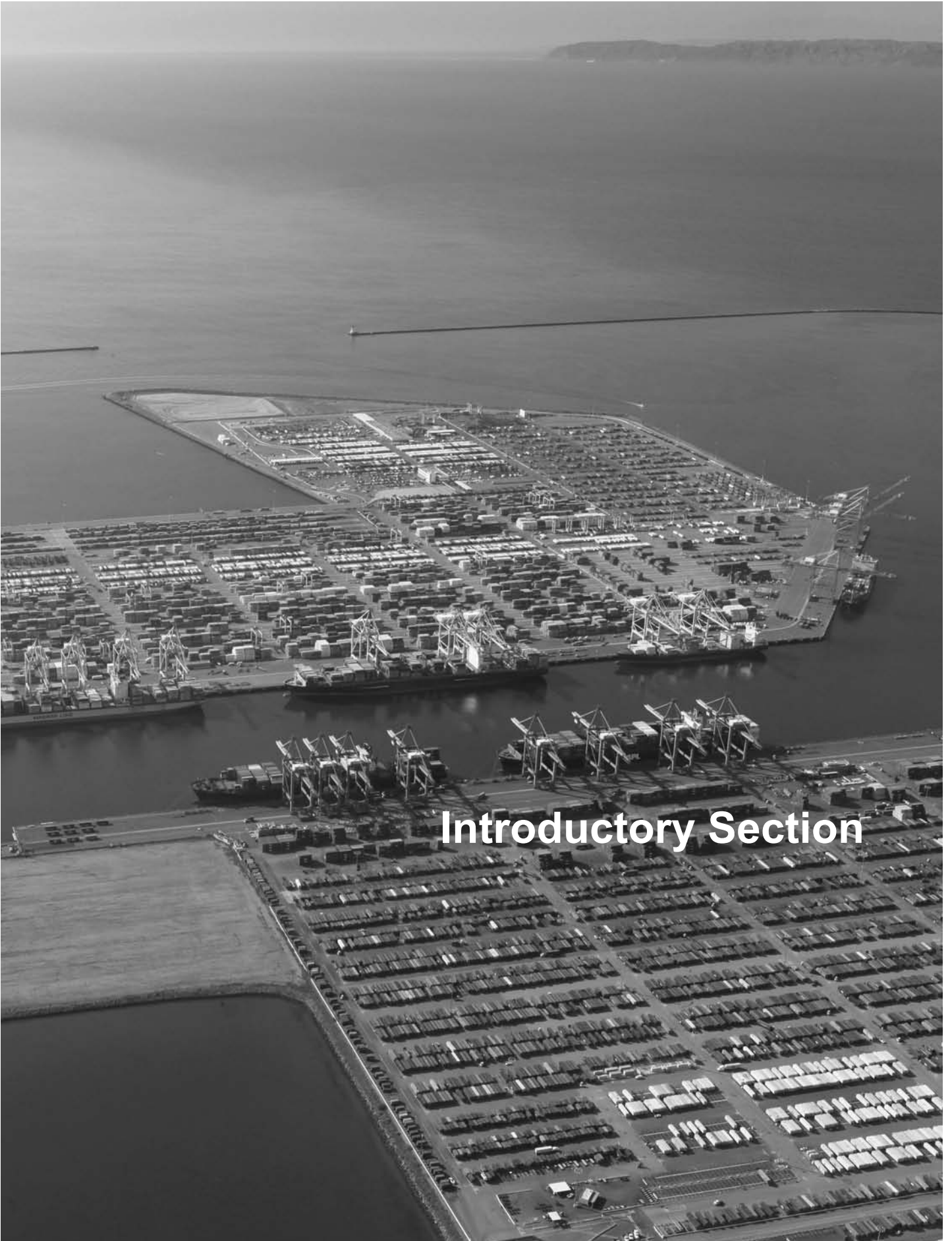
**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)  
Comprehensive Annual Financial Report  
June 30, 2014 and 2013  
(With Independent Auditor's Report Thereon)**



**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)  
Comprehensive Annual Financial Report  
For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2014**

**Table of Contents**

	<u>Page</u>
<b>Introductory Section</b>	
Letter of Transmittal.....	1
Organizational Chart.....	4
Board of Commissioners and Management.....	5
<b>Financial Section</b>	
Independent Auditor’s Report.....	6
Management’s Discussion and Analysis (Unaudited).....	8
Financial Statements	
Statements of Net Position.....	40
Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position.....	42
Statements of Cash Flows.....	44
Notes to the Financial Statements (Index Page 46).....	47
<b>Supplemental Information – Unaudited</b>	
Ten-year Comparison	
Summary of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position.....	107
Summary of Debt Service Coverage (Pledged Revenue).....	108
Revenues Statistics.....	109
Other Operating Information.....	110
Operating Expense Net of Direct and Indirect Costs.....	111
Capital Development Program Expenditures per Adopted Budget.....	113
<b>Compliance Section</b>	
Independent Auditor’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with <i>Government Auditing Standards</i> .....	114



# Introductory Section



425 S. Palos Verdes Street Post Office Box 151 San Pedro, CA 90733-0151 TEL/TDD 310 SEA-PORT www.portoflosangeles.org

Eric Garcetti	<i>Mayor, City of Los Angeles</i>				
Board of Harbor Commissioners	Ambassador Vilma S. Martinez	David Arian	Patricia Castellanos	Anthony Pirozzi, Jr.	Edward R. Renwick
Eugene D. Seroka	<i>President</i>	<i>Vice President</i>			
	<i>Executive Director</i>				

October 24, 2014

Mr. Eugene D. Seroka  
Executive Director  
Port of Los Angeles  
San Pedro, California

This Annual Financial Report of the Port of Los Angeles, Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles, California, for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, is hereby submitted.

### Introduction

The management of the Port of Los Angeles (the Port) has prepared this annual report. The responsibility for both the accuracy of the presented data, and the completeness and fairness of the presentation, including all disclosures, rests with the Port. To the best of management's knowledge and belief, the enclosed data are accurate in all material respects and are reported in a manner designed to present fairly the financial position and changes in financial position of the Port. All disclosures necessary to enable the reader to gain an understanding of the Port's financial activities have been included. The report contains the audited financial statements of the Port for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, which have received an unqualified opinion from the Port's independent auditors and are presented in accordance with Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 34, *Financial Statements – and Management's Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments*. The report is presented in five sections: Introductory, Financial, Management's Discussion and Analysis, Financial Statements, and Supplemental Information.

The Introductory Section outlines the relationship of the Port to the City of Los Angeles and describes the organization and reporting entity. It additionally provides an overview of Port properties, operations, and key personnel.

The Financial Section includes the independent auditor's report. The Management's Discussion and Analysis presents a comparative review of financial position and changes in financial position for fiscal years 2014, 2013, and 2012. Also included in this section are a description of current and proposed capital development plans, a discussion of revenue growth, and an overview of the economic conditions and the competitive environment in which the Port operates.

The financial statements are prepared on an accrual basis and use an economic resources measurement focus. The Financial Statements Section comprise statements of net position that present the financial position as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position depicting financial performance for fiscal years 2014 and 2013, statements of cash flows that present the source and application of funds from operations, financing, and investment activities for fiscal years 2014 and 2013, and notes to the financial statements. The accompanying notes to the financial statements explain some of the information in the financial statements and provide more detailed information, generally presented on a multiyear basis that further explain and support the information in the statements.

## **The Port of Los Angeles**

The Port is a proprietary department of the City of Los Angeles (the City) and is held in trust by the City for the people of the State of California pursuant to a series of tidelands grants. The Port is operated independently from the City, generating its own revenues, and administering and controlling its own expenses and fiscal activities. The Port is governed by a five-member Board of Harbor Commissioners (the Board), subject to the oversight by the City Council, which has the duty to provide for the needs of maritime commerce, navigation, fishing and recreation and environmental activities that are water-related and are intended to be of statewide benefit. In accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), the accompanying financial statements are included as an Enterprise Fund of the City, based upon the primary oversight responsibility that the City Council (the Council) and the City have on all matters affecting Port activities.

In addition, based on the foregoing criteria of oversight responsibility and accountability of all Port-related entities, the operations of the Los Angeles Harbor Improvements Corporation, a nonprofit corporation, have been included in the accompanying financial statements. Two joint ventures with the Port of Long Beach have been recorded as investments of the Port in accordance with the equity method of accounting. Additional information regarding these joint ventures and shareholders agreement may be found in the notes to the financial statements for the Port.

The management and operation of the Port are under the direction of the Executive Director, who is responsible for coordinating and directing the activities of several major management groups. These groups fall under the responsibilities of the Deputy Executive Director of Development, Deputy Executive Director of Finance & Administration, Deputy Executive Director of Operations, Deputy Executive Director of Business Development, and Deputy Executive Director of External Relations.

The Deputy Executive Director of Development is responsible for Environmental Management, Goods Movement, Construction and Engineering divisions of the Port.

The Deputy Executive Director of Finance & Administration oversees the financial affairs as well as administrative side of the Port. Reporting to this position are the Finance section and five divisions comprised of Contracts and Purchasing, the Commission Office, Human Resources, Construction and Maintenance and Information Technology. The Finance section is headed by the Chief Financial Officer and is comprised of the following divisions: Accounting, Debt and Treasury Management, Financial Management, Management Audit, and Risk Management.

Reporting to the Deputy Executive Director of Operations are the Los Angeles Pilot Service, Port Police, and Wharfingers divisions of the Port.

The Deputy Executive Director of Business Development directs the divisions of Planning and Economic Development, Business & Trade Development, and Real Estate.

Reporting to the Deputy Executive Director of External Relations are the Senior Director of Communications and the Senior Director of Governmental Affairs. The Senior Director of Communications is responsible for the planning, direction, and management of the Port's public relations and media relations divisions. This position leads strategic analyses to develop and implement policies and programs in the areas of public, community, and media relations; and represents the Port before elected and appointed officials, council committees, and news media.

The Senior Director of Governmental Affairs is responsible for coordinating legislative representation for the Port and oversees all in-house and contracted lobbying efforts in Sacramento and Washington D.C. The position helps establish and implement the Port's legislative objectives; reviews legislative bills and serves as the primary contact for the Port with elected officials, Council, state, and federal government.

The Port is located in San Pedro Bay, approximately 20 miles south of downtown Los Angeles. The Port's facilities lie within the shelter of a nine-mile long breakwater constructed by the federal government in several stages, the first of which commenced in 1899. The breakwater encloses the largest man-made harbor in the Western hemisphere.

The Port operates primarily as a landlord, as opposed to an operating port. Its docks, wharves, transit sheds, and terminals are leased to shipping or terminal companies, agents, and to other private firms. Although the Port owns these facilities, it has no direct hand in managing the daily movement of cargoes. The Port is a landlord to close to 300 entities. In addition to major terminal operators, other tenants include marinas, fish markets, boat repair yards, railroads, restaurants, and a shipyard.

The major sources of income for the Port are from shipping services (wharfage, dockage, pilotage, assignment charges, etc.), land rentals, and fees, concessions, and royalties. It currently serves approximately 80 shipping companies and agents with facilities that include 270 berthing facilities along 43 miles of waterfront.

In terms of its size and volume, the Port is one of the world's largest and busiest ports. The Port encompasses approximately 4,300 acres of land and 3,200 acres of water. The Port is a deep-water port with a minimum depth of 45 feet below mean low water mark and 53 feet in its main channel and at the bulk loader and supertanker channels. Two major railroads serve the Port.

The Port lies at the terminus of two major freeways within the Los Angeles freeway system. Subsurface pipelines link the Port to major refineries and petroleum distribution terminals within the Los Angeles Basin.

The Port handles the largest volume of containerized cargo of all U.S. ports, and additionally ranks as number one in cargo value for U.S. waterborne foreign traffic. The Port's major trading partners, concentrated along the Pacific Rim, include China/Hongkong, Japan, South Korea, Taiwan, and Vietnam. Cargo to and from these countries represents the bulk of the total value of all cargo shipped through the Port.

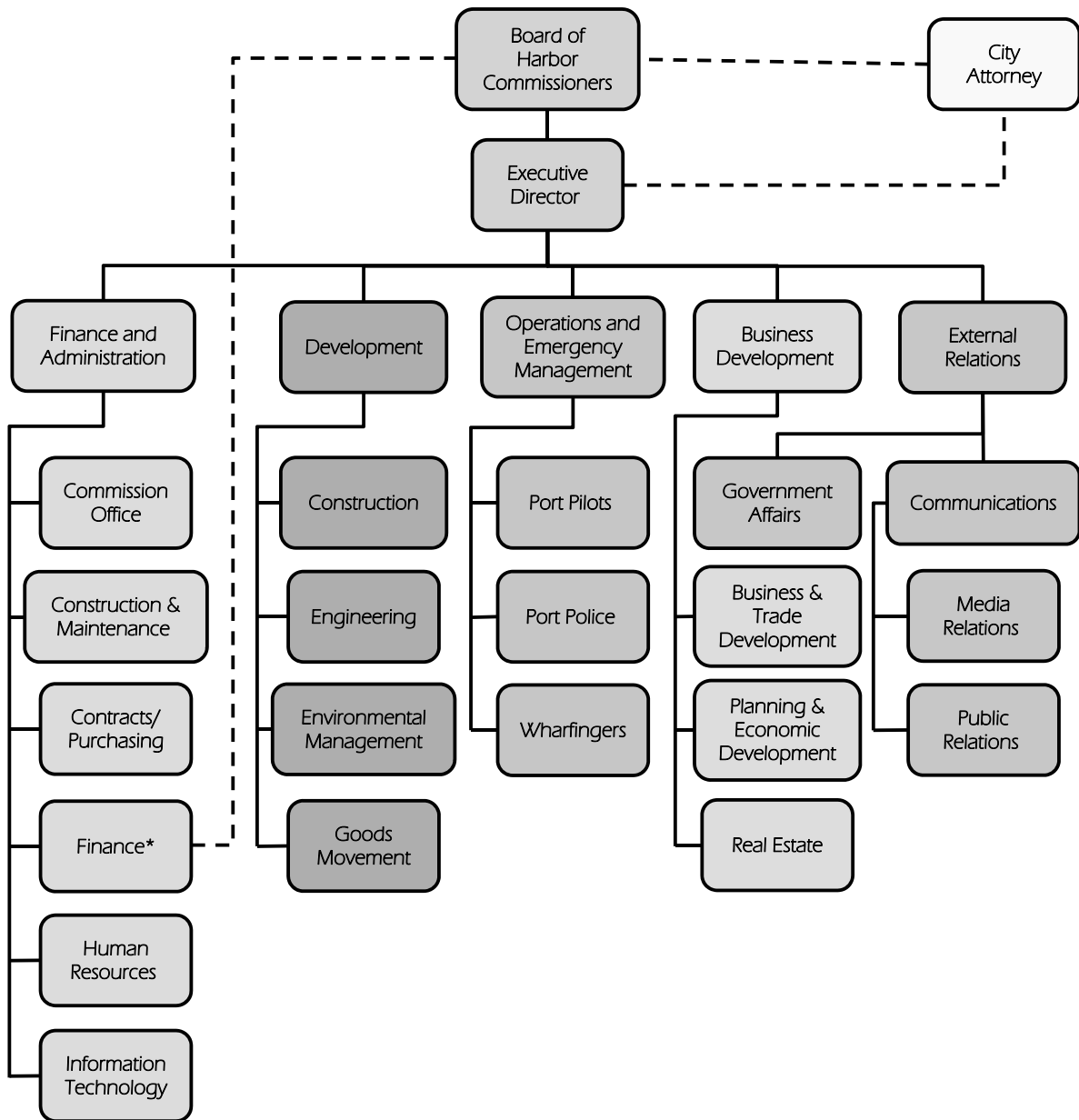
The Port must be financially self-sufficient through the revenues it generates as it has no taxing authority. When appropriate, it seeks to obtain State and Federal funding for defined projects. The Port continues to maintain an AA/Aa2/AA credit ratings with Standard & Poor's, Moody's, and Fitch Investor Services, respectively, with a "stable" outlook. These are the highest credit ratings for any stand-alone U.S. port.

Sincerely,



KARL K.Y. PAN  
Chief Financial Officer

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES**  
**(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**  
 Organizational Chart  
 Fiscal Year 2013-2014



\*The Chief Financial Officer and Departmental Audit Manager have additional reporting responsibilities to the Board of Harbor Commissioners.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

**BOARD OF HARBOR COMMISSIONERS**



Ambassador Vilma  
S. Martinez  
President



David Arian  
Vice President



Patricia Castellanos  
Commissioner



Anthony Pirozzi, Jr.  
Commissioner



Edward R. Renwick  
Commissioner

**SENIOR MANAGEMENT**



Eugene D. Seroka  
Executive Director

Molly Campbell  
Deputy Executive Director  
Finance & Administration

Mike Christensen  
Deputy Executive Director  
Development

Cynthia Ruiz  
Deputy Executive Director  
External Relations

Ronald Boyd  
Acting Deputy Executive Director  
Operations

David Mathewson  
Interim Deputy Executive Director  
Business Development

**MANAGEMENT STAFF**

Theresa Adams Lopez  
Director of Public Relations

Arley Baker  
Senior Director of  
Communications

Diane Boskovich  
Chief Wharfinger

Ronald Boyd  
Chief of Port Police

Christopher Cannon  
Director of Environmental  
Management

Tricia Carey  
Director of Contracts &  
Purchasing

Kerry Cartwright  
Director of Goods Movement

Capt. Bent Christiansen  
Pilot Service

Michael DiBernardo  
Director of Business & Trade  
Development

Tony Gioiello  
Chief Harbor Engineer of Design

Annie Gregorio  
Director of Accounting

Jack Hedge  
Director of Real Estate

Julie Huerta  
Commission Office

Lance Kaneshiro  
Director of Information  
Technology

Michael Keenan  
Acting Director of Planning &  
Economic Development

David Libatique  
Senior Director of Governmental  
Affairs

Tish Lorenzana  
Director of Human Resources

Joe Maldonado/Tim Clark  
Acting Directors of Construction &  
Maintenance

Kathy Merkovsky  
Director of Risk Management

Jim Olds  
Director of Management Audits

Karl K.Y. Pan  
Chief Financial Officer

Capt. Mike Rubino  
Pilot Service

Soheila Sajadian  
Director of Debt & Treasury

Phillip Sanfield  
Director of Media Relations

Shaun Shahrestani  
Chief Harbor Engineer of  
Construction

Eileen Yoshimura  
Director of Financial Management

**CITY ATTORNEY STAFF**

Janna Sidley  
General Counsel





**Financial Section**



SIMPSON & SIMPSON  
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

FOUNDING PARTNERS  
BRAINARD C. SIMPSON, CPA  
MELBA W. SIMPSON, CPA

U.S. BANK TOWER  
633 WEST 5TH STREET, SUITE 3320  
LOS ANGELES, CA 90071  
(213) 736-6664 TELEPHONE  
(213) 736-6692 FAX  
www.simpsonandsimpsoncpas.com

## Independent Auditor's Report

The Board of Commissioners  
Port of Los Angeles (Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles):

### Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the Port of Los Angeles (Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles) (the Port), an enterprise fund of the City of Los Angeles, California, as of and for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, and the related notes to the financial statements, as listed in the table of contents.

#### *Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements*

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### *Auditor's Responsibility*

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the Port's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Port's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

#### *Opinion*

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Port as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, and respective changes in financial position and cash flows thereof for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.





***Emphasis of Matters***

As discussed in note 1.A, the financial statements of the Port are intended to present the financial position, the changes in financial position and, and, where applicable, cash flows of only that portion of the business-type activities of the City of Los Angeles, California that is attributable to the transactions of the Port. They do not purport to, and do not, present fairly the financial position of the City of Los Angeles, California as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, the changes in its financial position, or, where applicable, its cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Our opinion is not modified with respect to the matters aforementioned.

***Other Matters***

***Required Supplementary Information***

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis on pages 8 to 39 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

***Other Information***

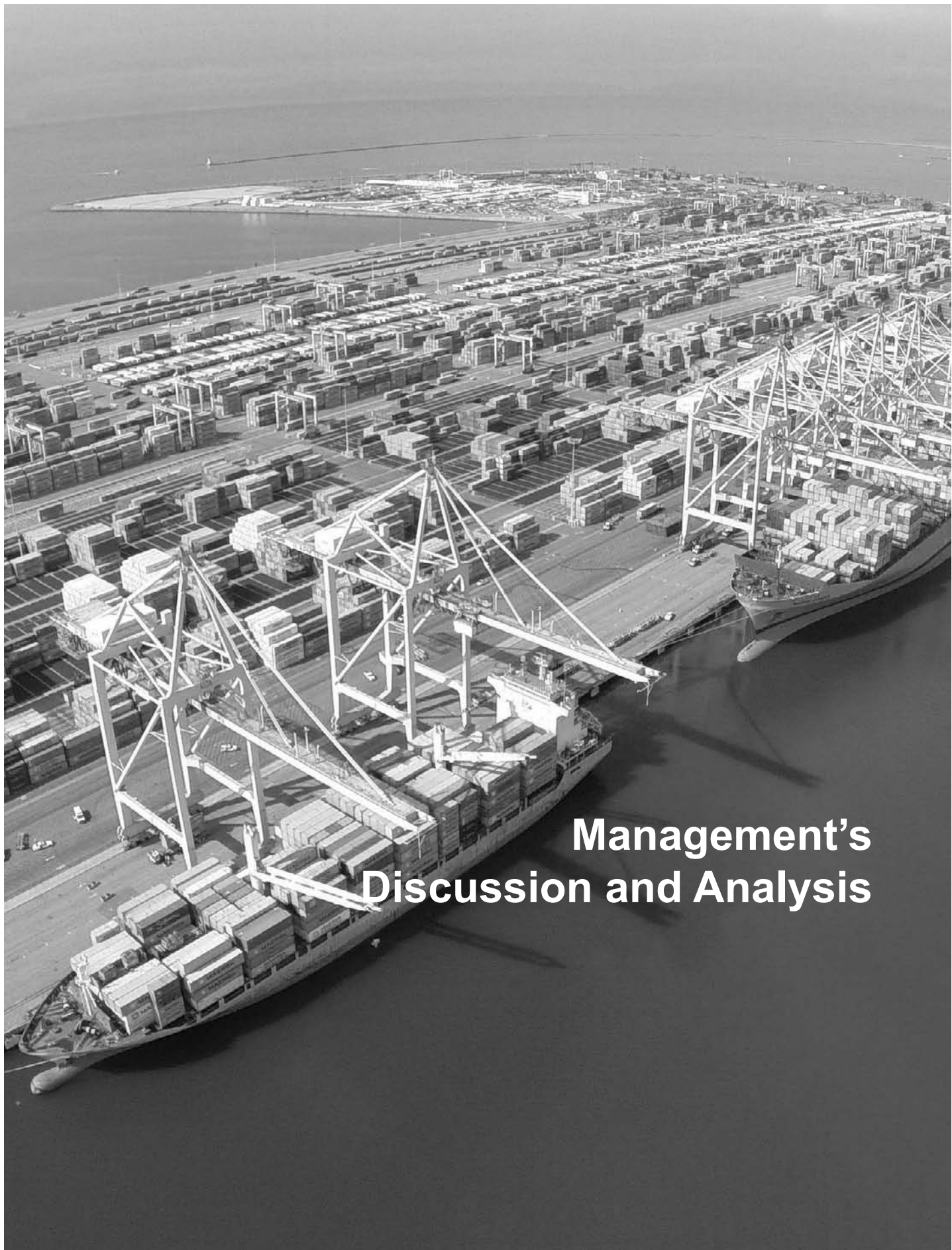
Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the Port's financial statements. The introduction and supplemental information sections as listed in the accompanying table of contents are presented for the purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, and accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

***Other Reporting Required by Governmental Auditing Standards***

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our reports dated October 24, 2014, on our consideration of the Port's internal control over financial reporting and our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of those reports is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the Port's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read 'Simpson &amp; Simpson'.

Los Angeles, California  
October 24, 2014



**Management's  
Discussion and Analysis**

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

**Using This Financial Report**

The management of the Port of Los Angeles (the Port) presents an overview of the Port's financial performance during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013. This discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with the transmittal letter on pages 1-3 and the Port's financial statements starting from page 40.

The Port's financial report consists of this management's discussion and analysis (MD&A), and the following financial statements:

- *Statements of Net Position* – present information of all of the Port's assets, deferred outflow of resources and liabilities as of June 30, 2014 and 2013. The difference between assets, deferred outflows of resources and liabilities is reported as net position, which over time may increase or decrease and, serves as an indicator of the Port's financial position.
- *Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position* – present the results of operations during the current and prior fiscal year. These show the sources of the Port's revenues and its expenditures. Revenues and expenses were recorded and reported for some items that will result in cash flows in future periods. Changes in net position were reported when the underlying events occurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows.
- *Statements of Cash Flows* – present the inflows and outflows of cash and cash equivalents resulting from operating, noncapital financing, capital and related financing, and investing activities. A reconciliation is also provided to assist in understanding the difference between operating income and cash flows from operating activities.
- *Notes to the Financial Statements* – present information that is not displayed on the face of the financial statements. Such information is essential to a full understanding of the Port's financial activities.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

**Overview of the Port's Financial Statements**

The Port is a fiscally independent department and an enterprise fund of the City. The Port's financial statements are prepared on an accrual basis using the economic resources measurement focus in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). The notes to the financial statements on pages 47 to 106 provide additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the financial statements.

**Financial Highlights for Fiscal Year 2014**

- Current assets exceeded current liabilities by \$205.5 million.
- Capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation of \$1.6 billion amounted to \$3.8 billion.
- Application development costs of \$4.2 million for the design, installation, coding and testing of the Port's new financial system, the Enterprise Resource Planning System (ERP), was capitalized as Intangible Assets.
- Total assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded total liabilities by \$3.1 billion.
- Bonded debt net of unamortized discounts/premiums of \$16.5 million, totaled \$781.0 million.
- Borrowings in the form of commercial paper totaled \$125.0 million.
- Operating revenue amounted to \$426.0 million.
- Net operating expenses excluding depreciation of \$124.2 million amounted to \$205.4 million.
- Capital contributions amounted to \$80.4 million.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

**Financial Highlights for Fiscal Year 2013**

- Current assets exceeded current liabilities by \$265.5 million.
- Capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation of \$1.5 billion amounted to \$3.6 billion.
- Application development costs of \$ 8.2 million for the design, installation, coding and testing of the Port's new financial system, the Enterprise Resource Planning System (ERP), was capitalized as Intangible Assets. The ERP system went live in fiscal year 2013.
- Total assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded total liabilities by \$2.9 billion.
- Bonded debt net of unamortized discounts/premiums of \$30.4 million, totaled \$821.1 million.
- Borrowings in the form of commercial paper continue to total \$100.0 million.
- Operating revenue amounted to \$397.4 million.
- Net operating expenses excluding depreciation of \$108.0 million amounted to \$205.2 million.
- Capital contributions amounted to \$17.6 million.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

**Analysis of Net Position**

Net position is the difference between the Port's assets, deferred outflows of resources, and liabilities. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as an indicator of whether the Port's financial position is improving or deteriorating. The following is a condensed summary of the Port's net position as of June 30, 2014, 2013, and 2012 (in thousands):

	<b>Condensed Net Position</b>			Increase (Decrease) Over Prior Year	
	FY 2014	FY 2013	FY 2012	FY 2014	FY 2013
<b>Assets</b>					
Current and other assets	\$ 422,527	\$ 536,621	\$ 653,844	\$ (114,094)	\$ (117,223)
Capital assets, net	3,764,716	3,551,505	3,358,320	213,211	193,185
Total assets	<u>4,187,243</u>	<u>4,088,126</u>	<u>4,012,164</u>	<u>99,117</u>	<u>75,962</u>
<b>Deferred outflows of resources</b>	<u>5,073</u>	<u>5,660</u>	<u>6,726</u>	<u>(587)</u>	<u>(1,066)</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>					
Current liabilities	138,750	188,219	167,256	(49,469)	20,963
Long term liabilities	989,012	1,021,216	1,075,506	(32,204)	(54,290)
Total liabilities	<u>1,127,762</u>	<u>1,209,435</u>	<u>1,242,762</u>	<u>(81,673)</u>	<u>(33,327)</u>
<b>Net position</b>					
Net investment in capital assets	2,863,795	2,634,840	2,397,744	228,955	237,096
Restricted for debt service	58,054	57,913	67,796	141	(9,883)
Unrestricted	142,705	191,598	310,588	(48,893)	(118,990)
Total net position	<u>\$ 3,064,554</u>	<u>\$ 2,884,351</u>	<u>\$ 2,776,128</u>	<u>\$ 180,203</u>	<u>\$ 108,223</u>

**Net Position, Fiscal Year 2014**

The largest portion of the Port's net position (\$2.9 billion or 93.4%) reflects its investment in capital assets (e.g. land, facilities and equipment, construction in progress and intangible assets). These assets are used for the construction, operation and maintenance of Port facilities. An additional portion of the Port's net position (\$58.1 million or 1.9%) represents resources that are restricted for debt service. The remaining balance of \$142.7 million or 4.7% are unrestricted resources that may be used to meet the Port's ongoing obligations.

Current and other assets decreased by \$114.1 million or 21.3% from \$536.6 million in fiscal year 2013 to \$422.5 million in fiscal year 2014. Fluctuations in current and other assets result from: decrease in cash and investments of \$97.7 million, net decrease of \$11.6 million in accounts and grants receivables, increase of \$0.3 million in inventories and prepaid expenses, and decline of \$4.8 million in notes receivable.



**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

Unrestricted and restricted cash, cash equivalents, and investments consist primarily of cash and pooled investments held by the City Treasurer on behalf of the Port. The decrease of \$97.7 million from \$457.6 million at June 30, 2013 to \$359.8 million at June 30, 2014 resulted as the Port used portions of its cash for capital improvement activities and the redemption of bonds. Restricted cash and cash equivalents decreased by \$8.8 million due to payments made from the China Shipping Mitigation Funds of \$8.0 million to reimburse expenditures for improvement projects and \$0.9 million from the Clean Truck Restricted Funds for clean truck program expenses. At June 30, 2014, the Port's share in the mark to market valuation of the City's pooled investments totaled \$0.9 million. The Port reported additional investments of \$2.1 million from its share in the City's investment purchases on June 30, 2014, and \$0.4 million in securities lending transactions.

Higher cargo volume and revenues for the current fiscal year contributed to the \$7.1 million or 19.6% increase in net accounts receivable. Certain billings pertaining to a TEU rate increase remained uncollected due to ongoing negotiations with a tenant which contributed to the higher outstanding accounts receivable as well. Grants receivable decreased by \$18.7 million mainly due to the higher level of grant receipts in FY 2014 as the Port had received \$8.5 million from the State of California Emergency Management Agency for the Port and Maritime Security Grant Program and \$6.2 million from the U.S. Department of Homeland Security.

Capital assets, net of depreciation increased by \$213.2 million due to continued commercial and terminal development, various building and facilities improvements, and acquisition of equipment.

Current liabilities decreased by \$49.5 million or 26.3% mainly due to the decreases of \$43.9 million in accounts payable resulting from improved efficiency in payments, \$1.1 million lower obligations under securities lending transactions, and \$11.0 million in other current liabilities. The net decrease of \$11.0 million in other current liabilities mainly resulted from decreases of \$4.1 million in China Shipping and Community Aesthetic Mitigation liabilities, \$3.0 million in federal pass through grant liability, and \$1.6 million in pollution remediation liability. Please refer to pages 103-104 for additional information on the payments from the China Shipping and Community Aesthetic Mitigation Funds, and pages 83-85 for the decrease in pollution remediation liability.

These decreases were offset by \$4.8 million increase in accrued construction payable resulting from higher retention liabilities, \$1.2 million increase in accrued salaries and benefits and \$0.5 million increase in the current portion of notes, bonds payable and interest payable for the redemption of bonds.

Long-term liabilities decreased by \$32.2 million mainly due to lower bonds and notes payable of \$41.2 million and \$16.2 million decrease in other liabilities. These were offset by an increase of \$25.0 million obligation for commercial paper notes from additional issuance during the fiscal year. The decrease of \$16.2 million in other liabilities was mainly due to lower estimated pollution remediation liability. Additional information on the decrease in pollution remediation liability is found on pages 83-85.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

**Net Position, Fiscal Year 2013**

The largest portion of the Port's net position (\$2.6 billion or 91.3%) reflects its investment in capital assets (e.g. land, facilities and equipment, construction in progress and intangible assets). These assets are used for the construction, operation and maintenance of Port facilities. An additional portion of the Port's net position (\$57.9 million or 2.0%) represents resources that are restricted for debt service. The remaining balance of \$191.6 million or 6.7% are unrestricted resources that may be used to meet the Port's ongoing obligations.

Current and other assets decreased by \$117.2 million or 17.9% from \$653.8 million in fiscal year 2012 to \$536.6 million in fiscal year 2013. Fluctuations in current and other assets result from: decrease in cash and investments of \$107.6 million, net increase of \$2.3 million in accounts and grants receivables, decrease of \$0.1 million in inventories and prepaid expenses, and decline of \$4.7 million in notes receivable.

Unrestricted and restricted cash, cash equivalents, and investments consist primarily of cash and pooled investments held by the City Treasurer on behalf of the Port. The decrease of \$107.6 million from \$565.2 million at June 30, 2012 to \$457.6 million at June 30, 2013 resulted as the Port used cash for construction activities, the redemption of bonds, and saw a decline in grant reimbursements. At June 30, 2013, the Port's share in the mark to market valuation of the City's pooled investments totaled \$0.9 million, a decrease of \$6.3 million from \$7.2 million in the prior fiscal year. The Port reported additional investments of \$3.9 million from its share in the City's investment purchases on June 30, 2013 and \$1.4 million in securities lending transactions.

Capital assets, net of depreciation increased by \$193.2 million due to continued commercial and terminal development, various building and facilities improvements, and acquisition of equipment.

Current liabilities increased by \$21.0 million or 12.5% mainly due to the increase of \$28.8 million in accounts payable resulting from timing differences in payments, \$1.4 million obligations under securities lending transactions and an increase of \$3.7 million in accrued salaries and benefits, offset by \$6.7 million decrease in the current portion of notes, bonds payable and interest payable due to the redemption of bonds and payment of loans, and decrease of \$5.8 million in other current liabilities. The net decrease of \$5.8 million in other current liabilities mainly resulted from decrease of \$1.6 million in China Mitigation liability, \$2.5 million lower Community Aesthetic Mitigation liability, decrease in shortfall liability of \$3.0 million to the Alameda Corridor Transportation Authority (ACTA), offset by \$3.9 million in accrual of investment purchases, increased pollution remediation liability of \$6.0 million and \$2.9 million additional federal pass through grant liability. Please refer to page 103 of the notes to the financial statements for additional information on the payments from the Community Aesthetic Mitigation Fund, and pages 83-85 for the increase in pollution remediation liability.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

Long-term liabilities decreased by \$54.3 million mainly due to lower bonds and notes payable of \$47.1 million and \$6.4 million decrease in other liabilities. The decrease of \$6.4 million in other liabilities was mainly due to \$1.4 million lower workers' compensation liability, \$11.2 million decline in pollution remediation liability, offset by additional liability of \$3.2 million for demolition, restoration, and remediation of a property site resulting from a permit termination and mutual release agreement with Del Monte Corporation. Additional information on the \$11.2 million decline in pollution remediation liability is found on pages 83-85 of the notes to the financial statements.

**Analysis of the Port's Activities**

The following table presents condensed information showing how the Port's net position changed during fiscal years 2014, 2013 and 2012 (in thousands):

**Condensed Statement of Net Position**

	FY 2014	FY 2013	FY 2012	Increase (Decrease) Over Prior Year	
				FY 2014	FY 2013
Operating revenue	\$ 425,951	\$ 397,368	\$ 409,787	\$ 28,583	\$ (12,419)
Operating expenses	(205,354)	(205,169)	(199,806)	(185)	(5,363)
Operating income before depreciation and amortization	220,597	192,199	209,981	28,398	(17,782)
Depreciation and amortization	(124,221)	(108,037)	(100,485)	(16,184)	(7,552)
Operating income	96,376	84,162	109,496	12,214	(25,334)
Net nonoperating revenue (expenses)	(22,111)	1,186	(7,560)	(23,297)	8,746
Income before capital contributions	74,265	85,348	101,936	(11,083)	(16,588)
Capital contributions	80,374	17,630	31,307	62,744	(13,677)
Special Item	15,002	13,387	--	1,615	13,387
Changes in net position	169,641	116,365	133,243	53,276	(16,878)
Net position, July 1	2,884,351	2,776,128	2,642,885	108,223	133,243
Net adjustment for write off of bond issue costs	--	(8,142)	--	8,142	(8,142)
Net adjustment for prior year amortization of bond premium/discount	10,562	--	--	10,562	--
Net position July 1, restated	2,894,913	2,767,986	2,642,885	126,927	125,101
Net position, June 30	\$ 3,064,554	\$ 2,884,351	\$ 2,776,128	\$ 180,203	\$ 108,223

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

**Fiscal Year 2014**

Net position for the Port posted a \$180.2 million or 6.2% increase in fiscal year 2014. Approximately \$417.4 million or 98.0% of total operating revenues were derived from fees for shipping services and leasing of facilities to customers. Since the Port operates as a landlord, operating expenses are principally administrative in nature. Operating expenses were higher by \$0.2 million in fiscal year 2014 compared to the previous fiscal year.

Depreciation expense increased by \$16.2 million to \$124.2 million in fiscal year 2014 from \$108.0 million in fiscal year 2013, primarily due the addition of \$80.1 million in depreciable assets in fiscal year 2014.

Nonoperating revenues for fiscal year 2014 totaled \$21.0 million, while nonoperating expenses were \$43.1 million, thereby resulting in net nonoperating expenses of \$22.1 million. Net nonoperating revenues of \$21.0 million include \$2.1 million income from the investment in the Intermodal Container Transfer Facility Joint Powers Authority, \$4.7 million from interest and investment income from the Port's cash in the City's pooled investments, \$1.4 million from noncapital grants, \$6.8 million from pass through grant revenue, \$5.0 million from various rebates and reimbursements, and \$1.0 million miscellaneous other receipts. Nonoperating expenses of \$43.1 million include \$1.5 million interest on indebtedness, \$6.8 million pass through grant expenditures, \$33.7 million charges to expenses resulting from certain capitalized projects that were discontinued during the fiscal year, \$0.5 million loss on sale of assets, and \$1.2 million related to the costs of issuing commercial paper and maintaining the liquidity support for the program during the fiscal year.

As a result, income before capital contributions decreased by \$13.0 million or 15.3% to \$72.3 million in fiscal year 2014 from \$85.3 million in fiscal year 2013.

Capital contributions of \$80.4 million represented funds for capital grants obtained in fiscal year 2014, or an increase of \$62.7 million compared to the \$17.6 million received in fiscal year 2013. Capital grant reimbursements in fiscal year 2014 came from the California Transportation Commission for the Proposition 1B transportation projects (\$35.7 million), Metropolitan Transit Authority for the Trade Corridor Improvement project (\$17.8 million), U.S. Department of Homeland Security for the Integrated Command and Control Fiber Connectivity project (\$4.0 million), and U.S. Department of Transportation for various transportation projects (\$22.0 million).

In fiscal year 2014, the Port adjusted its beginning net position by \$10.6 million to reflect the cumulative effect of changing the method of amortizing bond premium and discount.

An adjustment of \$15.0 million for pollution remediation obligations was reflected as Special Item. Additional information on pollution remediation liability adjustment may be found on pages 83-85.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

**Fiscal Year 2013**

Net position for the Port posted a \$108.2 million or 3.9% increase in fiscal year 2013. Approximately \$390.8 million or 98.3% of total operating revenues were derived from fees for shipping services and leasing of facilities to customers. Since the Port operates as a landlord, operating expenses are principally administrative in nature. Operating expenses were higher by \$5.4 million or 2.7%.

Depreciation expense increased by \$7.6 million to \$108.0 million in fiscal year 2013 from \$100.5 million in fiscal year 2012, primarily due the net addition of \$148.2 million in net depreciable assets in fiscal year 2013.

Nonoperating revenues for fiscal year 2013 totaled \$19.6 million, while nonoperating expenses were \$18.4 million, thereby resulting in net nonoperating revenues of \$1.2 million. Net nonoperating revenues of \$1.2 million mainly include \$2.0 million income from investments in the Intermodal Container Transfer Facility Joint Powers Authority, \$0.8 million from interest and investment income from the Port's cash in the City's pooled investments, \$3.7 million from various rebates and reimbursements, and miscellaneous other receipts of \$0.4 million, offset by nonoperating expenses of \$2.5 million from interest on indebtedness, and \$2.3 million miscellaneous capital work order costs closed to expenses.

As a result, income before capital contributions decreased by \$16.6 million or 16.3% to \$85.3 million in fiscal year 2013 from \$101.9 million in fiscal year 2012.

Capital contributions of \$17.6 million represented funds for capital grants obtained in fiscal year 2013, or a decrease of \$13.7 million compared to the \$31.3 million received in fiscal year 2012. Federal capital grants decreased because the maximum grant awards for various projects have been used as of fiscal year 2013 and most of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) grants are closing. Decreases in capital grants include \$7.5 million for the 2008 Prop B CA Port and Maritime Security Grant and \$3.3 million for Round 8 of the PSG Homeland Security Supplemental Projects Grant. Major ARRA grants that have closed or are closing include \$5.6 million in Port-wide fiber optic project and the Harry Bridges Boulevard improvement project.

In the fiscal year, the Port implemented GASB 65 which requires the charging to expenses of all debt issuance costs, except any portion related to prepaid insurance costs, in the period incurred. The Port adjusted its beginning net position by \$8.1 million to reflect the cumulative effect of applying this change.

An adjustment of \$13.4 million for pollution remediation obligations was reflected as Special Item. Additional information on pollution remediation liability adjustment may be found on pages 83-85.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

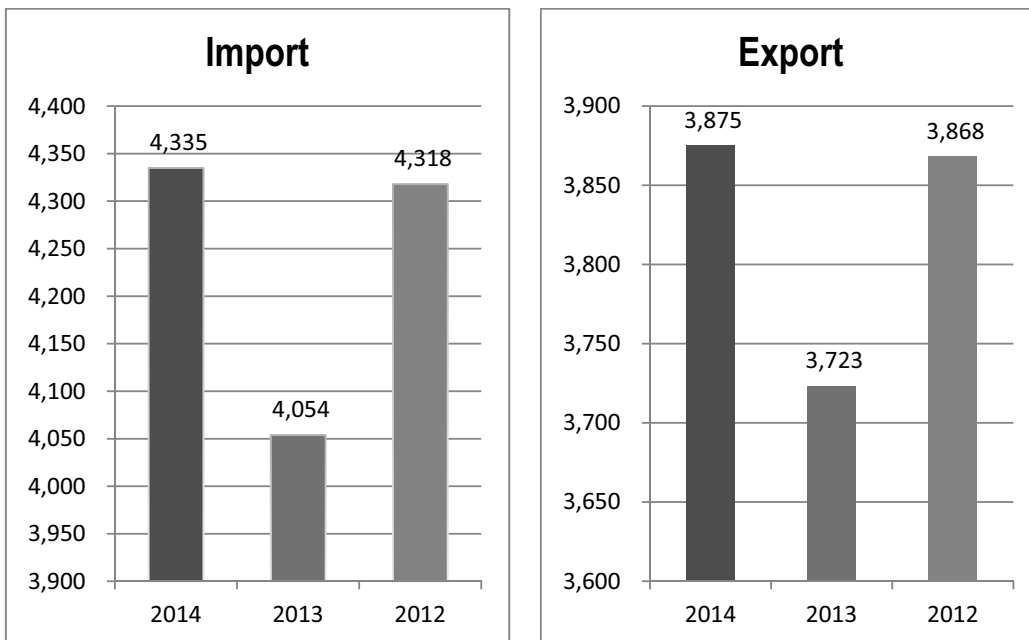
(Unaudited)

**Operating Revenue**

Annual container counts for the Port in twenty-foot equivalent units (TEUs) - a standard measurement used in the maritime industry for measuring containers of varying lengths for the last three fiscal years are as follows (in thousands):

Container Volume	In TEUs			% Change Over Prior Year	
	FY 2014	FY 2013	FY 2012	FY 2014	FY 2013
Import	4,335	4,054	4,318	6.9%	-6.1%
Export	3,875	3,723	3,868	4.1%	-3.7%
Total	8,210	7,777	8,186	5.6%	-5.0%

Following is the graphical presentation of the Port's container counts (in thousands TEUs) for fiscal years 2012 to 2014:



In Thousand TEUs

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

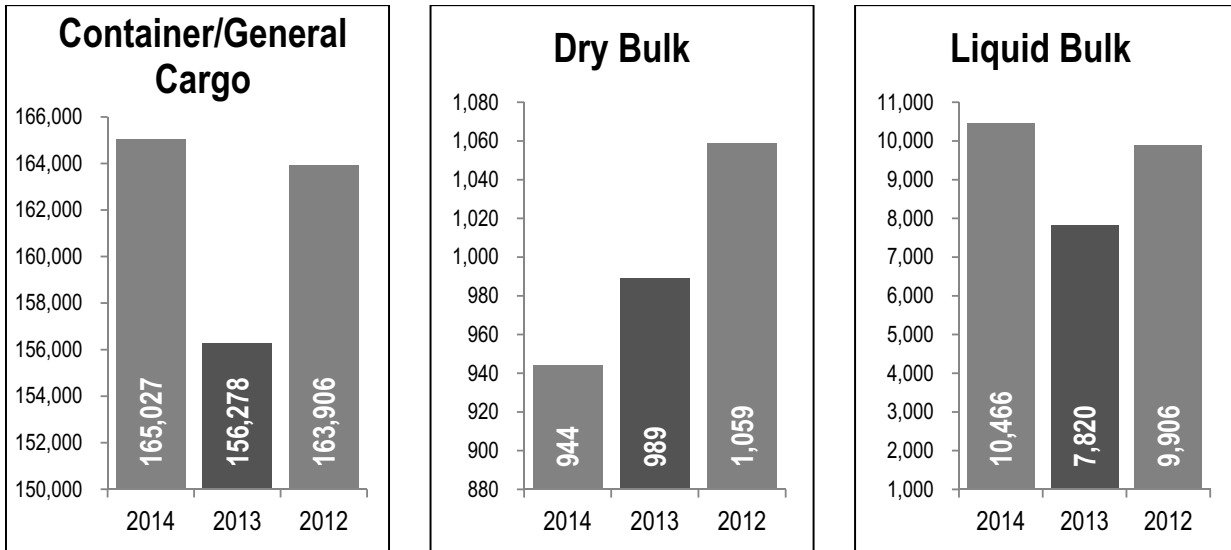
(Unaudited)

The Port is the leading seaport in North America in terms of shipping container volume. The following presents a summary of cargo volumes by major classification handled by the Port for the last three fiscal years (in thousands):

Cargo Type	In Metric Revenue Tons			% Change Over Prior Year	
	FY 2014	FY 2013	FY 2012	FY 2014	FY 2013
Container/general cargo	165,027	156,278	163,906	5.6%	-4.7%
Dry bulk	944	989	1,059	-4.6%	-6.6%
Liquid bulk	10,466	7,820	9,906	33.8%	-21.1%
Total	<u>176,437</u>	<u>165,087</u>	<u>174,871</u>		

Information for the cargo volume that moved through the Port for the last ten fiscal years is found in the supplemental information on page 109.

Following is the graphical presentation of the Port's cargo volumes for fiscal years 2012 to 2014 in thousand metric tons:



In Thousand Metric Tons

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

The Port is the number one port by container volume in North America. In fiscal year 2014, container volume improved as the U.S. economy continued to recover from the recession of 2008. In addition, the G6 Alliance that was established in February of 2013 also helped to induce increased cargo volumes through the Port. The G6 Alliance is a network of shipping companies that covers all three major East-West trade lanes and operates a total of 29 ship services. Five of the container-shipping lines (i.e., APL, Hapag-Lloyd, Hyundai, MOL and NYK) that are part of the G6 Alliance operate at the Port, helping to drive more cargo volumes.

The Port's biggest volume commodities include miscellaneous metal products comprising of steel, metal ingots, metal scrap, ferrous and pig iron. These types of goods decreased thereby resulting in lower dry bulk volume in fiscal year 2014.

In March 2014, a new bunker supplier started operations at the Port, significantly increasing the liquid bulk volume. This is a positive growth for the first time in three years and volume is expected to continue in the coming fiscal year. The stabilization of markets both for refined products and bunker fuel for ships also resulted in increased liquid bulk volume. The shift to a higher refined products volume was due to improved economic conditions and a significant increase in fuel efficient cars that had resulted in reduced demand for gasoline. Refiners are now finding alternative markets for refined products and diesel exports had begun to rise thereby adding to the growth in export markets. The last six months of fiscal year 2014 saw an increase of approximately 4 million barrels of diesel exports compared to the prior fiscal year.



**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

The Port's major sources of its operating revenue are derived from shipping services, rental fees, royalties and other concession fees. The following table presents a summary of the Port's operating revenues during fiscal years 2014, 2013 and 2012 (in thousands):

**Summary of Operating Revenues**

	FY 2014	FY 2013	FY 2012	Increase (Decrease) Over Prior Year	
				FY 2014	FY 2013
Shipping services					
Wharfage	\$ 350,928	\$ 322,821	\$ 333,757	\$ 28,107	\$ (10,936)
Dockage and demurrage	5,153	4,917	5,043	236	(126)
Pilotage	7,540	6,954	7,131	586	(177)
Assignment and other charges	13,592	13,184	11,785	408	1,399
Total shipping services	<u>377,213</u>	<u>347,876</u>	<u>357,716</u>	<u>29,337</u>	<u>(9,840)</u>
Rentals					
Land	38,189	38,856	40,127	(667)	(1,271)
Others	1,967	4,034	3,016	(2,067)	1,018
Total rentals	<u>40,156</u>	<u>42,890</u>	<u>43,143</u>	<u>(2,734)</u>	<u>(253)</u>
Royalties and other fees					
Fees, concession and royalties	2,767	1,744	1,866	1,023	(122)
Clean truck program fees	2,119	1,409	3,250	710	(1,841)
Others	3,696	3,449	3,812	247	(363)
Total royalties and other fees	<u>8,582</u>	<u>6,602</u>	<u>8,928</u>	<u>1,980</u>	<u>(2,326)</u>
Total operating revenues	<u>\$ 425,951</u>	<u>\$ 397,368</u>	<u>\$ 409,787</u>	<u>\$ 28,583</u>	<u>\$ (12,419)</u>

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

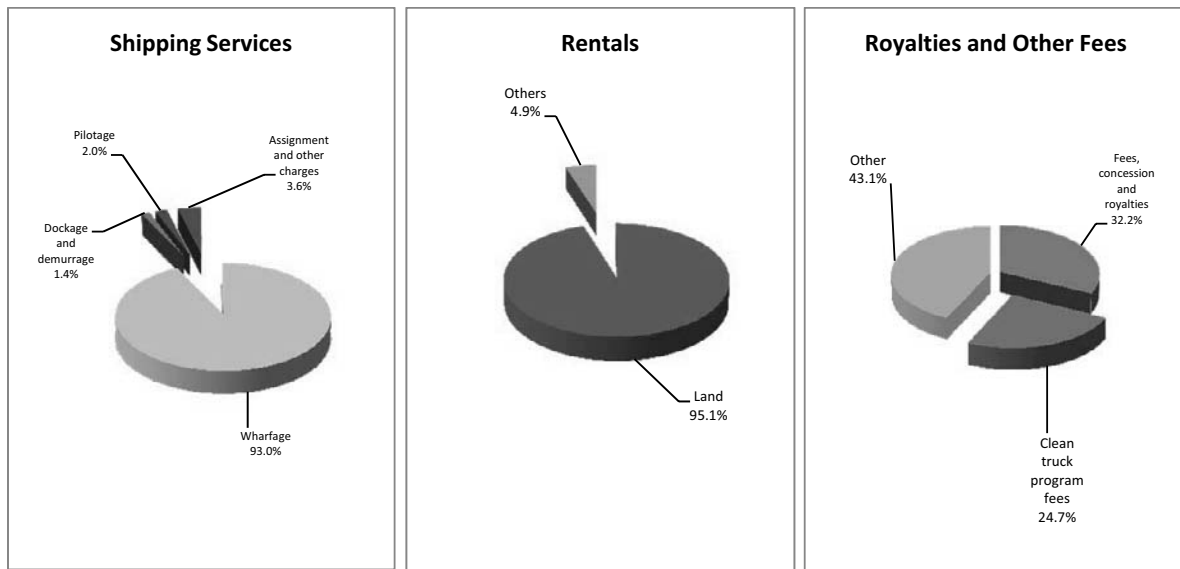
Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

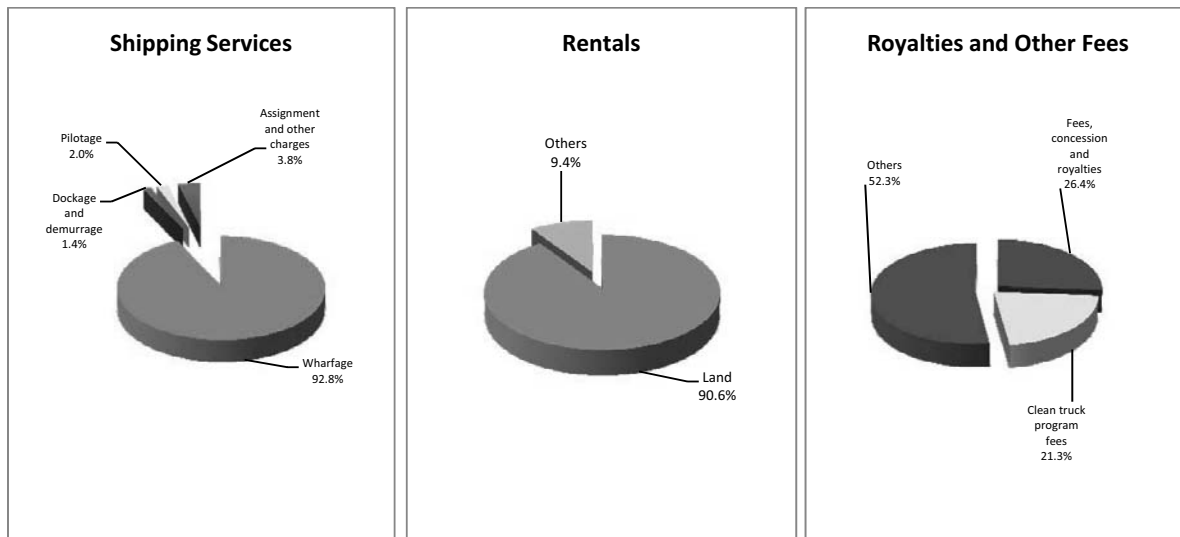
(Unaudited)

The following charts show the major components of the Port's sources of operating revenue for fiscal years 2014 and 2013:

**Fiscal Year 2014**



**Fiscal year 2013**



**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

**Operating Revenue, Fiscal Year 2014**

Operating revenue for fiscal year 2014 increased to \$426.0 million, reflecting a 7.2% increase from the prior year revenue of \$397.4 million. As stated earlier, the Port derives its operating revenues primarily from shipping services, rentals, and fees from royalties, concessions and other fees.

***Shipping Services***

Shipping services revenues consist of several classifications of fees assessed for various activities relating to vessel and cargo movement. Of these fees, wharfage is the most significant and comprised 93.0% of the total shipping service revenues in fiscal year 2014. Wharfage is the fee charged against merchandise for passage over wharf premises, to and from vessels, and barges. Wharfage is \$28.1 million higher compared to fiscal year 2013 mainly due to higher container cargo volume as measured in TEUs as both organic growth and, towards the latter part of the fiscal year, uncertainty over labor contract negotiations spurred cargo owners to stockpile goods. A general rate increase of 1.7% from July to November 2013 as well as scheduled TEU rate adjustments also contributed to the higher shipping services revenues. Net other shipping revenues were \$1.2 million higher as dockage and demurrage, pilotage and assignment revenues increased by \$0.2 million, \$0.6 million and \$0.4 million respectively. Increases in net other shipping revenues were due to more favorable contract terms to the Port with respect to cruise ships handling, and a 25% increase in the number of cruise vessels that called at the Port as well as more space assignments provided due to additional areas requested by terminal operators.

***Rentals***

The Port generates revenues from making available various types of rental properties such as land, buildings, warehouses, wharves, and sheds. Rates are negotiated for these properties based upon two general classifications, waterfront and backland. Independent appraisals are performed periodically to establish benchmark rates for these properties. Rates ultimately set in land rental agreements may be adjusted, within reason, to reflect general market conditions. Rates for other categories of properties are also set taking into account the condition, location, utility, and other aspects of the property

During fiscal year 2014, rental income at the Port which represented 9.4% of fiscal year 2014 total operating revenues decreased by \$2.7 million, or 6.4%, over last fiscal year. Rental revenues from land, building, and warehouse facilities declined by \$2.8 million or 6.7% due to the cancellation of certain rental agreements. In addition, a one-time fee of \$0.7 million billed to the U.S. Customs House in fiscal year 2013 contributed to the higher rental revenue in the prior fiscal year. This decline in fiscal year 2014 was offset by higher rental revenues from wharves and sheds of \$0.1 million or 19.0% because of a 1.33% rent adjustment based on an increase in consumer price index.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

***Royalties, Fees, and Other Operating Revenue***

The Port levies fees for a variety of activities conducted on the Port properties. Examples include royalties from the production of oil and natural gas, fees for parking lots, motion picture productions, foreign trade zone operations, miscellaneous concessions, distribution of utilities, and maintenance and repair services conducted by the Port at the request of customers.

Revenues from royalties, fees, and other operating revenues in 2014 was \$8.6 million or 2.0% of the total operating revenue. This represented a 30.0% increase or \$2.0 million more in this revenue category compared with fiscal year 2013. Revenues from fees and concessions were up by \$1.0 million mainly due to higher receipts from Temporary Entry and Use Permits and general engineering permit fees. Income from oil royalties went down because of a refund granted to Tidelands Oil Production Company for overpayment to the Port due to certain billing adjustment. Net other revenues increased by \$0.8 million due to higher receipts from utility reimbursements from customers for Alternative Marine Power (AMP) usage.

**Operating Revenue, Fiscal Year 2013**

Operating revenue for fiscal year 2013 decreased to \$397.4 million, reflecting a 3.0% decrease from the prior year revenue of \$409.8 million.

***Shipping Services***

Shipping services revenues consist of several classifications of fees assessed for various activities relating to vessel and cargo movement. Of these fees, wharfage is the most significant and comprised 92.8% of the total shipping service revenues in fiscal year 2013. Wharfage is \$10.9 million lower compared to fiscal year 2012 mainly due to the drop in container cargo volume with the departure of one shipping string. Net other shipping revenues were \$1.1 million higher as space assignment revenues increased by \$1.4 million but were offset by \$0.3 million decreases in dockage, demurrage and pilotage revenues. Increase in space assignment revenues was due to additional areas requested by terminal operators.

***Rentals***

The Port generates revenues from making available various types of rental properties such as land, buildings, warehouses, wharves, and sheds. Rates are negotiated for these properties based upon two general classifications, waterfront and backland. Independent appraisals are performed periodically to establish benchmark rates for these properties. Rates ultimately set in land rental agreements may be adjusted, within reason, to reflect general market conditions. Rates for other categories of properties are also set taking into account the condition, location, utility, and other aspects of the property.

During fiscal year 2013, rental income at the Port which represented 10.8% of fiscal year 2013 total operating revenues decreased by \$0.3 million, or 0.6%, over last fiscal year. Land rental was down \$1.3 million or 3.2% compared to prior year. The decrease in land rentals was primarily due to the loss of revenues from the termination of permit with Del Monte Corporation and the absence of the Port of Los Angeles High School property offset against scheduled increases in certain other permits.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

**Royalties, Fees, and Other Operating Revenue**

Revenues from royalties, fees, and other operating revenues in 2013 was \$6.6 million or 1.7% of the total revenue. This represented a 26.1% decline or \$2.3 million less in this revenue category compared with fiscal year 2012. The decline was mainly due to a decrease of \$1.8 million in fees from noncompliant trucks under the Port's Clean Truck Program (CTP), as the collection of fees for non-compliant trucks ended in December of 2011.

**Operating Expenses**

The following table presents a summary of the Port's operating expenses, net of direct and indirect costs allocated to capitalized construction projects for fiscal years 2014, 2013 and 2012. Included in other operating expenses are expenses for workers compensation, clean truck program, pollution remediation, insurance premiums, travel and entertainment and miscellaneous other items:

**Operating Expenses, Net of Direct and Indirect Costs  
(amounts in thousands)**

	FY2014	FY2013*	FY2012*	Increase(Decrease) Over Prior Year	
				FY2014	FY2013*
Salaries and benefits	\$ 112,053	\$ 101,861	\$ 98,614	\$ 10,192	\$ 3,247
City services	33,633	31,074	32,014	2,559	(940)
Outside services	26,331	29,690	27,660	(3,359)	2,030
Utilities	12,335	5,723	6,659	6,612	(936)
Materials and supplies	6,883	5,989	6,314	894	(325)
Marketing and public relations	2,711	2,877	3,177	(166)	(300)
Other operating expenses	11,408	27,955	25,368	(16,547)	2,587
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>\$ 205,354</b>	<b>\$ 205,169</b>	<b>\$ 199,806</b>	<b>\$ 185</b>	<b>\$ 5,363</b>

\*Certain information were reclassified to conform to current year's presentation.

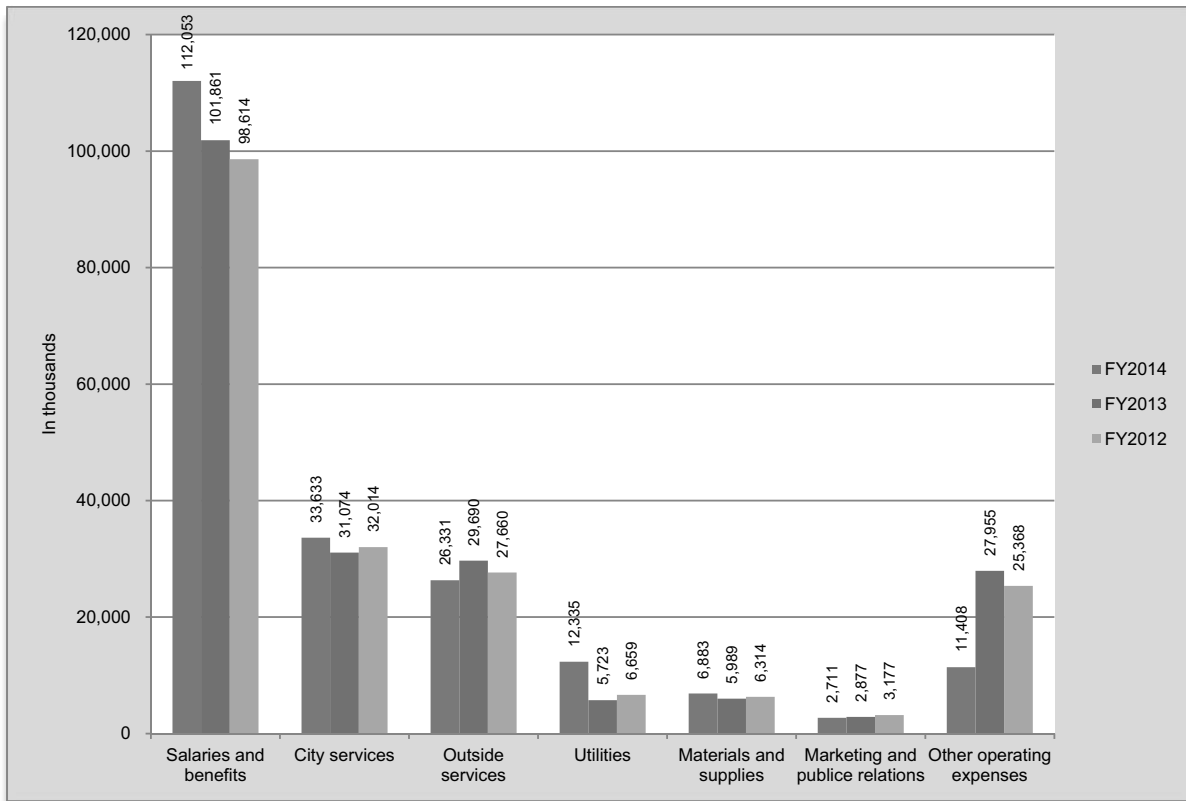
**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

The following chart shows the graphical comparison of the Port's operating expenses, net of direct and indirect costs, for fiscal years 2014, 2013 and 2012:



**Fiscal Year 2014**

Operating expenses were presented net of direct and indirect costs allocated to capitalized construction projects. Direct costs are costs of materials, labor, and expenses assigned or identified with specific capital projects. Indirect costs are overhead costs not directly identified with a particular capital project such as administrative expenses, maintenance costs and City services, and hence, are allocated based on the average outstanding balance of capitalized construction projects. Information on direct and indirect costs deducted from operating expenses and charged to capitalized construction projects are presented on pages 111-112 of the supplemental information section.

In fiscal year 2014, operating expenses increased by a nominal \$0.2 million to \$205.4 million, a 0.1% increase from prior fiscal year expense of \$205.2 million as the Port controlled its overall level of operating expenditures in light of rising salaries and benefits costs. Significant drivers in operating expenses include salaries and benefits, outside services, City services, utilities, materials and supplies and pollution remediation obligations.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

Salaries and benefits expense increased by \$10.2 million to \$112.1 million, or 10.0% higher than prior year of \$101.9 million despite slightly lower average full-time filled positions of 939. Salaries and benefits rose primarily driven by an increase of \$2.8 million in salaries due to increases that ranged from 1.0% to 5.5% in cost of living allowances for employees covered by various MOUs and mandatory step salary increases. The costs of benefits increased as rising costs associated with the City's defined pension plan and health and dental insurance rose by \$2.3 million. The increase comprised of \$2.0 million or 9.6% in pension contributions, and \$0.3 million or 2.4% increase in medical and dental insurance costs. Allocation of salaries and benefits to capital projects decreased by \$4.2 million despite higher capital expenditures as Port staff time spent on capital projects declined.

Total payments for City services increased by \$2.6 million. The increase in City services payments resulted from \$2.2 million in higher salaries costs as the City employees providing services to the Port billed at higher rates in line with negotiated MOUs. Also contributing to the higher costs was \$0.9 million in higher payment to the Fire Department for the protection services given slightly higher CAP rates offset by a \$0.8 million refund for City Attorney services overbilling given the existence of furlough in the previous year. Indirect allocation to capitalized projects decreased by \$10.6 million as the level of indirect allocation is formula based against the level of direct allocation. Offsetting these higher costs were lower payment to the Department of Recreation and Parks of \$1.6 million due to completion of various projects, and decreased charges of \$3.1 million for utility costs, as well as net decrease of \$6.9 million in payments to the Department of Public Works due to reduced services.

Outside services decreased by \$3.4 million to \$26.3 million or 11.3% from prior year of \$29.7 million primarily due to the following: \$3.9 million lower spending for maintenance of building and grounds (\$1.9 million), open facilities and land (\$0.7 million), wharves and other facilities (\$1.3 million), \$0.6 million decline in maintenance and consulting needs for various computer hardware and software primarily because the ERP continues to stabilize requiring less configuration, \$5.0 million decline in expenditures for architectural and engineering design support services, lower hiring hall payments of \$1.5 million given greater reliance on Port staff and found efficiencies in certain maintenance activities, and \$5.3 million lower environmental assessment services as the Port reclassified certain projects to capital, fewer emergency hazardous waste response took place, and portions of the Clean Air Action Plan experienced lower costs. These decreases were offset by the following higher payments: \$0.7 million for dredging activities, \$1.1 million increase in Port security operations, and \$0.5 million additional legal services, and \$1.3 million for operations at the Cruise Terminal as the number of cruise ship calls increased over the previous fiscal year. Allocation of portions of outside services to capital projects declined by \$7.8 million as a result of the reversion of certain capital projects to expense, thereby resulting in higher operating expense charge for outside services.

Utilities increased by \$6.6 million to \$12.3 million or 115.5% from prior year of \$5.7 million mainly as a result of the additional \$4.2 million electricity consumption due to the full operation of the AMP program in fiscal year 2014, and \$1.0 million prior fiscal year usage paid in fiscal year 2014. Water and communications usage also increased by \$0.9 million during the year as new facilities required additional utility services.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

Materials and supplies expenses increased by \$0.9 million to \$6.9 million or 14.9% from prior year of \$6.0 million due to \$0.4 million more purchases of equipment for security activity and the tools needed for the maintenance of additional infrastructure. Allocation to capital projects decreased by \$0.5 million resulting in higher expense charges.

Marketing and public relations expenses decreased by \$0.2 million to \$2.7 million or 5.8% from prior year of \$2.9 million as the Port refocused its strategy for marketing and public relations.

Other operating expenses decreased by \$16.5 million to \$11.4 million or 59.2% from prior year of \$28.0 million. This \$16.5 million decrease comprised of \$10.4 million related to pollution remediation as the latest estimation of certain remediation liability turned out to be lower. Other components included \$1.6 million for workers compensation as actuarial estimates of such costs, upon which the expense is based, have declined given the Port's improved record of safety, \$0.6 million in travel expenses as the Port realigned travel to be more in line with its strategic plan, and \$4.2 million miscellaneous other operating expense items. The \$4.2 million decline in other operating expense were mainly due to lower provision for doubtful accounts of \$1.4 million, and decline of \$1.3 million in payments for customer environmental subsidies and incentives and lower amounts of expenses allocated to capital projects.

Additional information regarding pollution remediation for these sites is found on pages 83-85 of the notes to the financial statements.

**Fiscal Year 2013**

In fiscal year 2013, operating expenses increased by \$5.4 million to \$205.2 million, a 2.7% increase from prior fiscal year expense of \$199.8 million. Significant drivers in operating expenses include salaries and benefits, outside services, City services, and pollution remediation obligations.

Salaries and benefits expense increased by \$3.2 million to \$101.9 million, or 3.3% higher than prior year of \$98.6 million. Fluctuations in salaries and benefits were caused primarily by the following: increase of \$2.3 million in salaries due to a 2.50% to 3.75% increase in cost of living allowances for Port employees covered by various MOUs effective July 1, 2012, \$0.5 million increase in medical and dental insurance costs; and \$0.8 million increase in overtime pay due to increased construction and capital projects workload. Allocation of portions of the cost of salaries and benefits to capital projects increased by \$0.5 million. Average full time employee headcount decreased by 2 to 952.

As part of its strategic plan to retain and increase market share, the Port spent \$2.9 million in domestic trade promotion, business, government and other commercial promotion expenses.



**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

Outside services increased by \$2.0 million to \$29.7 million or 7.3% from prior year of \$27.7 million primarily due to higher professional, consulting and maintenance services for the following: \$0.9 million for wharves maintenance, \$0.8 million computer software services, \$4.0 million architectural and engineering design support services, and \$0.5 million legal fees. These increases were offset by decreases of \$2.7 million in environmental assessment service fees, \$1.0 million information systems consulting services and \$0.9 million in port security services.

Lower expenditures for maintenance, administrative and operating supplies mainly accounted for the decrease of \$0.3 million in materials and supplies expense.

Total payments for City services decreased by \$1.0 million. Fluctuations in City services payments were: \$4.6 million higher charges from the Department of Water and Power due to the charges for the Alternative Maritime Power project for Berths 136-139, 144 and 145-147, \$3.2 million increase in the Recreation and Parks Department charges because of timing difference in payments for services to various facilities, and \$0.5 million from the departments of Public Works, General Services and Personnel. These increases were offset by lower net payments of \$0.8 million to the City Attorney's Office, \$0.3 million to the City's Information Technology Agency, and allocation of \$12.0 million to various capital projects.

Litigation and settlement expenses were \$0.4 million in fiscal year 2013 due to claims for refunds of overpayment of certain rent and breach of contracts.

The increase of \$5.3 million in pollution remediation expenses was mainly due to remediation costs incurred in the current fiscal year as well as estimates for new pollution remediation sites including that of San Pedro Boat Works, Southwest Marine and the Total Maximum Daily Load Monitoring projects. Additional information regarding pollution remediation for these sites is found on pages 83-85 of the notes to the financial statements.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

**Nonoperating Revenues and Expenses**

Nonoperating revenues and expenses include income from investment in a joint powers authority, interest income, and expenses along with receipts and expenditures related with noncapital grant as well as pass through grant awards. The following table presents a summary of the Port's nonoperating revenues and expenses for fiscal years 2014, 2013 and 2012:

**Summary of NonOperating Revenues and Expenses  
(amounts in thousands)**

	FY 2014	FY 2013	FY 2012	Increase (Decrease) Over Prior Year	
				FY 2014	FY 2013
Nonoperating revenues					
Income from investments in					
Joint Powers Authorities	\$ 2,129	\$ 2,049	\$ 1,851	\$ 80	\$ 198
Interest and investment income	4,654	826	9,486	3,828	(8,660)
Other nonoperating revenue	14,176	16,731	14,167	(2,555)	2,564
Total nonoperating revenues	20,959	19,606	25,504	1,353	(5,898)
Nonoperating expenses					
Interest expense	1,530	2,473	10,538	(943)	(8,065)
Other nonoperating expenses	41,540	15,947	22,526	25,593	(6,579)
Total nonoperating expenses	43,070	18,420	33,064	24,650	(14,644)
Net nonoperating revenues (expenses)	\$ (22,111)	\$ 1,186	\$ (7,560)	\$ (23,297)	\$ 8,746

**Fiscal Year 2014**

Net nonoperating revenues (expenses) for fiscal year 2014 decreased by \$23.3 million from \$1.2 million in fiscal year 2013 to \$(22.1) million in fiscal year 2014.

Interest and investment income increased by \$3.8 million or 463.4% to \$4.7 million from the prior fiscal year's \$0.8 million due to higher interest earnings on investments.

Other nonoperating revenues mainly include noncapital grant and pass through grant revenues of \$1.4 million and \$6.8 million respectively, and \$2.2 million refund from South Coast Air Quality Management District for uncommitted funds related to the Clean Trucks Program.

Interest expense decreased by \$1.0 million to \$1.5 million from the prior fiscal year of \$2.5 million. The decrease was a result of the adjustment to the current fiscal year interest expense account arising from the change in amortizing bond discount/premium from straight line method to the effective interest method in compliance with the requirements of GASB 65.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

Other nonoperating expenses increased by \$25.6 million in fiscal year 2014 mainly because \$33.7 million in various capital projects were cancelled during the year causing the expenditures previously capitalized to be expensed. Partially offsetting this increase was a \$4.7 million decrease in pass through grant expenses and \$2.6 million in miscellaneous rebates, refunds and reimbursements.

**Fiscal Year 2013**

Net nonoperating revenues (expenses) for fiscal year 2013 increased by \$8.7 million from \$(7.6) million in fiscal year 2012 to \$1.2 million in fiscal year 2013.

Interest and investment income decreased by \$8.7 million or 91.3% to \$0.8 million from the prior fiscal year's \$9.5 million due to lower interest earnings on investments and substantial mark to market loss on investments.

Interest expense decreased by \$8.1 million to \$2.5 million from the prior fiscal year of \$10.5 million. The Port redeemed its Series 2002A bonds and fully paid its \$1.4 million Boating and Waterways loans thereby decreasing interest expenses. Also, in fiscal year 2013, capitalized interest was \$35.7 million compared to \$30.6 million in fiscal year 2012, or a \$5.1 million higher interest capitalized to the construction in progress account resulting in lower interest charged to expenses.

Other nonoperating expenses decreased by \$6.6 million because in the prior fiscal year 2012, the Port recognized a loss on sale of the POLA High School of \$8.5 million.

**Long-Term Debt**

The Port's long-term debt comprises of senior debt in the form of Harbor Revenue Bonds, commercial paper, and subordinated debt in the form of a loan. As of June 30, 2014 and 2013, the Port's outstanding long-term debt was \$906.0 million and \$921.1 million, respectively. For all outstanding bonds, the Port continues to maintain Aa2, AA, and AA credit ratings from Moody's, Standard & Poor's, and Fitch Ratings, respectively. For its commercial paper, the ratings are P-1, A-1+, and F-1+, respectively.

**Bonded Debt**

Under Section 609 of the City Charter of the City of Los Angeles and the Bond Procedural Ordinance, the Port's capacity to issue debt is not limited. However, the Port's capacity is constrained under covenants of the currently outstanding debt to an aggregate ratio of revenue to annual debt service of at least one hundred twenty-five percent (125%). The Port's financial policy requires that a minimum of 2.0x debt service coverage ratio be maintained at all times. At June 30, 2014, the Port's debt service coverage ratio stood was 3.4x using the additional bond test method as defined in its bond indentures.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

The Port's long-term debt consisted of the following as of June 30, 2014, 2013, and 2012 (in thousands):

	2014	2013	2012
Revenue bonds payable	\$ 780,993	\$ 821,130	\$ 873,488
Notes payable	--	--	1,366
Commercial paper	125,000	100,000	100,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 905,993</b>	<b>\$ 921,130</b>	<b>\$ 974,854</b>

**Capital Assets**

The Port's investment in capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation as of June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012 amounted to \$3.8 billion, \$3.6 billion and \$3.4 billion, respectively. These accounted for 89.8%, 86.9%, and 83.7% of total assets, respectively. The following table presents the Port's capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation for fiscal years 2014, 2013 and 2012 (in thousands):

	Summary of Capital Assets			Increase(Decrease) Over Prior Year	
	FY 2014	FY 2013	FY 2012	FY 2014	FY 2013
Land	\$ 1,094,732	\$ 1,133,902	\$ 1,072,398	\$ (39,170)	\$ 61,504
Facilities and equipment, net	1,773,059	1,821,353	1,788,966	(48,294)	32,387
Intangible assets, net	24,657	20,942	16,953	3,715	3,989
Construction in progress	646,727	342,279	328,026	304,448	14,253
Preliminary costs-capital projects	225,541	233,029	151,977	(7,488)	81,052
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 3,764,716</b>	<b>\$ 3,551,505</b>	<b>\$ 3,358,320</b>	<b>\$ 213,211</b>	<b>\$ 193,185</b>

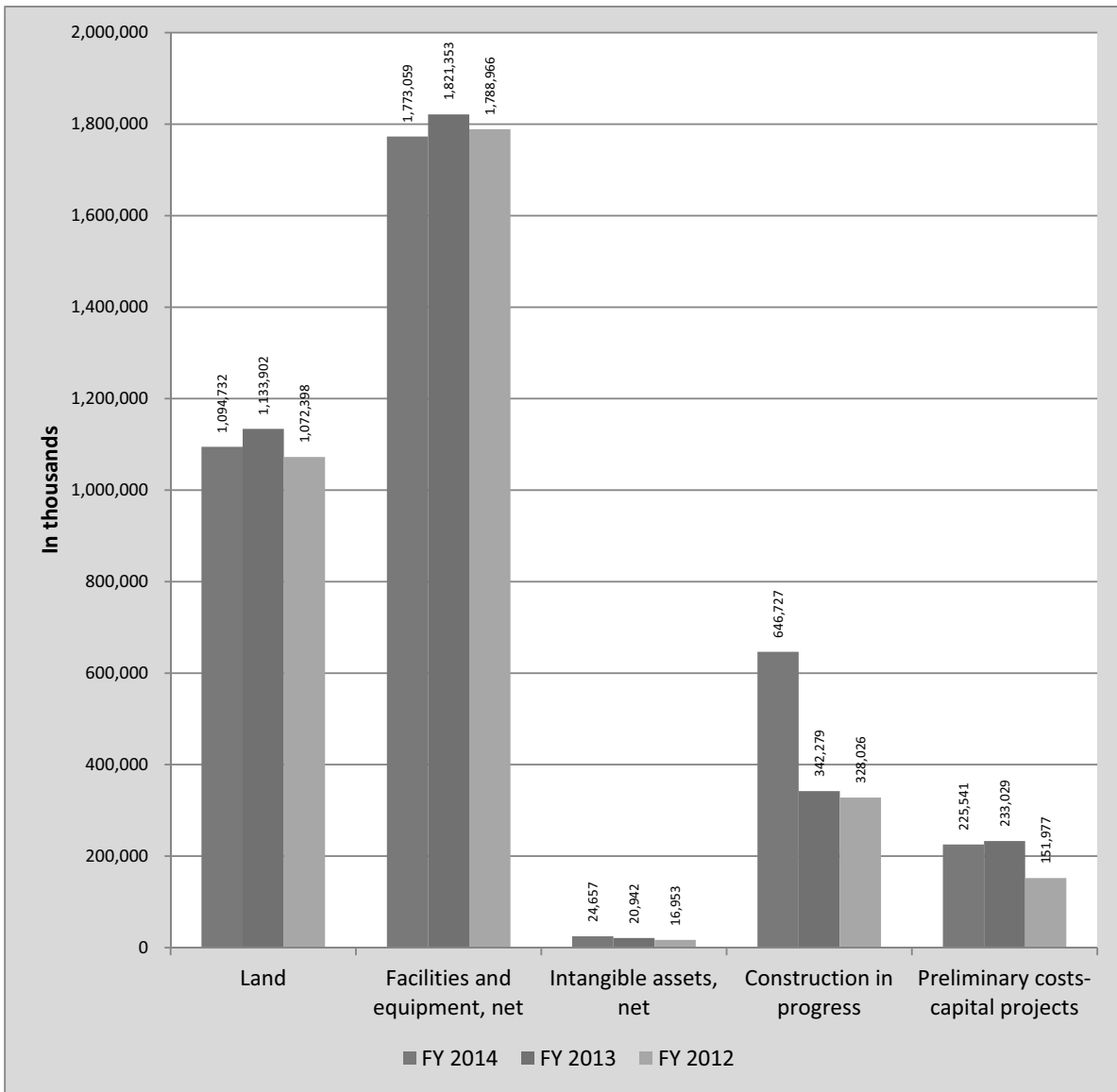
**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

The following chart shows the graphical presentation of the Port's capital assets for the fiscal years 2014, 2013 and 2012:



**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

**Fiscal Year 2014**

Major capital assets activities during fiscal year 2014 are as follows:

- \$50.4 million - Port-wide AMP™ installations at Yang Ming, YTI, Everport, APL and APMT/CUT terminals.
- \$31.1 million - completion of 375 linear feet of expanded wharf, an AMP™ installation at Berth 100, and the development of approximately 37 acres of new backlands at the China Shipping Container Terminal (Berths 100-102).
- \$17.7 million - design and construction of a waterfront promenade, plaza and town square from Fire Station 112 to 6<sup>th</sup> Street at the Downtown Harbor.
- \$6.5 million - design and construction of the second phase of a fiber optic network around the Port complex.
- \$91.4 million - automatic stacking crane infrastructure at the TRAPAC (Berths 135-147) including backland grading and paving, utilities installation and design, and preliminary construction of the TRAPAC Administration building.
- \$61.0 million - design and construction of yard site, tracks, yard office building, diesel engine service facility and rail yard track connections at Berth 200 Rail Yard.
- \$33.0 million - design and construction of a grade separation in South Wilmington to carry vehicular traffic over railroad tracks to Port terminals.
- \$11.7 million – various transportation projects including C-Street/I-110 access ramp improvements, John S. Gibson Intersection/I-110 access ramp improvements, I-110/SR-47 connector improvements and Terminal Island street improvements.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

**Fiscal Year 2013**

Major capital assets activities during fiscal year 2013 were as follows:

- \$19.0 million - Southwest Marine dry dock demolition.
- \$2.0 million - Acre backland development.
- \$39.6 million - Harry Bridges Boulevard improvement.
- \$16.8 million - construction and improvement of various wharves and terminals including facilities for the San Pedro Waterfront-Downtown water cut.
- \$94.3 million - improvement of various warehouses, buildings and facilities including \$4.7 million for E. Water St. building interior improvement, \$3.6 million for Phase 1A backland improvement, \$33.2 million for alternative marine power improvement, \$4.6 million for improvement of various administration buildings, \$3.7 million for demolition of liquid bulk terminal, \$21.7 million for Inner Cabrillo Beach water quality improvement; \$12.0 million for So. Pacific slip improvement in the San Pedro Waterfront, and \$8.5 million for the Southern California International Gateway project.
- \$1.4 million - Maritime Law Enforcement Training Center equipment.
- \$4.7 million - fiber optic network programs.
- \$3.6 million - Port Police Law Enforcement Resource Tracking system.
- \$4.0 million - Port Police headquarters, Port Police integrated command and control system and other security enhancement projects, and passenger complex perimeter security enhancement projects.
- \$8.2 million - application and development costs for the design, installation, coding and testing of the Port's new financial system, the Enterprise Resource Planning System.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

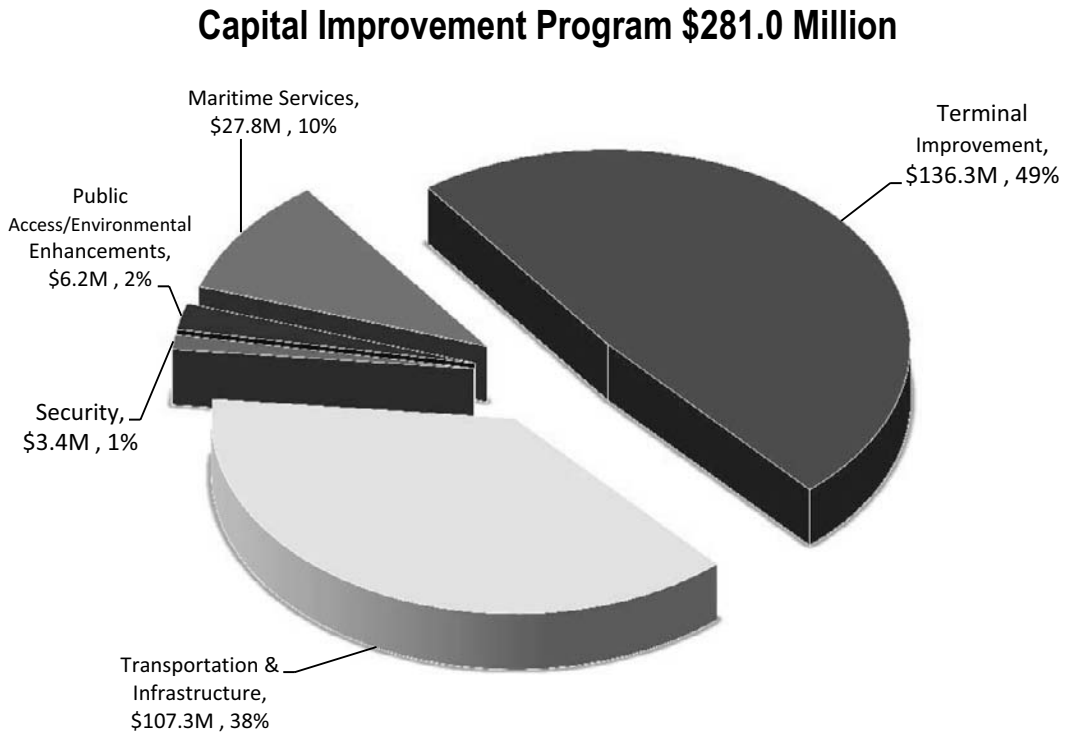
Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

**Capital Improvement Expenditures (CIP) for Fiscal Year 2015**

The Port aims to continue to maintain its competitive edge and support the community and local economy by adopting a capital budget of \$349.9 million in fiscal year 2015. Comprising 37.3% of its total budget of \$938.8 million, the adopted capital expenditures include \$281.0 million of direct costs of capital improvement projects, indirect costs of \$62.9 million in allocated capitalized overhead and interest costs, and \$6.0 million for capital equipment. The adopted capital expenditures of \$281.0 million include \$136.3 million for terminal development projects, \$107.3 million for transportation and infrastructure projects, \$6.2 million for public access/environmental enhancement projects, \$3.4 million for security projects, and \$27.8 million for maritime services. Below is the graphical presentation of the fiscal year 2015 adopted capital improvement projects budget:





**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

The components of the CIP are as follows:

***Terminal Development Projects***

- Approximately \$136.3 million or 48.5% of the total CIP direct cost budget of \$281.0 million is dedicated to development projects at various Port terminals.
- \$100.4 million for projects at TraPac terminal, including \$24.8 million for a new main gate and administrative buildings, \$40.7 million for backland improvements, and the installation of automatic stacking crane infrastructure necessary to support future terminal automation, \$34.2 million for a new Intermodal Container Transfer facility to provide on-dock trail capabilities, and \$0.7 million for other terminal improvements.
- \$2.9 million for the expansion of China Shipping Container Terminal, including \$0.4 million for wharf expansion and an AMP installation at Berth 100, \$0.5 million for backland development, \$1.9 million for the design of marine operations and crane maintenance buildings and \$0.1 million designated for the relocation of Catalina Express.
- \$3.7 million for the improvement of Yang Ming Terminal, including \$1.6 million for wharf upgrade with new crane rails, \$0.2 million for the expansion of the West Basin Intermodal Container Transfer Facility, and \$1.9 million for environmental assessment and AMP installation.
- \$5.3 million for project planning and construction at the Everport Terminal including AMP installation, terminal equipment upgrades, and pavement resurfacing and striping.
- \$3.8 million for AMP installation and continued development of the APL Terminal including wharf extension, gate modifications, tank relocations, reefer additions, and backland development.
- \$3.6 million for redevelopment at the YTI Terminal including improvements at Berth 212 and 220, installation of AMP and fire alarm system replacement.
- \$11.5 million for the audit, design, and construction of upgrades at liquid bulk oil cargo handling facilities pursuant to the requirements of the State Lands Marine Oil Terminal Engineering Maintenance Standards.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

***Transportation and Infrastructure Projects***

- Approximately \$107.3 million or 38.2% of the total CIP direct cost budget of \$281.0 million is designated for transportation improvement projects.
- \$35.5 million for the Berth 200 Rail Yard with its accompanying track connections which will facilitate more fuel-efficient, faster, and safer rail operations.
- \$27.9 million for the South Wilmington grade separation which will provide unimpeded grade-separated vehicular access to safety vehicles and residents.
- \$37.7 million for the improvement of vehicular traffic flow to and from the I-110 freeway.
- \$6.2 million for various transportation projects such as additional improvements at Harry Bridges Boulevard, vehicular directional signage improvements, and improvements of the rail crossing protection system.

***Public Access and Environmental Enhancement Projects***

- \$6.2 million for L.A. Waterfront projects including design for the Alta Sea Urban Marine Research & Innovation Center as well as the Sampson Way Roadway improvement project.

***Port Security Projects***

- \$3.4 million for the Fiber Optic project, IT Cyber Security Improvement project, Port Police Tactical Radio Communications Improvements, Port Police Headquarters audio visual system and Maritime Law Enforcement Training Center.

***Maritime Services***

- \$27.8 million of miscellaneous projects including the Berth 72 Municipal Fish Market renovation and other future projects.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

(Unaudited)

**Factors That May Affect the Port's Operations**

There is significant competition for container traffic among North American ports. The availability of alternate port facilities at competitive prices affects the use of the Port's facilities and therefore the revenues of the Port. The Port cannot predict the scope of such impact.

All of the ports on the West Coast of the U.S. compete for discretionary intermodal cargo destined for locations across the U.S. and Canada. Discretionary cargo makes up approximately 50% of cargo arriving at the Port. Currently, this discretionary cargo moves eastward both by rail and through the Panama Canal. The use of all-water routes primarily through the Panama Canal to the East and Gulf Coasts of the U.S. is an alternative to Asian intermodal cargo moving through U.S. West Coast ports. The Panama Canal is in the process of expanding its locks with reports indicating that the opening of the new locks will take place in early 2016 as the widening and deepening of the lock chambers will allow ships of greater size to transit the Canal. The expansion creates a route to the East and Gulf Coast for ships of greater capacity than the current "Panamax" ships. While the effects of an expanded Canal are unknown, the Port has an existing ability to handle the New Panamax and Super Post-Panamax ships and continues to maintain and improve its strong infrastructure and intermodal capabilities.

The activities at the Port may generate air emissions that are subject to legal and regulatory requirements. Such requirements mandate and offer certain incentives for reductions of air pollution from ships, trains, trucks and other operational activities. Paying for mandated air pollution reduction infrastructure, equipment and other measures may become a significant portion of the Port's capital budget and operating budget. Such expenditures may be necessary even if the Port does not undertake any new revenue-generating capital improvements. The Port cannot provide assurances that the actual cost of the required measures will not exceed the forecasted amount.

**Competitive Environment**

As of fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, six major container ports controlled 99.2% of the entire U.S. West Coast containerized cargo market: the ports of Los Angeles, Long Beach, and Oakland in California; the ports of Seattle and Tacoma in Washington State; and the port of Portland in Oregon. The ports of Los Angeles and Long Beach together controlled 72.7% of all U.S. West Coast market share based on a loaded TEU basis.

The industry is capital intensive and requires long lead times to plan and develop new facilities and infrastructure. Resources are typically allocated and facilities developed upon the commitment of customers to long-term permits at the Port that currently range from 15 to 30 years before expiry. Occupancy remains high and West Coast ports have limited land areas for expansion. Additionally, the greater Los Angeles area represents not only a large destination market for waterborne goods, but also the most attractive point of origin for trans-shipments to points east as the Port has extensive on-dock rail facilities creating intermodal connections that provide for time-to-market advantages.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2014 and 2013

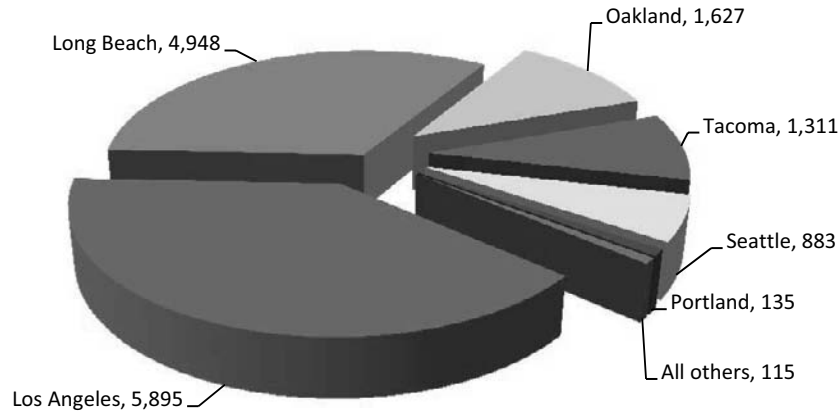
(Unaudited)

The following presents a summary of the West Coast container market share for fiscal years 2012 to 2014:

Ports	Loaded TEUs (in thousands)			Percentage Market Share		
	FY 2014*	FY 2013*	FY 2012*	FY 2014	FY 2013	FY 2012
Los Angeles	5,895	5,621	6,146	39.5%	38.8%	42.3%
Long Beach	4,948	4,705	4,238	33.2%	32.5%	29.2%
Oakland	1,627	1,569	1,573	10.9%	10.8%	10.8%
Tacoma	1,311	1,265	914	8.8%	8.7%	6.3%
Seattle	883	1,070	1,399	5.9%	7.4%	9.6%
Portland	135	139	157	0.9%	1.0%	1.1%
All others	115	114	97	0.8%	0.8%	0.7%
	<u>14,914</u>	<u>14,483</u>	<u>14,524</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

\*Source: PIERS

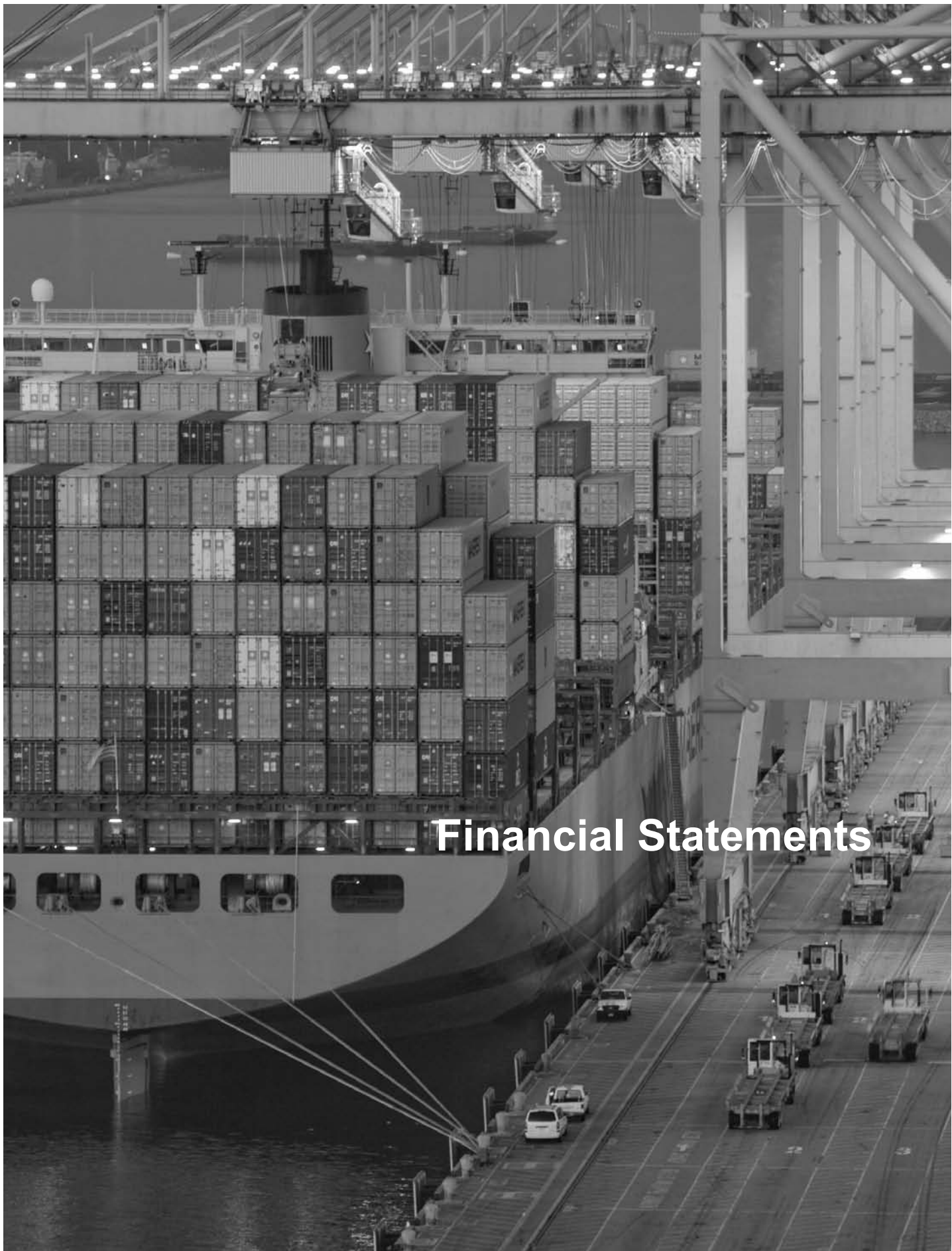
Following is the graphical presentation of the West Coast container market share for fiscal year 2014:



Loaded TEUs in Thousands

**Request for Information**

This financial report is designed to provide a general overview of the Port of Los Angeles' finances. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional information should be addressed to Karl K.Y. Pan, Chief Financial Officer, Port of Los Angeles (Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles), 425 S. Palos Verdes St., San Pedro, CA 90731.



# Financial Statements

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

**Statements of Net Position  
June 30, 2014 and 2013  
(amounts in thousands)**

<b>ASSETS</b>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>
Current Assets		
Cash and cash equivalents, unrestricted	\$ 262,729	\$ 351,793
Cash and cash equivalents, restricted	29,234	38,066
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts: 2014 - \$3,469; 2013 - \$5,170	43,283	36,200
Grants receivable	429	19,161
Materials and supplies inventories	2,606	2,054
Prepaid expenses	421	671
Accrued interest receivable	599	934
Current portion of notes receivable	4,947	4,803
Total current assets	<u>344,248</u>	<u>453,682</u>
Noncurrent Restricted Assets		
Restricted investments – bond funds	58,054	57,913
Other restricted cash and investments	9,826	9,787
Accrued interest receivable	2	3
Total noncurrent restricted assets	<u>67,882</u>	<u>67,703</u>
Capital assets		
Land	1,094,732	1,133,902
Facilities and equipment net of accumulated depreciation: 2014 - \$1,614,961; 2013 - \$1,496,429	1,773,059	1,821,353
Intangible assets, net of amortization: 2014 - \$703; 2013 - \$203	24,657	20,942
Construction in progress	646,727	342,279
Preliminary costs – capital projects	225,541	233,029
Total capital assets	<u>3,764,716</u>	<u>3,551,505</u>
Notes receivable	5,182	10,150
Investment in Joint Powers Authorities	5,215	5,086
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u>4,187,243</u>	<u>4,088,126</u>
 <b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>		
Deferred charges on debt refunding	<u>5,073</u>	<u>5,660</u>

continued.....

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

**Statements of Net Position  
June 30, 2014 and 2013  
(amounts In thousands)**

	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Current Liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$ 26,098	\$ 69,966
Current maturities of notes payable and bonded debt	27,270	26,235
Accrued interest payable	16,073	16,564
Accrued salaries and employee benefits	15,625	14,461
Obligations under securities lending transactions	357	1,447
Accrued construction cost payable	6,475	1,658
Other current liabilities	46,852	57,888
Total current liabilities	138,750	188,219
Long-term liabilities		
Long-term liabilities payable from unrestricted assets		
Bonds payable, net of unamortized discount/premium:		
2014 - \$16,488; 2013 - \$30,390	753,723	794,895
Commercial paper	125,000	100,000
Accrued salaries and employee benefits	11,740	11,559
Other liabilities	88,997	105,201
Total long-term liabilities payable from unrestricted assets	979,460	1,011,655
Long-term liabilities payable from restricted assets	9,552	9,561
Total long-term liabilities	989,012	1,021,216
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>1,127,762</b>	<b>1,209,435</b>
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
Net investment in capital assets	2,863,795	2,634,840
Restricted for debt service	58,054	57,913
Unrestricted	142,705	191,598
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION</b>	<b>\$ 3,064,554</b>	<b>\$ 2,884,351</b>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

**Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position  
For the Years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013  
(amounts In thousands)**

	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
<b>OPERATING REVENUE</b>		
Shipping services		
Wharfage	\$ 349,953	\$ 322,708
Dockage	4,930	4,689
Demurrage	223	228
Lay day fees	975	113
Pilotage	7,540	6,954
Assignment charges	13,592	13,184
Total shipping services	377,213	347,876
Rentals		
Land	38,189	38,856
Buildings	1,211	2,103
Warehouses	180	1,447
Wharf and shed	576	484
Total rentals	40,156	42,890
Royalties, fees, and other operating revenues		
Fees, concessions, and royalties	2,767	1,744
Clean truck program fees	2,119	1,409
Oil royalties	--	567
Other	3,696	2,882
Total royalties, fees, and other operating revenues	8,582	6,602
Total operating revenue	425,951	397,368
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>		
Salaries and benefits	112,053	101,861
City services	33,633	31,074
Outside services	26,331	29,690
Utilities	12,335	5,723
Materials and supplies	6,883	5,989
Pollution remediation expenses	1,269	11,635
Marketing and public relations	2,711	2,877
Workers' compensation, claims and settlement	1,959	3,550
Clean truck program expenses	1,100	934
Travel and entertainment	548	1,139
Other operating expenses	6,532	10,697
Total operating expenses before depreciation	205,354	205,169
Operating Income before depreciation - forwarded	220,597	192,199

continued....



**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

**Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position  
For the Years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013  
(amounts in thousands)**

	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Operating Income before depreciation - forwarded	\$ 220,597	\$ 192,199
Depreciation	124,221	108,037
<b>OPERATING INCOME</b>	<b>96,376</b>	<b>84,162</b>
<b>NONOPERATING REVENUE (EXPENSES)</b>		
Nonoperating revenue		
Income from investments in Joint Powers Authorities	2,129	2,049
Interest and investment income	4,654	826
Non capital grant revenue	1,368	1,029
Pass through grant revenue	6,823	11,551
Other nonoperating revenue	5,985	4,152
Total nonoperating revenue	20,959	19,607
Nonoperating expenses		
Interest expense	(1,530)	(2,473)
Pass through grant expenses	(6,823)	(11,551)
Discounted capital projects	(32,949)	--
Other nonoperating expenses	(1,768)	(4,397)
Total nonoperating expenses	(43,070)	(18,421)
Net nonoperating revenue (expenses)	(22,111)	1,186
<b>INCOME BEFORE CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS</b>	<b>74,265</b>	<b>85,348</b>
Capital contributions	80,374	17,630
Special item	15,002	13,387
<b>CHANGES IN NET POSITION</b>	<b>169,641</b>	<b>116,365</b>
<b>NET POSITION, JULY 1</b>	<b>2,884,351</b>	<b>2,776,128</b>
Net adjustment for write off of prior period bond issue costs	--	(8,142)
Net adjustment for prior year amortization of bond premium/discount	10,562	--
Net position July 1, restated	2,894,913	2,767,986
<b>NET POSITION, JUNE 30</b>	<b>\$ 3,064,554</b>	<b>\$ 2,884,351</b>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

**Statements of Cash Flows  
Years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013  
(amounts in thousands)**

	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Shipping service fees collected	\$ 370,942	\$ 345,640
Rentals collected	39,488	42,614
Royalties, fees, and other operating revenues collected	8,439	6,561
Payments for employee salaries and benefits, net of capitalized amounts: 2014 - \$24,199; 2013 - \$21,080	(110,709)	(105,470)
Payments for goods and services	(176,876)	(55,111)
Net cash provided by operating activities	131,284	234,234
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITY</b>		
Proceeds from noncapital grants	1,368	1,029
Net cash provided by noncapital and related financing activity	1,368	1,029
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Payments for property acquisitions and construction	(298,149)	(268,540)
Proceeds from sale of capital assets	188	87
Proceeds from capital grants	99,106	17,930
Net proceeds from issuance of commercial paper notes	25,000	--
Principal repayment, redemption, and defeasance – bonds	(26,235)	(49,385)
Principal repayment – notes	--	(1,366)
Payments from (to) bond sinking fund	(141)	8,661
Interest paid	(39,246)	(41,186)
Net cash used in capital and related financing activities	(239,477)	(333,799)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Receipt of interest	4,969	7,020
Cash collateral received (paid) under the securities lending transactions	(1,090)	1,447
Increase (decrease) in fair value of investments	(19)	(6,267)
Purchase of investments	(1,755)	(8,081)
Net payments received on notes receivable	4,824	4,685
Distribution from Joint Powers Authorities	2,000	2,000
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	8,929	804
<b>NET DECREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	(97,896)	(97,732)
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, JULY 1</b>	389,859	487,591
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, JUNE 30</b>	\$ 291,963	\$ 389,859

continued.....

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

**Statements of Cash Flows  
Years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013  
(amounts in thousands)**

	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS COMPONENTS</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents, unrestricted	\$ 262,729	\$ 351,793
Cash and cash equivalents, restricted	29,234	38,066
Total cash and cash equivalents	\$ 291,963	\$ 389,859
<b>RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME TO NET CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Operating income	\$ 96,376	\$ 84,162
Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash provided by operating activities		
Depreciation	124,221	108,037
Provision for doubtful accounts	(1,545)	(137)
Changes in assets and liabilities		
Accounts receivable	(5,537)	(2,417)
Materials and supplies inventories	(552)	49
Prepaid and other assets	250	331
Accounts payable	(43,868)	31,374
Accrued salaries and employee benefits	1,345	3,993
Other deferred credits and other liabilities	(39,406)	8,842
Total adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash provided by operating activities	34,908	150,072
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 131,284	234,234
<b>NONCASH CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Acquisition of capital assets with construction payable	\$ 6,475	\$ 1,658
Acquisition of capital assets with accounts payable	3,103	732
Write-off of discontinued construction projects	33,718	2,332
Capitalized interest expense, net	34,466	35,720

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

The Notes to the Financial Statements include disclosures considered necessary for a better understanding of the accompanying financial statements. An index to the Notes follows:

	<u>Page</u>
Note 1 - Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies.....	47
Note 2 - Adoption of new GASB Pronouncements.....	52
Note 3 - Recent GASB Pronouncements.....	53
Note 4 - Cash and Investments .....	53
Note 5 - Capital Assets .....	62
Note 6 - Investment in Joint powers Authorities and Other Entities.....	64
Note 7 - Long-Term Liabilities .....	66
Note 8 - Changes in Long-Term Liabilities.....	82
Note 9 - GASB 49 Pollution Remediation Obligations.....	83
Note 10 - Employee-Deferred Compensation Plan.....	86
Note 11 - Risk Management.....	86
Note 12 - Leases, Rentals, and Minimum Annual Guarantee (MAG) Agreement.	87
Note 13 - Los Angeles City Employees Retirement System.....	89
Note 14 - City of Los Angeles Fire and Police Pension System.....	94
Note 15 - Notes Receivable .....	98
Note 16 - Commitments, Litigations and Contingencies .....	100
Note 17 - Related-Party Transactions.....	103
Note 18 - Capital Contributions.....	103
Note 19 - Natural Resources Defense Council Settlement Judgment.....	103
Note 20 - Cash Funding of Reserve Fund.....	104
Note 21 - Special Item.....	105
Note 22 - Subsequent Events.....	105

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**1. Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

The financial statements of the Port of Los Angeles (Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles), hereafter referred to as "Port of Los Angeles" or "Port," have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) as promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). GASB is the accepted standard-setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles. The Port's significant accounting policies are described below.

**A. Organization and Reporting Entity**

The Port of Los Angeles is an independent, self-supporting department of the City of Los Angeles (the City), formed for the purpose of providing shipping, fishing, recreational, and other resources and benefits for the enjoyment of the citizens of California. The Port is under the control of a five-member Board of Harbor Commissioners (BHC), who are appointed by the Mayor and approved by the City Council. The Port is administered by an Executive Director, subject to the State of California Tidelands Trust Act.

Most of the property on which the Port's land, docks, wharves, transit shed, terminals, and other facilities are located is owned by the City and administered by the Port, subject to a trust created pursuant to certain tideland grants from the State. All monies arising out of the operation of the Port are limited as to use for the operation and maintenance of Port facilities, the acquisition and construction of improvements, and other such trust considerations under the Tidelands Trust and the Charter of the City.

The Port prepares and controls its own financial plan, administers and controls its fiscal activities, and is responsible for all Port construction and operations. The Port operates as principal landlord for the purpose of assigning or leasing port facilities and land areas. The Port's principal source of revenue is from shipping services under tariffs (dockage and wharfage, etc.), rental of land and facilities, fees (parking and foreign trade zones), and royalties (oil wells). Capital construction is financed by cash from operations, and debt secured by future revenues and federal and state grants. The Port's permanent work force attends to the daily operation of the Port facilities and its regular maintenance. Generally, the Port uses commercial contractors for large construction projects.

Operations of the Port are financed in a manner similar to that of a private business. The Port recovers its costs of providing services and improvements through tariff charges for shipping services and the leasing of facilities to Port customers.

In evaluating how to define the Port for financial reporting purposes, management has considered all potential component units by applying the criteria set forth by the GASB. The financial statements present only the financial activities of the Port in conformity with GAAP and are not intended to present the financial position and results of operations of the City.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**Reporting Entity**

The Los Angeles Harbor Improvements Corporation (LAHIC) is a nonprofit public benefit corporation organized under the laws of the state of California for public purposes. LAHIC was formed to assist the Port in undertaking financing third party capital expenditures at potentially advantageous terms that the BHC deems necessary for the promotion and accommodation of commerce.

The board of directors of LAHIC consists of five members. Election of the LAHIC board of directors occurs by vote of the BHC. The BHC is financially responsible for LAHIC's activities. Further, although LAHIC is legally separate from the Port, it is reported as if it were part of the Port, because its sole purpose is to help finance and construct facilities and improvements, related to Port activities.

LAHIC is included in the reporting entity of the Port, and accordingly, the operations of LAHIC are blended in the Port's accompanying financial statements. There are current or recent activity related to LAHIC.

**B. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

**Method of Accounting** – The Port activities are accounted for as an enterprise fund, and as such, its financial statements are presented using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual method of accounting. Under this method of accounting, revenues are recognized when earned and expenses are recorded when the related liabilities are incurred.

**Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Investments** – The Port pools its available cash with that of the City. All cash and investments pooled with the City, plus any other cash deposits or investments with initial maturities of three months or less are considered cash and cash equivalents.

Interest income and realized gains and losses arising from such pooled cash and investments are apportioned to each participating City department fund based on the relationship of such department fund's respective average daily cash balances to aggregate pooled cash and investments. The change in the fair value of pooled investments is allocated to each participating City department fund based on the aggregate respective cash balances at year-end.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

The Port's investments, including its share of the City's Investment Pool, are stated at fair value. Fair value is determined based upon market closing prices or bid/asked prices for regularly traded securities. The fair value of investments with no regular market is estimated based on similar traded investments. The fair value of mutual funds, government-sponsored investment pools, and other similar investments is stated at share value or an allocation of fair value of the pool, if separately reported. Certain money market investments with initial maturities at the time of purchase of less than one year are recorded at cost. The calculation of realized gains is independent of the calculation of the net increase in the fair value of investments. Realized gains and losses on investments that had been held more than one fiscal year and sold in the current year may have been recognized as an increase or decrease in fair value of investments reported in the prior year and the current year.

**Securities Lending** – As a participant in the City's Investment Pool, the Port's funds are also part of the City's securities lending program (SLP). The investment collateral received by the City together with the corresponding liability is allocated among the City's participating funds using the same basis as that of allocating interest income and realized gains or losses.

**Materials and Supplies Inventories** – Inventories of materials and supplies are stated at lower of average cost or market.

**Capital Assets** – Capital assets are carried at cost or at appraised fair value at the date received, in the case of properties acquired by donation, and by termination of leases for tenant improvements, less allowance for accumulated depreciation. The Port has a capitalization threshold of \$5,000. Capital assets include intangible assets for the Port's radio frequency and emission mitigation credits, and capitalized costs of the new enterprise resource planning system.

Development costs for proposed capital projects that are incurred prior to the finalization of formal construction contracts are capitalized. Upon completion of capital projects, such preliminary costs are transferred to the appropriate property account. In the event the proposed capital projects are abandoned, the associated preliminary costs are charged to expense in the year of abandonment. Preliminary costs - capital projects for fiscal years 2014 and 2013 are \$225.5 million and \$233.0 million, respectively.

The Port capitalizes interest costs incurred on indebtedness issued in connection with the acquisition, construction or improvement of capital assets, net of interest revenue on reinvested debt proceeds. Interest capitalized in fiscal years 2014 and 2013 were \$34.5 million and \$35.7 million, respectively.

The Port capitalizes indirect project costs associated with the acquisition, development, and construction of new capital projects. Indirect project costs allocated to construction projects for fiscal years 2014 and 2013 were \$10.5 million and \$14.1 million, respectively.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

Depreciation is computed on the straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets. The estimated useful lives of the Port's depreciable assets are as follows:

Wharves and sheds	15 to 30 years
Buildings and facilities	10 to 50 years
Equipment	3 to 18 years
Intangible assets	20 years

**Investments in Joint Powers Authorities** – Investments in joint power authorities are accounted for by the equity method.

**Accrued Salaries and Employee Benefits** – Aside from accrued salaries, the Port records as liabilities all accrued employee benefits, including estimated liabilities for certain unused vacation and sick leave in the period the benefits are earned. Port employees accumulate annual vacation and sick leave based on their length of service up to a designated maximum. Upon termination or retirement, employees are paid the cash value of their accumulated leave benefits.

**Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources** – In addition to assets, the Port reports a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources until then. The Port classified deferred charges on refunding resulting from the difference in the carrying value of refunded debt and its reacquisition price amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt as deferred outflows of resources.

**Operating and Nonoperating Revenues and Expenses** – The Port differentiates between operating revenues and expenses, and nonoperating revenues and expenses. Operating revenues and expenses generally result from the Port's primary ongoing operations. All revenues and expenses other than these are reported as nonoperating revenues and expenses.

Revenues from shipping services, rental fees, and royalties are the major sources of the Port's revenues. Shipping services revenues consist of fees assessed for various activities relating to vessel and cargo movement. Twenty-foot equivalent units (TEUs) and metric tons are the measures used to determine cargo volumes that move through the Port. Rental fees are collected from the lease of various types of rental properties in Port-controlled lands. Rental rates are set using various methodologies, and are appraised periodically to evaluate and establish benchmark rates. Rental rates may be adjusted, within reason, to reflect general market conditions. The Port levies fees for various activities such as royalties from oil and natural gas production, fees for parking lots, and miscellaneous concessions.

**Operating Expenses** – The Port presents operating expenses at net of direct and indirect overhead costs allocated to capitalized construction projects. Direct costs are costs of materials, labor, and expenses assigned or identified with specific capitalized construction projects. Indirect costs are those that are not directly identifiable with a particular capital project and hence, are allocated to all outstanding construction projects. Indirect overhead costs such as



**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

administrative expenses, maintenance costs and City services are allocated to projects based on the average outstanding balance of capitalized construction projects.

Indirect overhead costs are defined to be the costs not directly attributable to those activities related to a capital project. The overhead rate is calculated based on the ratio of the costs of the direct amount of work assigned to capital projects to the total amount of hours worked by Port staff. The resulting rate is defined as the indirect overhead rate and is applied to the operating expenses of those divisions that participate both directly and indirectly in the activities related to capital projects. The resulting indirect overhead amount is then allocated on a pro-rata basis to capitalized construction projects based on the outstanding balance of each project.

Details of operating expenses net of allocated direct and indirect costs may be found on pages 111-112 of the Supplemental Information Section.

**Operating Leases** – The Port leases a substantial portion of lands and facilities to others. The majority of these leases provide for cancellation on a 30-day notice by either party and for retention of ownership by the Port or restoration of the property to pre-leased conditions at the expiration of the agreement; accordingly, no leases are considered capital leases.

**Pension and Other Postemployment Benefits (OPEB)** – All full-time civilian Port employees are eligible to participate in the Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System (LACERS), a defined benefit single-employer pension plan. All full-time Port police officers are eligible to participate in the Los Angeles Fire and Police Pension system (LAFPP), a defined benefit single-employer pension plan. The Port funds fully its entire annual share of LACERS and LAFPP pensions and the respective OPEB costs. The funded costs are determined at the start of each fiscal year and are incorporated as part of the Port's payroll to reimburse the City for the Port's pro rata contribution share.

**Capital Contributions** – The Port may receive grants for the purpose of acquisition or construction of property and equipment. These grants are generally structured as reimbursements against expenditures. Grants are recorded as capital contributions when the grant is earned. Grants are generally earned upon expenditure of funds.

**Net Position** – The statements of net position are designed to display the financial position of the Port. The Port's equity is reported as net position, which is classified into the following categories:

- *Net investment in capital assets* – This category consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, and is reduced by the outstanding balances of any bonds, notes, or other borrowings that are attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of those assets.
- *Restricted* – This category consists of restrictions placed on net asset use through external constraints imposed by creditors (such as debt covenants), grantors, contributors, or law or regulations of other governments. Constraints may also be imposed by law or constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

- *Unrestricted* – This category consists of net assets that do not meet the definition of “restricted” or “invested in capital assets, net of related debt.”

When both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, it is the Port’s policy to use unrestricted resources as needed and restricted resources for the purpose for which the restriction exists.

**Use of Estimates** – The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Reclassifications** – Certain reclassifications have been made to amounts reported in fiscal year 2013 to conform to the fiscal year 2014 presentation. These reclassifications have no material impact on the Port’s financial statements.

**Restatement** – In fiscal year 2014, the Port changed the method of amortizing bond premium and discount from straight line method to effective interest method. The effective interest method allocates bond interest expense over the life of the bonds in such a way that it yields a constant rate of interest, which in turn is the market rate of interest at the date of issue of bonds. With effective interest method, the amortization of bond discount/premium is calculated using the effective market interest rate versus the coupon rate used in straight-line method. As a result of this change, the beginning net position at July 1, 2013 was adjusted for the cumulative effect of this change in the amount of \$10.6 million and fiscal year 2014 interest expense was reduced by \$0.9 million.

## 2. Adoption of New GASB Pronouncements

GASB Statement No. 66, “Technical Corrections.” Issued in March 2012, this statement aims to resolve conflicting guidance from the issuance of statements no. 54 on Fund Balance reporting, and no. 62 on codification of accounting and financial reporting guidance contained in the pre-November 30, 1989 FASB and AICPA pronouncements. The Port implemented this statement in fiscal year 2014. This statement has no material impact on the Port’s financial statements.

GASB Statement No. 67, “Financial Reporting for Pension Plans.” Issued in June 2012, this statement establishes financial reporting standards for defined benefit pension plans and defined contribution pension plans that are administered through trusts or equivalent arrangements. It establishes a definition of a pension plan that reflects the primary activities associated with the pension arrangement-determining pensions, accumulating and managing assets dedicated for pensions, and paying benefits to plan members as they come due. This statement has no impact on the Port’s financial statements.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

GASB Statement No. 70, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Nonexchange Financial Guarantees." Issued in April 2012, this statement establishes standards for financial guarantees that are nonexchange transactions extended or received by a state or local government. A nonexchange financial guarantee is a guarantee of an obligation of a legally separate entity or individual, including a blended or discretely presented component unit, which requires the guarantor to indemnify a third-party obligation holder under specified conditions. The Port implemented this statement in fiscal year 2014. This statement has no material impact on the Port's financial statements.

**3. Recent GASB Pronouncements**

GASB Statement No. 68, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions." Issued in June 2012, this statement aims (a) to improve the usefulness of information for decisions made by users of financial reports of governments whose employees, both active and inactive, are provided with pensions, and (b) improve information provided about pension-related financial support from certain non-employer entities that make contributions to pension plans that are used to provide benefits to employees of other entities. This statement will be effective beginning fiscal year 2015.

GASB Statement No. 69, "Government Combinations and Disposals for Government Operations." Issued in January 2013, this statement addresses accounting and financial reporting for government combinations and disposals of government operations. Government combinations are arrangements that meet the definition of a government merger, government acquisition, or transfer of operations. This statement will be effective beginning fiscal year 2015.

GASB Statement No. 71, "Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date, an amendment of GASB Statement No. 68." Issued in November 2013, this statement aims to improve accounting and financial reporting by addressing an issue in Statement No. 68, concerning transition provisions related to certain pension contributions made to defined benefit pension plans prior to implementation of that Statement by employers and nonemployer contributing entities. This statement will be effective beginning fiscal year 2015.

**4. Cash and Investments**

The Port's cash and investments consist of the following (in thousands):

	2014	2013
Cash in bank and certificates of deposit	\$ 382	\$ 376
Investment in U.S. Treasury money market fund	58,130	57,958
Equity in the City of Los Angeles Investment Pool	301,331	399,225
Total cash and investments	\$ 359,843	\$ 457,559

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

Certain of the Port's cash and investments are restricted as to use by reason of bond indenture requirements or similar legal mandate. The Port's unrestricted and restricted cash and investments are as follows (in thousands):

	2014	2013
Unrestricted cash and cash equivalents	\$ 262,729	\$ 351,793
Restricted cash and cash equivalents		
Current		
China Shipping Mitigation Fund	26,836	34,305
Community Aesthetics Mitigation Fund for Parks	--	475
Community Mitigation Trust Fund – Trapac	108	108
Narcotics/Customs Enforcement Forfeiture Fund	394	327
Clean Truck Program and Fee Fund	227	521
Other	1,669	2,330
Subtotal – Current	29,234	38,066
Noncurrent		
Harbor Revenue Bond Funds	58,054	57,913
Commercial Paper Redemption Fund	76	46
Customer Security Deposits	3,184	3,183
Batiquitos Environmental Fund	6,006	6,000
Harbor Restoration Fund	560	558
Subtotal – Noncurrent	67,880	67,700
Total restricted cash and investments	97,114	105,766
Total cash and investments	\$ 359,843	\$ 457,559

**A. Deposits**

The Port had cash deposits and certificates of deposit with several major financial institutions amounting to \$0.3 million and \$0.4 million for fiscal years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The deposits were entirely covered by federal depository insurance or collateralized by securities held by the financial institutions in the Port's name in conformance with the State Government Code.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**B. Pooled Investments**

The cash balances of substantially all funds on deposit in the City Treasury are pooled and invested by the City Treasurer for the purpose of maximizing interest earnings through pooled investment activities but safety and liquidity still take precedence over return. Interest earned on pooled investments is allocated to the participating funds based on each fund's average daily deposit balance during the allocation period with all remaining interest allocated to the General Fund. Investments in the City Treasury are stated at fair value based on quoted market prices except for money market investments that have remaining maturities of one year or less at time of purchase, which are reported at amortized cost.

Pursuant to California Government Code Section 53607 and the Los Angeles City Council (City Council) File No. 94-2160, the City Treasury shall render to the City Council a statement of investment policy (the Policy) annually. City Council File No. 11-1740 was adopted on February 12, 2014, as the City's investment policy. This Policy shall remain in effect until the City Council and the Mayor approve a subsequent revision. The Policy governs the City's pooled investment practices. The Policy addresses soundness of financial institutions in which the Treasurer will deposit funds and types of investment instruments permitted by California Government Code Sections 53600-53635 and 16429.1.

Examples of investments permitted by the Policy are obligations of the U.S. Treasury and government agencies, local agency bonds, commercial paper notes, certificates of deposit (CD) placement service, bankers' acceptances, medium term notes, repurchase agreements, mutual funds, money market mutual funds, and the State of California Local Agency Investment Fund.

The Port had \$301.3 million and \$399.2 million invested in the City's General Pool and three Special Investment Pools, representing approximately 3.5% and 4.7% of the City Treasury's General Pool and Special Investment Pools at June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

The disclosures on "Note 4.B. Pooled Investments" were derived from information prepared by the City and furnished to the Port.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**Fiscal Year 2014**

At June 30, 2014, the investments held in the City Treasury's General and Special Investment Pool Programs and their maturities are as follows (in thousands):

Type of Investments	Amount	Investment Maturities				
		1 to 30 Days	31 to 60 Days	61 to 365 Days	366 Days To 5 Years	Over 5 Years
U.S. Treasury Bills	\$ 248,766	\$ 248,746	\$ --	\$ 20	\$ --	\$ --
U.S. Treasury Notes	4,121,579	--	--	--	4,085,830	35,749
U.S. Sponsored Agency Issues	1,915,548	606,056	213,475	352,807	730,202	13,008
Medium Term Notes	1,443,640	--	--	191,976	1,231,654	20,010
Commercial Paper	904,407	867,252	26,998	10,157	--	--
Municipal Bonds	30,207	--	--	--	30,207	--
Certificates of Deposit	7,000	--	--	7,000	--	--
Short Term Investment Funds	5,609	5,609	--	--	--	--
Securities Lending Short-Term Collateral Investment Pool	11,425	11,425	--	--	--	--
Total General and Special Pools	<u>\$ 8,688,181</u>	<u>\$ 1,739,088</u>	<u>\$ 240,473</u>	<u>\$ 561,960</u>	<u>\$ 6,077,893</u>	<u>\$ 68,767</u>

*Interest Rate Risk.* The Policy limits the maturity of its investments to five years for the U.S. Treasury and government agency securities, medium term notes, CD placement service, negotiable certificate of deposits, collateralized bank deposits, mortgage pass-through securities, and bank/time deposits; one year for repurchase agreements; 270 days for commercial paper; 180 days for bankers' acceptances; and 92 days for reverse repurchase agreements. The Policy also allows City funds with longer-term investments horizons, to be invested in securities that at the time of the investment have a term remaining to maturity in excess of five years, but with a maximum final maturity of thirty years.

*Credit Risk.* The Policy establishes minimum credit ratings requirement for investments. There is no credit quality requirement for local agency bonds, U.S. Treasury Obligations, State of California Obligations, California Local Agency Obligations, and U.S. Sponsored Agencies (U.S. government sponsored enterprises) securities. The City's \$1.9 billion investments in U.S. government sponsored enterprises consist of securities issued by the Federal Home Loan Bank - \$896.7 million, Federal National Mortgage Association - \$675.8 million, Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation - \$279.7 million, Federal Farm Credit Bank - \$17.3 million, and Tennessee Valley Authority - \$46.2 million. Of the City's \$1.9 billion investments in U.S. Sponsored Agencies securities, \$798.3 million were rated "AA+" by S&P and "Aaa" by Moody's; \$1,117.3 million were not rated individually by S&P nor Moody's (issuers of these securities are rated "AA+/A-1+" by S&P and "Aaa/P-1" by Moody's).

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

Medium term notes must be issued by corporations organized and operating within the United States or by depository institutions licensed by the United States or any state and operating within the United States. Medium term notes must have at least an "A" rating. The City's \$1.4 billion investments in medium term notes consist of securities issued by banks and corporations that comply with these requirements and were rated "A" or better by S&P and "A3" or better by Moody's. Subsequent to purchase, two issuers of \$38.7 million medium term notes were downgraded to "A-1" by S&P and "Baa1" by Moody's and one issuer of \$7.0 million medium term notes was downgraded to "BBB+" by S&P and "A3" by Moody's.

Commercial paper issues must have a minimum of "A-1" or equivalent rating. If the issuer has issued long-term debt, it must be rated "A" without regard to modifiers. Issuing corporation must be organized and operating within the United States and have assets in excess of \$500.0 million. The City's \$904.4 million investments in commercial paper were rated "A-1+/A-1" by S&P and "P-1" by Moody's.

Municipal bonds have no minimum rating requirement. The City's \$30.2 million investments in municipal bonds were rated "AA/A" by S&P and "Aa2/Aa3" by Moody's.

The issuers of the certificates of deposit were not rated.

*Concentration of Credit Risk.* The Policy does not allow more than 40% of its investment portfolio be invested in commercial paper and bankers' acceptances, 30% in certificates of deposit and medium term notes, 20% in mutual funds, money market mutual funds and mortgage pass-through securities. The Policy further provides for a maximum concentration limit of 10% in any one issuer including its related entities. There is no percentage limitation on the amount that can be invested in the U.S. government agencies. The City's pooled investments comply with these requirements. GAAP requires disclosure of certain investments in any one issuer that represent 5% or more of total investments. Of the City's total pooled investments as of June 30, 2014, \$896.7 million (10%) was invested in securities issued by Federal Home Loan Bank, and \$675.8 million (8%) was invested in securities issued by Federal National Mortgage Association.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**Fiscal Year 2013**

At June 30, 2013, the investments held in the City Treasury's General and Special Investment Pool Programs and their maturities are as follows (in thousands):

Type of Investments	Amount	Investment Maturities				
		1 to 30 Days	31 to 60 Days	61 to 365 Days	366 Days To 5 Years	Over 5 Years
U.S. Treasury Bills	\$ 184,540	\$ 20,999	\$ --	\$ 163,541	\$ --	\$ --
U.S. Treasury Notes	3,705,030	--	--	--	3,687,736	17,294
U.S. Sponsored Agency Issues	1,980,334	153,076	240,942	512,318	1,060,252	13,746
Medium Term Notes	1,467,556	8,913	32,361	201,292	1,224,990	--
Commercial Paper	1,071,321	962,231	33,999	75,091	--	--
Municipal Bonds	9,774	--	--	--	9,774	--
Certificates of Deposit	7,000	--	--	7,000	--	--
Short Term Investment Funds	22,261	22,261	--	--	--	--
Securities Lending Short-Term Collateral Investment Pool	31,659	31,659	--	--	--	--
Total General and Special Pools	<u>\$ 8,479,475</u>	<u>\$ 1,199,139</u>	<u>\$ 307,302</u>	<u>\$ 959,242</u>	<u>\$ 5,982,752</u>	<u>\$ 31,040</u>

*Interest Rate Risk.* The Policy limits the maturity of its investments to five years for the U.S. Treasury and government agency securities, medium term notes, CD placement service, collateralized bank deposits, mortgage pass-through securities, and bank/time deposits; one year for repurchase agreements; 270 days for commercial paper; 180 days for bankers' acceptances; and 92 days for reverse repurchase agreements. The Policy also allows City funds with longer-term investments horizons, to be invested in securities that at the time of the investment have a term remaining to maturity in excess of five years, but with a maximum final maturity of thirty years.

*Credit Risk.* The Policy establishes minimum credit ratings requirement for investments. There is no credit quality requirement for local agency bonds, U.S. Treasury Obligations, State of California Obligations, California Local Agency Obligations, and U.S. Sponsored Agencies (U.S. government sponsored enterprises) securities. The City's \$2.0 billion investments in U.S. government sponsored enterprises consist of securities issued by the Federal Home Loan Bank - \$292.5 million, Federal National Mortgage Association - \$880.9 million, Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation - \$617.1 million, Federal Farm Credit Bank - \$121.7 million, Tennessee Valley Authority - \$62.0 million and Farmer Mac Discount Note - \$6.1 million. Of the City's \$2.0 billion investments in U.S. Sponsored Agencies securities, \$1,281.6 million were rated "AA+" by S&P and "Aaa" by Moody's; \$698.7 million were not rated individually by S&P nor Moody's (issuers of these securities are rated "A-1+" by S&P and "P-1" by Moody's).



**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

Medium term notes must be issued by corporations organized and operating within the United States or by depository institutions licensed by the United States or any state and operating within the United States. Medium term notes must have at least an "A" rating. The City's \$1.5 billion investments in medium term notes consist of securities issued by banks and corporations that comply with these requirements and were rated "A" or better by S&P and "A3" or better by Moody's. Subsequent to purchase, one issuer of \$12.0 million medium term notes was downgraded to "BBB" by S&P and Baa1 by Moody's.

Commercial paper issues must have a minimum of "A-1" or equivalent rating. If the issuer has issued long-term debt, it must be rated "A" without regard to modifiers. Issuing corporation must be organized and operating within the United States and have assets in excess of \$500.0 million. Of the City's \$1.1 billion investments in commercial paper, \$971.0 million were rated A-1+/A-1 by S&P and P-1 by Moody's; \$33.0 million were rated P-1 by Moody's and not rated by S&P; \$67.3 million were not rated individually by S&P nor Moody's. The issuers of the certificates of deposit and municipal bonds were not rated.

*Concentration of Credit Risk.* The Policy does not allow more than 40% of its investment portfolio be invested in commercial paper and bankers' acceptances, 30% in certificates of deposit and medium term notes, 20% in mutual funds, money market mutual funds and mortgage pass-through securities. The Policy further provides for a maximum concentration limit of 10% in any one issuer of commercial paper as well as in any one mutual fund, and 30% in bankers' acceptances of any one commercial bank. There is no percentage limitation on the amount that can be invested in the U.S. government agencies. The City's pooled investments comply with these requirements. GAAP requires disclosure of certain investments in any one issuer that represent 5% or more of total investments. Of the City's total pooled investments as of June 30, 2013, \$617.1 million (7%) was invested in securities issued by Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, and \$880.9 million (10%) was invested in securities issued by Federal National Mortgage Association.

**C. Special Investment Pools**

The Port currently has three funds that are invested in the City's Special Investment Pools. They are Emergency/ACTA Reserve Fund 751, Restoration Fund 70L, and Batiquitos Long-term Investment Fund 72W. Investments in the Special Investment Pool are managed in accordance with the California State Government Code Sections 53600-53635 and the City's Policy. Funds in the three funds were invested in U.S. treasuries and government agency securities with maturities of 180 days or less.

**D. Other Investments**

In each issuance of a parity obligation, the Port is required to establish a reserve fund with a trustee pursuant to the indenture. All moneys in the reserve funds or accounts shall be invested by the trustee solely in permitted investments. Permitted investments on deposit in the debt service reserve funds should be valued at fair market value and marked to market at least once per half year to meet the specific requirement under the indenture. Investments held in the debt service reserve funds shall mature no later than the final maturity of the bonds.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

The Port evaluates the value of the reserve funds on or at August 1 of each year, in accordance with the Indenture of Trust (Indenture). The common reserve was \$58.1 million at June 30, 2014 versus \$57.9 million at June 30, 2013. The reserve funds were invested in federal agency securities rated "Aaa" by Moody's and "AAA" by Standard & Poor's (S&P), and U.S. treasuries.

Proceeds from any new money bonds should be invested in the "Permitted Investments" specified as follows: (1) direct obligations of the United States of America or obligations of the principal of and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America; (2) bonds, debentures, notes, or other evidence of indebtedness issued or guaranteed by the federal or U.S. government agencies identified in the Indenture; (3) money market funds registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, and having a rating of AA-Am-G, AAA-m, or AA-m by S&P and Aaa, Aa1, or Aa2 by Moody's; (4) certificates of deposit issued by commercial bank, savings and loan associations, or mutual saving banks and secured at all times by collateral held by a third party; (5) certificates of deposits, savings accounts, deposit accounts, or money market deposits, which are fully insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC), including the Bank Insurance Fund (BIF) and the Savings Association Insurance Fund (SAIF); (6) investment agreements including guaranteed investment contracts, forward purchase agreements, and reserve fund agreements with a provider whose long-term unsecured debt is rated not lower than the second highest rating category of Moody's, and S&P; (7) commercial paper rated at the time of purchase, "Prime-1" by Moody's, and "A-1" or better by S&P; (8) bonds or notes issued by any state or municipality, which are rated by Moody's and S&P in one of the two highest rating categories assigned by such agencies; (9) federal funds or bankers acceptances with a maximum term of one year of any bank, which has an unsecured, uninsured, and unguaranteed obligation rating of "Prime-1" or "A3" or better by Moody's and "A-1" or "A" or better by S&P; and (10) repurchase agreements between the department and a dealer bank and securities firm. The term of the repurchase agreement may be up to 30 days and the value of the collateral must be equal to 104% of the amount of cash transferred to the dealer bank plus accrued interest. If the value of securities held as collateral slips below 104% of the value of the cash transferred by the department, then additional cash and/or acceptable securities must be transferred. If, however, the securities used as collateral are the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC) then the value of collateral must equal to 105%.

**E. City of Los Angeles Securities Lending Program**

Portions of the Port funds are also used by the City in a Securities Lending Program (SLP) as part of the investment strategy relative to the total pool of funds invested by the City. The SLP is permitted and limited under provision of California Government Code Section 53601. The City Council approved the SLP on October 22, 1991 under Council File No. 91-1860, which complies with the California Government Code. The objectives of the SLP in priority order are safety of loaned securities and prudent investment of cash collateral to enhance revenues from the investment program. The SLP is governed by a separate policy and guidelines.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

The City's custodial bank acts as the securities lending agent. In the event a counterparty defaults by reason of an act of insolvency, the bank shall take all actions that are necessary or appropriate to liquidate permitted investment and collateral in connection with such transaction and shall make a reasonable effort for within two business days (Replacement Period) to apply the proceeds thereof to the purchase of securities identical to the loaned securities not returned. If during the replacement period, the collateral liquidation proceeds are insufficient to replace any of the loaned securities not returned, the bank shall, subject to payment by the City of the amount of any losses on any permitted investments, pay such additional amounts as necessary to make such replacement.

Under the provisions of the SLP, and in accordance with the California Government Code, no more than 20% of the market value of the General Investment Pool shall be available for lending. The City receives cash as collateral on loaned securities, which is reinvested in securities permitted under the Policy. In addition, the City receives securities as collateral on loaned securities, which the City has no ability to pledge or sell without borrower default.

In accordance with the California Government Code, the securities lending agent marks to market the value of both the collateral and the reinvestments daily. Except for open loans which either party can terminate a lending contract on demand, term loans shall have a maximum life of 60 days. Earnings from securities lending accrue to the General Investment Pool and are allocated on a prorata basis to all Pool participants.

During fiscal year 2014, collateralizations on all loaned securities were compliant with the required 102% of the market value. The City can sell collateral securities only in the event of borrower default. The lending agent provides indemnification for borrower default. There were no violations of legal or contractual provisions and no borrower or lending agent default losses during the fiscal year. There was no credit risk exposure to the City because the amounts owed to the borrowers exceeded the amounts borrowed. Loaned securities are held by the City's agents in the City's name and are not subject to custodial credit risk.

The Port's share in the assets and liabilities from the reinvested cash collateral amounted to \$0.4 million in fiscal year 2014.

The above disclosures on "Note 4.E. City of Los Angeles Securities Lending Program" were derived from information prepared by the City and furnished to the Port.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**5. Capital Assets**

The Port's capital assets consist of the following activities for fiscal year ended June 30, 2014 (in thousands):

	Balance July 1, 2013	Additions	Retirements and Disposals	Transfers	Balance June 30, 2014
Capital assets not depreciated					
Land	\$ 1,133,902	\$ --	\$ --	\$ (39,170)	\$ 1,094,732
Construction in progress	342,279	347,545	(13,058)	(30,039)	646,727
Preliminary costs – capital projects	233,029	17,387	(20,660)	(4,215)	225,541
Intangible assets	12,900	--	--	--	12,900
Total capital assets not depreciated	<u>1,722,110</u>	<u>364,932</u>	<u>(33,718)</u>	<u>(73,424)</u>	<u>1,979,900</u>
Capital assets depreciated/amortized					
Wharves and sheds	884,284	--	--	(2,984)	881,300
Buildings/facilities	2,300,508	--	--	65,672	2,366,180
Equipment	132,787	6,720	(5,488)	6,521	140,540
Intangible assets	8,245	--	--	4,215	12,460
Total capital assets depreciated/amortized	<u>3,325,824</u>	<u>6,720</u>	<u>(5,488)</u>	<u>73,424</u>	<u>3,400,480</u>
Less accumulated depreciation/amortization					
Wharves and sheds	(385,240)	(25,616)	--	--	(410,856)
Buildings/facilities	(1,039,304)	(80,435)	--	--	(1,119,739)
Equipment	(71,682)	(17,669)	4,985	--	(84,366)
Intangible assets	(203)	(500)	--	--	(703)
Total accumulated depreciation/amortization	<u>(1,496,429)</u>	<u>(124,220)</u>	<u>4,985</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>(1,615,664)</u>
Total capital assets depreciated/amortized, net	<u>1,829,395</u>	<u>(117,500)</u>	<u>(503)</u>	<u>73,424</u>	<u>1,784,816</u>
Capital assets, net	<u>\$ 3,551,505</u>	<u>\$ 247,432</u>	<u>\$ (34,221)</u>	<u>\$ --</u>	<u>\$ 3,764,716</u>

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

The Port's capital assets consist of the following activities for fiscal year ended June 30, 2013 (in thousands):

	Balance July 1, 2012	Additions	Retirements and Disposals	Transfers	Balance June 30, 2013
Capital assets not depreciated					
Land	\$ 1,072,398	\$ --	\$ --	\$ 61,504	\$ 1,133,902
Construction in progress	328,026	171,159	--	(156,906)	342,279
Preliminary costs – capital projects	151,977	122,063	--	(41,011)	233,029
Intangible assets	16,953	--	--	(4,053)	12,900
Total capital assets not depreciated	1,569,354	293,222	--	(140,466)	1,722,110
Capital assets depreciated/amortized					
Wharves and sheds	856,960	--	--	27,324	884,284
Buildings/facilities	2,205,221	--	--	95,287	2,300,508
Equipment	115,429	3,829	(273)	13,802	132,787
Intangible assets	--	4,192	--	4,053	8,245
Total capital assets depreciated/amortized	3,177,610	8,021	(273)	140,466	3,325,824
Less accumulated depreciation/amortization					
Wharves and sheds	(361,532)	(23,708)	--	--	(385,240)
Buildings/facilities	(963,908)	(75,396)	--	--	(1,039,304)
Equipment	(63,204)	(8,730)	252	--	(71,682)
Intangible assets	--	(203)	--	--	(203)
Total accumulated depreciation/amortization	(1,388,644)	(108,037)	252	--	(1,496,429)
Total capital assets depreciated/amortized, net	1,788,966	(100,016)	(21)	140,466	1,829,395
Capital assets, net	\$ 3,358,320	\$ 193,206	\$ (21)	\$ --	\$ 3,551,505

Net interest expense of \$34.5 million and \$35.7 million was capitalized for fiscal years 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**6. Investment in Joint Powers Authorities and Other Entities**

The Port has entered into two joint power agreements as follows:

**A. Intermodal Container Transfer Facility Joint Powers Authority**

The Port of Los Angeles (POLA) and the Harbor Department of the City of Long Beach, California (POLB) entered into a joint powers agreement to form the Intermodal Container Transfer Facility Joint Powers Authority (ICTF) for the purpose of financing and constructing a facility to transfer cargo containers between trucks and railroad cars. The POLA contributed \$2.5 million to the ICTF as part of the agreement. The facility, which began operations in December 1986, was developed by Southern Pacific Transportation Company (SPTC, subsequently a wholly owned subsidiary of Union Pacific Corporation), which operates the facility under a long-term lease agreement. The POLA appoints two members of the ICTF's five-member governing board and accounts for its investment using the equity method. Both the POLA and POLB share income and equity distributions equally.

Pursuant to an indenture of trust dated November 1, 1984, the ICTF issued \$53.9 million in bonds (1984 Bonds) on behalf of the SPTC to construct the facility. In 1989, the ICTF issued \$52.3 million in refunding bonds (1989 Bonds) on behalf of the SPTC to advance refund all of the 1984 Bonds. In 1999, the ICTF, on behalf of the SPTC, again issued \$42.9 million of refunding bonds (1999 Bonds) to advance refund all of the 1989 Bonds. The 1999 Bonds are payable solely from payments by the SPTC under the lease agreement for use of the facility. The nature of the bonds is such that the indebtedness is that of the SPTC and not of the ICTF, POLA, or POLB.

The ICTF's operations are financed from lease revenues by ICTF activities. The ICTF is empowered to perform those actions necessary for the development of the facility, including acquiring, constructing, leasing, and selling any of its property. The Port's share of the ICTF's net position at June 30, 2014 and 2013 totaled \$5.2 million and \$5.1 million, respectively. Separate financial statements for ICTF may be obtained from the Executive Director, Port of Long Beach, 4801 Airport Plaza Drive, Long Beach, California 90815.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**B. Alameda Corridor Transportation Authority**

In August 1989, the POLA and the Port of Long Beach (the POLB and, together with the POLA, the Ports) entered into a joint powers agreement and formed the Alameda Corridor Transportation Authority (ACTA) for the purpose of establishing a comprehensive transportation corridor and related facilities consisting of street and railroad rights-of-way and an improved highway and railroad network along Alameda Street between the Harbor and Long Beach Freeways and the POLA and POLB in San Pedro Bay linking the two ports to the central Los Angeles area.

The POLA has no share of the ACTA's net assets and income at June 30, 2014 and 2013, and accordingly, they have not been recorded in the accompanying financial statements. If in the future, ACTA become entitled to distribute income or make equity distributions. The Ports shall share such income and equity distributions equally. If ACTA revenues are insufficient to pay ACTA debt obligations, the POLA will severally but not jointly with the POLB pay up to 20% of any shortfall of that obligation on an annual basis. Any payments made to ACTA are in the form of an advance and subordinated to other obligations of the POLA. Shortfall payments are not expected to occur until fiscal year 2020, at which time, payments are projected to be made each year over a four-year period. If shortfall payments are required, the Port does not expect such payments will have a material effect on its financial condition.

Separate financial statements for ACTA may be obtained from the Chief Financial Officer, Alameda Corridor Transportation Authority, One Civic Plaza Drive, Suite 350, Carson, California 90745.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**7. Long-Term Liabilities**

**A. Bonded Debt, Commercial Paper and Other Indebtedness**

The Port's activities for bonded debt, commercial paper and other indebtedness for fiscal year 2014 are as follows (in thousands):

Parity Bonds	Call Provisions	Date of Issue	Interest Rate	Fiscal Maturity Year	Original Principal	Beginning Balance July 1, 2013	Additions	Deductions	Ending Balance June 30, 2014	Principal Due Within One Year
Issue 2005, Series A	8/1/2015 @ 102%	10/13/2005	3.25% - 5.00%	2027	\$ 29,930	\$ 27,055	\$ --	\$ (1,370)	\$ 25,685	\$ 1,435
Issue 2005, Series B	8/1/2015 @ 102%	10/13/2005	3.00% - 5.00%	2027	30,110	25,440	--	(1,345)	24,095	1,415
Issue 2005, Series C-1	8/1/2015 @ 102%	10/13/2005	4.00% - 5.00%	2018	43,730	7,880	--	--	7,880	470
Issue 2006, Series A	8/1/2016 @ 102%	5/4/2006	5.00%	2027	200,710	50,130	--	--	50,130	1,370
Issue 2006, Series B	8/1/2016 @ 102%	8/3/2006	5.00%	2027	209,815	90,100	--	(6,000)	84,100	--
Issue 2006, Series C	8/1/2016 @ 102%	8/3/2006	5.00%	2026	16,545	13,580	--	(765)	12,815	810
Issue 2006, Series D	8/1/2014 @ 102%	8/31/2006	4.50% - 5.00%	2037	111,300	78,160	--	(2,225)	75,935	2,335
Issue 2009, Series A	8/1/2019 @ 100%	7/9/2009	2.00% - 5.25%	2029	100,000	89,870	--	(3,580)	86,290	3,720
Issue 2009, Series B	8/1/2019 @ 100%	7/9/2009	5.25%	2040	100,000	100,000	--	--	100,000	--
Issue 2009, Series C	8/1/2019 @ 100%	7/9/2009	4.00% - 5.25%	2032	230,160	216,775	--	(10,950)	205,825	15,715
Issue 2011, Series A	8/1/2021 @ 100%	7/7/2011	3.00% - 5.00%	2023	58,930	58,930	--	--	58,930	--
Issue 2011, Series B	8/1/2021 @ 100%	7/7/2011	4.00% - 5.00%	2026	32,820	32,820	--	--	32,820	--
Total parity bonds					<u>\$ 1,164,050</u>	<u>790,740</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>(26,235)</u>	<u>764,505</u>	<u>27,270</u>
Unamortized bond (discount) premium						30,390	--	(13,902)	16,488	--
Net parity bonds						<u>821,130</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>(40,137)</u>	<u>780,993</u>	<u>27,270</u>
Commercial paper notes						100,000	25,000	--	125,000	--
Less: current maturities of long-term debt						(26,235)	(27,270)	26,235	(27,270)	--
Total long-term debt net of current maturities						<u>\$ 894,895</u>	<u>\$ (2,270)</u>	<u>\$ (13,902)</u>	<u>\$ 878,723</u>	<u>\$ 27,270</u>



**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

The Port's activities for bonded debt, commercial paper and other indebtedness for fiscal year 2013 are as follows (in thousands):

Parity Bonds	Call Provisions	Date of Issue	Interest Rate	Fiscal Maturity Year	Original Principal	Beginning Balance July 1, 2012	Additions	Deductions	Ending Balance June 30, 2013	Principal Due Within One Year
Issue 2002, Series A	8/1/2012 @ 100%	5/6/2002	5.25% - 5.50%	2016	\$ 63,520	\$ 24,290	\$ --	\$ (24,290)	\$ --	\$ --
Issue 2005, Series A	8/1/2015 @ 102%	10/13/2005	3.25% - 5.00%	2027	29,930	28,370	--	(1,315)	27,055	1,370
Issue 2005, Series B	8/1/2015 @ 102%	10/13/2005	3.00% - 5.00%	2027	30,110	26,720	--	(1,280)	25,440	1,345
Issue 2005, Series C-1	8/1/2015 @ 102%	10/13/2005	4.00% - 5.00%	2018	43,730	7,880	--	--	7,880	--
Issue 2006, Series A	8/1/2016 @ 102%	5/4/2006	5.00%	2027	200,710	50,130	--	--	50,130	--
Issue 2006, Series B	8/1/2016 @ 102%	8/3/2006	5.00%	2027	209,815	93,425	--	(3,325)	90,100	6,000
Issue 2006, Series C	8/1/2016 @ 102%	8/3/2006	5.00%	2026	16,545	14,310	--	(730)	13,580	765
Issue 2006, Series D	8/1/2014 @ 102%	8/31/2006	4.50% - 5.00%	2037	111,300	80,275	--	(2,115)	78,160	2,225
Issue 2009, Series A	8/1/2019 @ 100%	7/9/2009	2.00% - 5.25%	2029	100,000	93,335	--	(3,465)	89,870	3,580
Issue 2009, Series B	8/1/2019 @ 100%	7/9/2009	5.25%	2040	100,000	100,000	--	--	100,000	--
Issue 2009, Series C	8/1/2019 @ 100%	7/9/2009	4.00% - 5.25%	2032	230,160	229,640	--	(12,865)	216,775	10,950
Issue 2011, Series A	8/1/2021 @ 100%	7/7/2011	3.00% - 5.00%	2023	58,930	58,930	--	--	58,930	--
Issue 2011, Series B	8/1/2021 @ 100%	7/7/2011	4.00% - 5.00%	2026	32,820	32,820	--	--	32,820	--
Total parity bonds					<u>\$ 1,227,570</u>	<u>840,125</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>(49,385)</u>	<u>790,740</u>	<u>26,235</u>
Unamortized bond (discount) premium						33,363	--	(2,973)	30,390	--
Net parity bonds						<u>873,488</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>(52,358)</u>	<u>821,130</u>	<u>26,235</u>
Commercial paper notes						100,000	--	--	100,000	--
Loans - Dept. of Boating and Waterways (DBW)										
C#82-21-148			4.50%	2014	\$ 4,000	562	--	(562)	--	--
C#83-21-147			4.50%	2015	4,000	804	--	(804)	--	--
Total loans					<u>\$ 8,000</u>	<u>1,366</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>(1,366)</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>--</u>
Less: current maturities of long-term debt						(31,816)	(26,235)	31,816	(26,235)	--
Total long-term debt net of current maturities						<u>\$ 943,038</u>	<u>\$ (26,235)</u>	<u>\$ (21,908)</u>	<u>\$ 894,895</u>	<u>\$ 26,235</u>

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**B. Bond Premium and Discount**

Original bond premium or discount is amortized over the life of the bonds. At the time of bond refunding, the unamortized discount or premium is amortized over the life of the refunded bonds or the life of the refunding bonds, whichever is shorter.

In fiscal year 2014, the Port changed the method of amortizing bond premium and discount from straight line method to effective interest method. The effective interest method allocates bond interest expense over the life of the bonds in such a way that it yields a constant rate of interest, which in turn is the market rate of interest at the date of issue of bonds. With effective interest method, the amortization of bond discount/premium is calculated using the effective market interest rate versus the coupon rate used in straight-line method. As a result of this change, the beginning net position at July 1, 2013 was adjusted for the cumulative effect of this change in the amount of \$10.6 million and fiscal year 2014 interest expense was reduced by \$0.9 million.

The unamortized discount or premium for the outstanding bonds for fiscal years 2014 and 2013 are as follows (in thousands):

Harbor Revenue Bonds	2014 Premium (Discount)	2013 Premium (Discount)
Issue of 2005, Series A	\$ 895	\$ 1,260
Issue of 2005, Series B	830	1,287
Issue of 2005, Series C-1	161	829
Issue of 2006, Series A	1,101	1,865
Issue of 2006, Series B	1,476	2,912
Issue of 2006, Series C	350	649
Issue of 2006, Series D	1,237	2,238
Issue of 2009, Series A	1,189	2,350
Issue of 2009, Series B	(2,098)	(2,025)
Issue of 2009, Series C	4,298	10,447
Issue of 2011, Series A	4,076	5,410
Issue of 2011, Series B	2,973	3,168
Total	<u>\$ 16,488</u>	<u>\$ 30,390</u>

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**C. Principal Maturities and Interest**

The Port's scheduled annual debt service payments for bonded debt and other indebtedness are as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2015	\$ 27,270	\$ 37,813	\$ 65,083
2016	31,505	36,385	67,890
2017	37,970	34,714	72,684
2018	40,300	32,807	73,107
2019	42,395	30,783	73,178
2020 – 2024	243,335	119,240	362,575
2025 – 2029	187,460	56,275	243,735
2030 – 2034	68,425	31,318	99,743
2035 – 2039	73,390	12,041	85,431
2040	12,455	327	12,782
Subtotal	764,505	391,703	1,156,208
Unamortized bond premium (discount), net	16,488	--	16,488
Current maturities of long-term debt	(27,270)	--	(27,270)
Total	<u>\$ 753,723</u>	<u>\$ 391,703</u>	<u>\$ 1,145,426</u>

The above schedule does not include the debt service requirements for the commercial paper notes in the amount of \$125.0 million at June 30, 2014.

**D. Summary of the Port's Bonded Indebtedness and Pledged Revenues**

**2005 Series A Refunding Bonds**

The 2005 Series A Refunding Bonds were issued on October 13, 2005 in the aggregate principal amount of \$29.9 million to advance refund, on a crossover basis, \$30.9 million of the 1996 Series A Bonds on their call date (the Crossover Date) of August 1, 2006.

Interest on the 2005 Series A Refunding Bonds is payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year commencing February 1, 2006. The 2005 Series A Bonds with maturity dates ranging from August 1, 2010 to 2026 bear coupon interest rates from 3.25% to 5.00%.

The bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2016 are subject to optional redemption prior to their stated maturities at the redemption price of 102% if they are redeemed during the period from August 1, 2015 to July 31, 2016.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

At June 30, 2014 and 2013, the outstanding balances of the 2005 Series A Refunding Bonds, plus the unamortized premium of \$0.9 million and \$1.3 million, were \$26.6 million and \$28.3 million, respectively.

Debt service of the Port's 2005 Series A Refunding Bonds are as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2015	\$ 1,435	\$ 1,248	\$ 2,683
2016	1,510	1,175	2,685
2017	1,590	1,097	2,687
2018	1,670	1,016	2,686
2019	1,755	930	2,685
2020 – 2024	10,230	3,203	13,433
2025 – 2027	7,495	575	8,070
Subtotal	25,685	9,244	34,929
Unamortized premium	895	--	895
Total	<u>\$ 26,580</u>	<u>\$ 9,244</u>	<u>\$ 35,824</u>

**2005 Series B Refunding Bonds**

The 2005 Series B Refunding Bonds were issued on October 13, 2005 in the aggregate principal amount of \$30.1 million, on a crossover basis, to advance refund \$31.7 million of the 1996 Series B Bonds on their call date of November 1, 2006 (the Crossover Date).

Interest on the 2005 Series B Bonds is payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing February 1, 2006. The 2005 Series B Refunding Bonds with maturity dates ranging from August 1, 2008 to 2026 bear coupon interest rates from 3.00% to 5.00%.

The bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2016 are subject to optional redemption prior to their stated maturities at the redemption price of 102% if they are redeemed during the period from August 1, 2015 to July 31, 2016.

At June 30, 2014 and 2013, the outstanding balances of the 2005 Series B Refunding Bonds, plus the unamortized premium of \$0.8 million and \$1.3 million, were \$24.9 million and \$26.7 million, respectively.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

Debt service of the Port's 2005 Series B Refunding Bonds are as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2015	\$ 1,415	\$ 1,169	\$ 2,584
2016	1,490	1,097	2,587
2017	1,565	1,020	2,585
2018	1,640	940	2,580
2019	1,725	856	2,581
2020 – 2024	10,070	2,856	12,926
2025 – 2027	6,190	418	6,608
Subtotal	24,095	8,356	32,451
Unamortized premium	830	--	830
Total	<u>\$ 24,925</u>	<u>\$ 8,356</u>	<u>\$ 33,281</u>

**2005 Series C-1 Refunding Bonds**

The 2005 Series C-1 Refunding Bonds, associated with the purchase on the open market of the purchased 1996 Bonds, were issued on October 13, 2005 in the aggregate principal amount of \$43.7 million.

Interest on the 2005 Series C-1 Refunding Bonds is payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing February 1, 2006. The 2005 Series C-1 Bonds with maturity dates ranging from August 1, 2006 to August 1, 2017 bear coupon interest rates from 4.00% to 5.00%.

The bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2017 shall be subject to optional redemption prior to their stated maturities at the redemption price of 102% if they are redeemed during the period from August 1, 2015 to July 31, 2016.

The 2005 Series C-2 Refunding Bonds were issued for \$4.1 million to pay certain issuance costs. The 2005 Series C-2 Bonds Refunding Bonds were sold with a coupon rate of 4.75%.

To take advantage of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) of 2009, the Port issued the 2009 Series C (Non-AMT) Refunding Bonds in an aggregate amount of \$230.2 million on July 9, 2009. A portion of the Refunding bond proceeds was to provide funds to refund \$2.7 million of the 2005 Series C-1 AMT Bonds.

The outstanding balances of the 2005 Series C-1 Refunding Bonds, net of unamortized premium of \$0.2 million and \$0.8 million, were \$8.0 million and \$8.7 million at June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

Debt service of the Port's 2005 Series C-1 Refunding Bonds are as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2015	470	380	850
2016	--	371	371
2017	--	371	371
2018	7,410	185	7,595
Subtotal	7,880	1,307	9,187
Unamortized premium	161	--	161
Total	\$ 8,041	\$ 1,307	\$ 9,348

The 2005 Series A, B, and C refunding transactions resulted in an economic gain of \$4.0 million and a cash savings of \$6.1 million.

**2006 Series A Refunding Bonds**

The 2006 Series A Refunding Bonds were issued on May 4, 2006 in the aggregate principal amount of \$200.7 million, on a forward-delivery basis, to currently refund \$202.7 million of the 1996A Bonds. The 2006 Series A refunding transactions resulted in an economic gain of \$27.7 million and cash savings of \$44.8 million.

Interest on the 2006 Series A Refunding Bonds is payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year. Principal and interest are payable commencing August 1, 2006. The 2006 Series A Bonds bear a coupon interest rate of 5.00% with maturity dates ranging from August 1, 2006 to August 1, 2026.

The bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2017 shall be subject to optional redemption prior to their maturities at the redemption price of 102% if they are redeemed during the period from August 1, 2016 to July 31, 2017.

To take advantage of the ARRA, the Port issued the 2009 Series C (Non-AMT) Refunding Bonds on July 9, 2009. A portion of the 2009 Refunding Bond proceeds was to provide funds to refund \$121.1 million of the 2006 Series A AMT Bonds.

At June 30, 2014 and 2013, the outstanding balances of the 2006 Series A Refunding Bonds, net of unamortized premium of \$1.1 million and \$1.9 million, were \$51.2 million and \$52.0 million, respectively.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

Debt service of the Port's 2006 Series A Bonds are as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2015	\$ 1,370	\$ 2,472	\$ 3,842
2016	--	2,438	2,438
2017	195	2,433	2,628
2018	8,930	2,205	11,135
2019	9,990	1,732	11,722
2020 – 2024	12,930	5,423	18,353
2025 – 2026	16,715	418	17,133
Subtotal	50,130	17,121	67,251
Unamortized premium	1,101	--	1,101
Total	<u>\$ 51,231</u>	<u>\$ 17,121</u>	<u>\$ 68,352</u>

**2006 Series B Refunding Bonds**

The 2006 Series B Refunding Bonds were issued on August 3, 2006 in the aggregate principal amount of \$209.8 million, on a forward-delivery basis, to currently refund \$211.9 million of the 1996 Series B Bonds. The 2006 Series B refunding transactions resulted in an economic gain of \$18.9 million and cash savings of \$34.7 million.

Interest on the 2006 Series B Refunding Bonds is payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year. The 2006 Series B Bonds bear a coupon interest rate of 5.00% with maturity dates ranging from August 1, 2007 to August 1, 2026.

The bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2017 shall be subject to optional redemption prior to their maturities at the redemption price of 102% if they are redeemed during the period from August 1, 2016 to July 31, 2017.

To take advantage of the ARRA, the Port issued the 2009 Series C (Non-AMT) Refunding Bonds on July 9, 2009. A portion of the 2009 Refunding Bond proceeds was to provide funds to refund \$94.1 million of the 2006 Series B AMT Bonds.

The outstanding balances of the 2006 Series B Refunding Bonds, net of unamortized premium of \$1.5 million and \$2.9 million, were \$85.6 million and \$93.0 million at June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

Debt service of the Port's 2006 Series B Refunding Bonds are as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2015	\$ --	\$ 4,205	\$ 4,205
2016	11,540	3,917	15,457
2017	12,140	3,324	15,464
2018	3,095	2,944	6,039
2019	12,855	2,545	15,400
2020 – 2024	44,240	3,489	47,729
2025 – 2026	230	17	247
Subtotal	84,100	20,441	104,541
Unamortized premium	1,476	--	1,476
Total	\$ 85,576	\$ 20,441	\$ 106,017

**2006 Series C Refunding Bonds**

The 2006 Series C Refunding Bonds were issued on August 3, 2006 in the aggregate principal amount of \$16.5 million, on a forward-delivery basis, to currently refund \$17.1 million of the 1996 Series C Bonds. The refunding transactions resulted in an economic gain of \$1.2 million and cash savings of \$1.6 million.

Interest on the 2006 Series C Refunding Bonds is payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year. The 2006 Series C Refunding Bonds bear coupon interest at a rate of 5.00% with maturity dates ranging from August 1, 2008 to August 1, 2025.

The bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2017 shall be subject to optional redemption prior to their maturities at the redemption price of 102% if they are redeemed during the period from August 1, 2016 to July 31, 2017.

The outstanding balances of the 2006 Series C Refunding Bonds, net of unamortized premium of \$0.4 million and \$0.6 million, were \$13.2 million and \$14.2 million at June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.



**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

Debt service of the Port's 2006 Series C Refunding Bonds are as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2015	\$ 810	\$ 620	\$ 1,430
2016	850	579	1,429
2017	895	535	1,430
2018	930	490	1,420
2019	980	442	1,422
2020 – 2024	5,685	1,404	7,089
2025 – 2026	2,665	135	2,800
Subtotal	12,815	4,205	17,020
Unamortized premium	350	--	350
Total	<u>\$ 13,165</u>	<u>\$ 4,205</u>	<u>\$ 17,370</u>

**2006 Series D Refunding Bonds**

The 2006 Series D Refunding Bonds were issued on August 31, 2006 in the aggregate principal amount of \$111.3 million, to refund \$113.6 million of Commercial Paper Notes.

Interest on the 2006 Series D Refunding Bonds is payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year. The 2006 Series D Bonds bear coupon interest at rates ranging from 4.50% to 5.00% with maturity dates from August 1, 2007 to August 1, 2036.

The bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2015 are subject to optional redemption prior to their stated maturities at the redemption price of 101% if they are redeemed during the period from August 1, 2014 to July 31, 2015.

To take advantage of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA), the Port issued the 2009 Series C (Non-AMT) Refunding Bonds on July 9, 2009. A portion of the Refunding Bonds was to provide funds to refund \$22.5 million of the 2006 Series D AMT Bonds.

The outstanding balances of the 2006 Series D Refunding Bonds, plus the unamortized premium of \$1.2 million and \$2.2 million were \$77.2 million and \$80.4 million at June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

Debt service of the Port's 2006 Series D Refunding Bonds are as follows (in thousands):

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
2015	\$ 2,335	\$ 3,669	\$ 6,004
2016	400	3,601	4,001
2017	1,500	3,553	5,053
2018	2,615	3,451	6,066
2019	2,810	3,315	6,125
2020 – 2024	16,620	14,229	30,849
2025 – 2029	8,620	11,696	20,316
2030 – 2034	21,195	8,001	29,196
2035 – 2037	19,840	1,455	21,295
Subtotal	75,935	52,970	128,905
Unamortized premium	1,237	--	1,237
Total	<u>\$ 77,172</u>	<u>\$ 52,970</u>	<u>\$ 130,142</u>

**2009 Series A New Money Bonds**

The 2009 Series A New Money Bonds were issued on July 9, 2009 in the aggregate principal amount of \$100.0 million, in accordance with ARRA. The Bonds were issued to (i) finance certain Private Activity Projects; (ii) fund a debt service reserve fund with respect to the 2009A Bonds; and (iii) pay the costs incidental to the issuance of the 2009A Bonds.

Interest on the 2009 Series A Bonds is payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing August 1, 2009. The Bonds bear coupon interest at rates ranging from 2.00% to 5.25% with maturity dates from August 1, 2010 to August 1, 2029.

The Bonds with stated maturities on or after August 1, 2020 shall be subject to optional redemption prior to their maturities on or after August 1, 2019 without early redemption premium. The Bonds are not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The outstanding balances of the 2009 Series A Bonds, net of unamortized premium of \$1.2 million and \$2.4 million, were \$87.5 million and \$92.2 million at June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

Debt service of the Port's 2009 Series A Bonds are as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal year	Principal	Interest	Total
2015	\$ 3,720	\$ 4,154	\$ 7,874
2016	3,905	3,969	7,874
2017	4,095	3,794	7,889
2018	4,255	3,627	7,882
2019	4,425	3,453	7,878
2020 – 2024	25,480	13,708	39,188
2025 – 2029	32,820	6,195	39,015
2030 – 2032	7,590	190	7,780
Subtotal	86,290	39,090	125,380
Unamortized premium	1,189	--	1,189
Total	<u>\$ 87,479</u>	<u>\$ 39,090</u>	<u>\$ 126,569</u>

**2009 Series B New Money Bonds**

Along with the issuance of the 2009 Series A New Money Bonds, the Port issued its 2009 Series B Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$100.0 million in accordance with the ARRA of 2009. The Bonds were issued to (i) finance certain Governmental Projects in Fiscal Years 2009 and 2010; (ii) fund a debt service reserve fund with respect to the 2009B Bonds; and (iii) pay the costs incidental to the issuance of the 2009B Bonds.

Interest on the 2009 Series B Bonds is payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing August 1, 2009. The Bonds bear a coupon interest rate at 5.25% with maturity dates from August 1, 2030 to August 1, 2039.

The Bonds with stated maturities on or after August 1, 2020 shall be subject to optional redemption on or after August 1, 2019 without early redemption premium. The Bonds maturing on August 1, 2034 (the 2009B 2034 Term Bonds) and on August 1, 2039 (the 2009B 2039 Term Bonds) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The outstanding balance of the 2009 Series B Bonds, net of unamortized discount of \$2.1 million and \$2.0 million were \$97.9 million and \$98.0 million at June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

Debt service of the Port's 2009 Series B Bonds are as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal year	Principal	Interest	Total
2015	\$ --	\$ 5,250	\$ 5,250
2016	--	5,250	5,250
2017	--	5,250	5,250
2018	--	5,250	5,250
2019	--	5,250	5,250
2020 – 2024	--	26,250	26,250
2025 – 2029	--	26,250	26,250
2030 – 2034	33,995	22,794	56,789
2035 – 2039	53,550	10,585	64,135
2040	12,455	327	12,782
Subtotal	100,000	112,456	212,456
Unamortized discount	(2,098)	--	(2,098)
Total	<u>\$ 97,902</u>	<u>\$ 112,456</u>	<u>\$ 210,358</u>

**2009 Series C Refunding Bonds**

Contemporaneously with the issuance of the 2009 Series A and Series B New Money Bonds, the Port issued the 2009 Series C Refunding Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$230.2 million. The Bonds were issued to provide funds for the purchase of certain maturities of the Department's outstanding (i) Refunding Revenue Bonds 2005 Series C-1 (AMT) of \$2.7 million, (ii) Refunding Revenue Bonds 2006 Series A (AMT) of \$121.1 million, (iii) Refunding Revenue Bonds 2006 Series B (AMT) of \$94.1 million, and (iv) Revenue Bonds 2006 Series D (AMT) of \$22.5 million. The refunding transactions resulted in a reduction of \$12.7 million in future debt service payments and the net present value benefit of \$8.2 million.

Interest on the 2009 Series C Refunding Bonds is payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing August 1, 2009. The Bonds bear coupon interest rates ranging from 4.00% to 5.25% with maturity dates from August 1, 2011 to August 1, 2031.

The Bond maturing on August 1, 2021, which bears coupon interest at 5.25% per annum, and the Bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2022 are subject to optional redemption prior to their respective stated maturities without early redemption premium. The Bonds maturing on August 1, 2031 (the Term Bonds) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The outstanding balances of the 2009 Series C Refunding Bonds, plus the unamortized premium of \$4.3 million and \$10.4 million, were \$210.1 million and \$227.2 million at June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

Debt service of the Port's 2009 Series C Bonds are as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal year	Principal	Interest	Total
2015	\$ 15,715	\$ 10,122	\$ 25,837
2016	9,675	9,500	19,175
2017	8,860	9,055	17,915
2018	2,265	8,786	11,051
2019	--	8,729	8,729
2020 – 2024	72,515	37,462	109,977
2025 – 2029	91,150	9,497	100,647
2030 – 2032	5,645	334	5,979
Subtotal	205,825	93,485	299,310
Unamortized premium	4,298	--	4,298
Total	<u>\$ 210,123</u>	<u>\$ 93,485</u>	<u>\$ 303,608</u>

**2011 Series A Refunding Bonds**

The 2011 Series A Refunding Bonds were issued in 2011 in the aggregate principal amount of \$58.9 million to refund the outstanding principal of \$64.9 million of the 2001 Series B Refunding Bonds. The refunding transaction resulted in cash flow savings of \$10.7 million and economic gain of \$8.6 million over the life of the bonds.

Interest on the 2011 Series A Refunding Bonds is payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year starting from August 1, 2012. The bonds bear interest at coupon rates from 3.00% to 5.00% with maturity dates ranging from August 2015 to 2022.

The 2011 Series A Refunding Bonds are subject to optional redemption on or after August 1, 2021 without early redemption premium. Principal and interests on these bonds are payable solely from Harbor revenues and other amounts pledged under the indenture.

The outstanding balance of the 2011 Series A Refunding Bonds, net of unamortized premium of \$4.1 million and \$5.4 million, were \$63.0 million and \$64.3 million at June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

Debt service of the Port's 2011 Series A Refunding Bonds are as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2015	\$ --	\$ 2,904	\$ 2,904
2016	2,135	2,872	5,007
2017	7,130	2,662	9,792
2018	7,490	2,296	9,786
2019	7,855	1,912	9,767
2020 – 2023	34,320	3,448	37,768
Subtotal	58,930	16,094	75,024
Unamortized premium	4,076	--	4,076
Total	<u>\$ 63,006</u>	<u>\$ 16,094</u>	<u>\$ 79,100</u>

**2011 Series B Refunding Bonds**

The 2011 Series B Refunding Bonds were issued in 2011 in the aggregate principal amount of \$32.8 million to refund the outstanding principal of \$36.2 million of the 2001 Series A Refunding Bonds. The refunding transaction resulted in cash flow savings of \$5.7 million and economic gain of \$4.0 million.

Interest on the 2011 Series B Refunding Bonds is payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year starting from February 1, 2012. The bonds bear coupon interest rates from 4.00% to 5.00% with maturity dates ranging from August 2022 to 2025.

The 2011 Series B Refunding Bonds are subject to optional redemption on or after August 1, 2021 without early redemption premium. Principal and interests on these bonds are payable solely from Harbor revenues and other amounts pledged under the indenture.

The outstanding balance of the 2011 Series B Refunding Bonds, net of unamortized premium of \$3.0 million and \$3.2 million, were \$35.8 million and \$36.0 million at June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

Debt service of the Port's 2011 Series B Refunding Bonds are as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2015	\$ --	\$ 1,618	\$ 1,618
2016	--	1,618	1,618
2017	--	1,618	1,618
2018	--	1,618	1,618
2019	--	1,618	1,618
2020 – 2024	11,245	7,769	19,014
2025 – 2027	21,575	1,076	22,651
Subtotal	32,820	16,935	49,755
Unamortized premium	2,973	--	2,973
Total	\$ 35,793	\$ 16,935	\$ 52,728

**E. Commercial Paper**

The Port has established a Commercial Paper program (Program) supported by bank credit lines to issue commercial paper notes (Notes) to provide interim financing primarily for the construction, maintenance, and replacement of the Port's structures, facilities, and equipment needs. The total credit available under the credit facilities that support the Program stands at \$250.0 million. The term of the Program will expire at the end of July 2015.

As of June 30, 2014 and 2013, the total amount outstanding was \$125.0 million and \$100.0 million, respectively. Funds were used to finance the China Shipping and TraPac Container Terminal Projects. The Notes issued are being remarketed upon maturity and will be refunded through the issuance of long term bonds, and are thus classified as long-term liabilities.

**F. Current Year and Prior Years' Defeasance of Debt**

The Port defeased those bonds refunded by placing the proceeds of refunding bonds in irrevocable trusts to provide for all future debt service payments on old bonds. Accordingly, the trust account assets and liability for the defeased bonds are not included in the Port's financial statements.

The Port has outstanding bonds in the defeasance escrows held by the trustee at June 30, 2014 and 2013 of \$46.8 million and \$54.3 million, respectively.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**8. Changes in Long-Term Liabilities**

The changes in the Port's long-term liabilities for the year ended June 30, 2014 are as follows (in thousands):

	Balance July 1, 2013	Additions	Deductions	Balance June 30, 2014	Due within one year
Revenue bonds	\$ 790,740	\$ --	\$ (26,235)	\$ 764,505	\$ 27,270
Unamortized (discount)/ premium	30,390	--	(13,902)	16,488	--
Net revenue bonds	821,130	--	(40,137)	780,993	27,270
Commercial paper	100,000	25,000	--	125,000	--
Accrued salaries	4,274	85,151	(84,159)	5,266	5,266
Compensated absences	9,386	20,773	(20,616)	9,543	9,543
Accrued employee benefits	9,469	30,975	(30,561)	9,883	816
Litigation	441	--	(108)	333	333
Workers compensation	15,175	2,686	(2,035)	15,826	1,939
Pollution remediation	99,361	6,790	(25,319)	80,832	10,873
Deposits	12,938	1,264	(1,277)	12,925	--
Net pension obligation	2,891	--	(218)	2,673	--
Others	39,130	17,723	(25,123)	31,730	29,951
Total long-term liabilities	<u>\$ 1,114,195</u>	<u>\$ 190,362</u>	<u>\$ (229,553)</u>	<u>\$ 1,075,004</u>	<u>\$ 85,991</u>



**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

The changes in the Port's long-term liabilities for the year ended June 30, 2013 are as follows (in thousands):

	Balance July 1, 2012	Additions	Deductions	Balance June 30, 2013	Due within one year
Revenue bonds	\$ 840,125	\$ --	\$ (49,385)	\$ 790,740	\$ 26,235
Unamortized (discount)/ premium	33,363	--	(2,973)	30,390	--
Net revenue bonds	873,488	--	(52,358)	821,130	26,235
Commercial paper	100,000	--	--	100,000	--
Notes payable	1,366	--	(1,366)	--	--
Accrued salaries	1,862	124,452	(122,040)	4,274	4,274
Compensated absences	8,856	20,733	(20,203)	9,386	9,386
Accrued employee benefits	8,269	122,152	(120,952)	9,469	801
Litigation	465	133	(157)	441	441
Workers compensation	13,639	4,700	(3,164)	15,175	1,939
Pollution remediation	104,599	11,688	(16,926)	99,361	12,520
Deposits	9,596	3,910	(568)	12,938	--
Net pension obligation	3,040	--	(149)	2,891	--
Others	43,702	117,035	(121,607)	39,130	37,383
Total long-term liabilities	<u>\$ 1,168,882</u>	<u>\$ 404,803</u>	<u>\$ (459,490)</u>	<u>\$ 1,114,195</u>	<u>\$ 92,979</u>

**9. GASB 49 Pollution Remediation Obligations**

The Port's estimated pollution remediation liability as of June 30, 2014 and 2013 totaled \$80.8 million and \$99.4 million, respectively. These costs relate mostly to soil and ground water contamination on sites within the Port premises. As certain sites were formerly used for a variety of industrial purposes, legacy contamination or environmental impairments exist. As environmental risks may be managed, the Port has adopted the "Managed Environmental Risk" approach in estimating the remediation liability. The Port uses a combination of in-house specialists as well as outside consultants to perform estimates of potential liability. Certain remediation contracts are included in site development plans as final uses for the sites have been identified.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

The changes in the Port's pollution remediation obligations for fiscal year 2014 are as follows (in thousands):

	Balance July 1, 2013	Additions	Deductions	Balance June 30, 2014	Due Within One Year
<b>Obligating Event</b>					
Named by regulator as a potential party to remediation	\$ 89,444	\$ 3,212	\$ (18,353)	\$ 74,303	\$ 10,323
Voluntary commencement	9,917	4,545	(7,944)	6,518	550
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 99,361</b>	<b>\$ 7,757</b>	<b>\$ (26,297)</b>	<b>\$ 80,821</b>	<b>\$ 10,873</b>
<b>Pollution Type</b>					
Soil and or groundwater remediation	\$ 99,361	\$ 7,757	\$ (26,297)	\$ 80,821	\$ 10,873

The changes in the Port's pollution remediation obligations for fiscal year 2013 are as follows (in thousands):

	Balance July 1, 2012	Additions	Deductions	Balance June 30, 2013	Due Within One Year
<b>Obligating Event</b>					
Named by regulator as a potential party to remediation	\$ 81,297	\$ 8,147	\$ --	\$ 89,444	\$ 12,320
Voluntary commencement	23,302	218	(13,603)	9,917	200
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 104,599</b>	<b>\$ 8,365</b>	<b>\$ (13,603)</b>	<b>\$ 99,361</b>	<b>\$ 12,520</b>
<b>Pollution Type</b>					
Soil and or groundwater remediation	\$ 104,599	\$ 8,365	\$ (13,603)	\$ 99,361	\$ 12,520

A Notice of Violation was issued to the former San Pedro Boat Works and the Port by the Los Angeles County Fire Department to remove, dredge and properly dispose of hazardous chemicals found at the location where the company operated. The Port entered into a Voluntary Cleanup Agreement (VCA) with the Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC) to oversee this cleanup. The Port has provided the DTSC with testing results as well as maps of the dredging footprints. A majority of the dredging was conducted in conjunction with the Port's main channel deepening, but one area remains to be dredged to comply with the VCA requirements. After further analysis, organotins (Tin with Hydrocarbons) no longer presented a threat to groundwater quality, thereby reducing the estimated liability to \$2.1 million as of June 30, 2014.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

The Harbor Toxics Total Maximum Daily Load (Toxics TMDL) integrates all of the Clean Water Act-listed impairments in the Los Angeles Harbor. There are approximately 80 pollutant-water body combinations including but not limited to sediment chemistry and toxicity to fish tissue impairments. The Toxics TMDL establishes load allocations for existing sediments and waste load allocations for inputs such as storm water runoff. The Toxics TMDL has a 20-year compliance timeline, with several intermediate milestones. The Port estimated cost of \$2.3 million to be incurred for complying with one of these milestones which involves assessment of sediments, water, fish, and pollutant inputs, as well as establishing an implementation plan for remediation action.

Additional estimated liabilities of \$3.2 million were provided in fiscal year 2014 for the following: \$1.1 million for ongoing monitoring, sampling, additional chemical injections and source removal at the Avalon Triangle site; \$0.5 million additional off-site investigation and remediation costs for the Hy C Tane Tank Farm site; \$1.4 million increased cost due to Polychlorinated Biphenyl requiring Toxic Substances Control Act labels at the Southwest Marine site; and \$0.3 million additional estimate for the Toxics TMDL monitoring.

In fiscal years 2014 and 2013, the Port adjusted the outstanding pollution remediation liabilities by \$15.0 million and \$13.4 million, respectively, and presented this as Special Item in the Port's financial statements. Please see Note 21 on page 105 for more information.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**10. Employee-Deferred Compensation Plan**

The City offers a deferred compensation plan created in accordance with Internal Revenue Code Section 457 to its employees, in which Port employees participate, allowing them to defer receipt of income. All amounts deferred by the Port's employees are paid to the City, which in turn pays them to the deferred compensation plan administrator. All amounts of compensation deferred under the plan, all property and rights purchased with those amounts, and all income attributable to those amounts are held in such custodial account for the exclusive benefit of the employee participants and their beneficiaries. Information on the Port employees' share of plan assets is not available and is not recorded in the Port's financial statements.

While the City has full power and authority to administer and to adopt rules and regulations for the plan, all investment decisions under the plan are the responsibility of the plan participants. The City has no liability for losses under the plan, but does have the duty of due care that would be required of an ordinary prudent investor. Under certain circumstances, employees may modify their arrangements with the plan to provide for greater or lesser contributions or to terminate their participation. If participants retire under the plan or terminate service with the City, they may be eligible to receive payments under the plan in accordance with the provisions thereof. In the event of serious financial emergency, the City may approve, upon request, withdrawals from the plan by the participants, along with their allocated contributions.

**11. Risk Management**

The Port purchases insurance for a variety of exposures associated with property, automobiles, vessels, railroad, employment practices, travel, police, pilotage, and terrorism. The City is self-insured for workers compensation, and the Port participates in the City's self-insurance program. Third party general liability exposures are self-insured by the Port for \$1.0 million and the excess liability is maintained over the self-insured retention. There have been no settlements in the past three years that have exceeded the Port's insurance coverage.

The actuarially determined accrued liability for workers compensation includes provision for incurred but not reported claims and loss adjustment expenses. The Port's accrued workers compensation liability at June 30, 2014 and 2013 were \$15.8 million and \$15.2 million, respectively.

A number of lawsuits were pending against the Port that arose in the normal course of operations. The Port recognizes a liability for claims and when it is probable that a loss has been incurred and the amount of that loss, including those incurred but not reported, can be reasonably estimated. The City Attorney provides estimates for the amount of liabilities to be probable of occurring from lawsuits. The Port's liability for litigation and other claims at June 30, 2014 and 2013 were \$0.3 million and \$0.4 million, respectively.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

The changes in the Port's estimated claims payable are as follows (in thousands):

	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
Unpaid claims, July 1			
Workers compensation	\$ 15,175	\$ 13,639	\$ 7,858
General liability/litigation	441	465	475
Total unpaid claims, July 1	<u>15,616</u>	<u>14,104</u>	<u>8,333</u>
Provision for current year's events and changes in provision for prior year's events			
Workers compensation	2,686	4,700	7,507
General liability/litigation	--	133	115
Total provision	<u>2,686</u>	<u>4,833</u>	<u>7,622</u>
Claims payments			
Workers compensation	(2,035)	(3,164)	(1,726)
General liability/litigation	(108)	(157)	(125)
Total claims payments	<u>(2,143)</u>	<u>(3,321)</u>	<u>(1,851)</u>
Unpaid claims, June 30			
Workers' compensation	15,826	15,175	13,639
General liability/litigation	333	441	465
Total unpaid claims, June 30	<u>\$ 16,159</u>	<u>\$ 15,616</u>	<u>\$ 14,104</u>
Current portion			
Workers compensation	\$ 1,939	\$ 1,939	\$ 1,807
General liability/litigation	333	441	465
Total current portion	<u>\$ 2,272</u>	<u>\$ 2,380</u>	<u>\$ 2,272</u>

**12. Leases, Rentals, and Minimum Annual Guarantee (MAG) Agreements**

A substantial portion of the Port lands and facilities are leased to others. The majority of these leases provide for cancellation on a 30-day notice by either party and for retention of ownership by the Port or restoration of the property at the expiration of the agreement; accordingly, no leases are considered capital leases for purposes of financial reporting.

MAG agreements relate to shipping services and certain concessions provide for the additional payment beyond the fixed portion, based upon tenant usage, revenues, or volumes.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

Agreements relating to terminal operations tend to be long term in nature (as long as 30 years) and are made to provide the Port with a firm tenant commitment. These agreements are subject to periodic review and reset of base amounts. For the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, the minimum rental income from such lease agreements was approximately \$40.2 million and \$42.9 million, respectively. For the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, the MAG payments were approximately \$241.6 million and \$236.1 million, respectively, and were reported under shipping services revenue.

The carrying cost and related accumulated depreciation of property held for operating leases as of June 30, 2014 and 2013 are as follows (in thousands):

	2014	2013
Wharves and sheds	\$ 881,299	\$ 873,719
Cranes and bulk facilities	52,441	52,441
Municipal warehouses	13,422	13,431
Port pilot facilities and equipment	7,910	7,820
Buildings and other facilities	774,710	772,172
Cabrillo Marina	221,666	221,557
Total	1,951,448	1,941,140
Less accumulated depreciation	(1,003,238)	(939,462)
Net	\$ 948,210	\$ 1,001,678

Assuming that current agreements are carried to contractual termination, minimum tenant commitments due to the Port over the next five years are as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal Year Ending	Rental income	MAG income
2015	\$ 40,557	\$ 258,815
2016	40,963	258,815
2017	41,372	258,815
2018	41,786	258,815
2019	42,204	258,815
Total	\$ 206,882	\$ 1,294,075

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**13. Los Angeles City Employees Retirement System**

**A. Retirement Plan Description**

All full-time employees of the Port are eligible to participate in the Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System (LACERS), a single-employer defined benefit pension plan (the Plan). LACERS serves as a common investment and administrative agent for various City departments and agencies that participate in LACERS. The Port makes contributions to LACERS for its pro rata share of retirement costs attributable to its employees. The Port Police joined the Los Angeles Fire and Police Pension system (LAFPP) effective July 1, 2007.

LACERS provides retirement, disability, death benefits, postemployment healthcare benefits, and annual cost-of-living adjustments based on the employees' years of service, age, and final compensation. Employees with ten or more years of service may retire if they are at least 55 years old, or if the retirement date is between October 2, 1996 and September 30, 1999 at age 50 or older with at least 30 years of service. Normal retirement allowances are reduced for employees under age 60 at the time of retirement, unless they have more than 30 years of service and are age 55 or older. Employees aged 70 or above may retire at any time with no required minimum period of service. LACERS does not have a mandatory retirement age.

**B. Actuarially Determined LACERS Contribution Requirements and Contributions Made**

The Board of Administration of LACERS establishes and may amend the contribution requirements of System members and the City. Prior to the Early Retirement Incentive Program (ERIP) in 2009, there were two different types of contributions from members. Covered employees contribute to LACERS at a rate (8.22% to 13.33%) established through the collective bargaining process for those whose membership began prior to February 1983 (Defrayal Group).

Starting November 8, 2009, as the ERIP Ordinance became effective, all members of LACERS contributed a flat rate of 6% of pay regardless of their entry date, and the City's Defrayal of employee contributions had been completely phased out after June 30, 2011. The ERIP Ordinance also stipulates a 1% increase in the member contribution rate for all employees effective July 1, 2011, for a period of 15 years, or until the ERIP cost obligation is fully paid, whichever comes first. In 2011, the City Council adopted new ordinances that require members of LACERS represented by certain bargaining groups to contribute an additional 2% or 4% of pay beginning April 24, 2011. As a result, LACERS' members' contribution rates were increased to 7% or 9% or 11% of pay. Most of the members who contribute 7% or 9% will be required to contribute 11% effective July 1, 2012, and January 1, 2013, respectively. The remaining members, who belong to three bargaining groups, still contribute 7% of pay.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

The City subsidizes member contributions as determined by the actuarial consultant of LACERS. The City's contribution rate as calculated by LACERS actuary is 25.33% for Tier 1 members (i.e., all LACERS members hired prior to July 1, 2012). However, the City has created a new tier of LACERS benefits (Tier 2) for all City employees who become members of LACERS on or after July 1, 2013. The fiscal year 2014 contribution rate for Tier 2 members is 18.32%.

Based on the Port's reported covered payroll of \$74.9 million for fiscal year 2014, \$74.1 million is subject to the 25.33% rate and \$0.8 million is subject to the 18.32% rate. The Port's actual contribution to LACERS, including family death benefit, excess benefit, and limited term plans is \$19.0 million, 100% of the annual required contribution (ARC), \$17.6 million (100% of ARC), and \$17.5 million (100% of ARC) for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2014, 2013, and 2012, respectively. The allocation of contributions between the pension and postemployment healthcare benefits are not available.

The City's annual pension cost, the percentage of annual pension cost contributed to LACERS, and the net pension obligation for fiscal years ended June 30, 2013, 2012 and 2011 are as follows (amounts in thousands):

Year Ended	Annual Pension Cost (APC)	Percentage of APC Contributed	Net Pension Obligation
06/30/13	\$ 341,511	101%	\$ (63,320)
06/30/12	304,657	101%	(67,990)
06/30/11	300,329	101%	(71,873)

The City allocated a pro-rata share of its net pension obligation to the Port, and the share of the Port at June 30, 2013 was \$2.7 million.

LACERS issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for the plan. As of the completion date of the Port's financial statements, LACERS' financial statements and the plan's actuarial valuation study for fiscal year 2014 are not yet available. Separate information for the Port is not available. Reports regarding LACERS may be obtained by writing or calling: Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System, 202 W. First Street, Suite 500, Los Angeles, CA 90012, (800) 779-8328.



**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**C. Funded Status of LACERS**

Actuarial valuations involve the estimate of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of events in the future. Amounts determined regarding the funded status of the plan and the annual required contributions of the City are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared to past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. Following is the funded status information of the plan for fiscal years ended June 30, 2013, 2012 and 2011 (amounts in thousands):

Actuarial Valuation Date	Actuarial Value of Assets (a)	Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL) (b)	Underfunded AAL (UAAL) (b) - (a)	Funded Ratio (a)/(b)	Covered Payroll (c)	UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll [(b) - (a)]/(c)
06/30/2013	\$ 10,223,961	\$ 14,881,663	\$ 4,657,702	68.7%	\$ 1,846,970	252.2%
06/30/2012	9,934,959	14,393,959	4,459,000	69.0%	1,819,270	245.1%
06/30/2011	9,691,011	13,391,704	3,700,693	72.4%	1,833,392	201.9%

The most recent actuarial valuation methods and assumptions used for LACERS as of June 30, 2013 were as follows: actuarial cost method used – entry age normal; amortization method - level percent of payroll; remaining amortization period - multiple layers not exceeding 30 years, closed. Initial years range from 15 to 30 years. Years remaining range from 6 to 29 years; asset valuation method - 7-year market related; investment rate of return - 7.75%; projected salary increases - 4.65% to 11.25%; inflation rate - 3.50%; and cost-of-living adjustment of 3.00%

In October 2012, the LACERS Board modified its funding policy to (1) change the actuarial cost method for the existing retirement benefits from the projected unit credit method to the entry age normal method beginning with the June 30, 2012 valuation; and (2) amortize all UAAL layers as of June 30, 2012 over 30 years, except the layers created in 2004 and 2005 for GASB compliance, and the layers created in 2009 as a result of the City's Early Retirement Incentive Plan, which will maintain their original amortization schedules.

As previously mentioned, information related to the funded status of LACERS retirement plan for fiscal year 2014 are not yet available as of the completion date of the Port's financial statements. Separate information for the Port is not available.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**D. Other Postemployment Benefits (OPEB)**

The Port, as a participant in LACERS, also provides a retiree health insurance premium subsidy. Under Division 4, Chapter 11 of the City's Administrative Code, certain retired employees are eligible for a health insurance premium subsidy. This subsidy is to be funded entirely by the City. Employees with ten or more years of service who retire after age 55, or employees who retire at age 70 with no minimum service requirement, are eligible for a health premium subsidy with a City approved health carrier. LACERS is advance funding the retiree health benefits on an actuarially determined basis.

During fiscal year 2011, the City adopted an ordinance to freeze the maximum medical subsidy at \$1,190 for LACERS members who retire on or after July 1, 2011. However, LACERS members who at any time prior to retirement contribute the additional 2% or 4% of pay are exempted from the freeze and obtain a vested right to future increases in the maximum medical subsidy at an amount not less than the dollar increase in the Kaiser two-party non-Medicare Part A and Part B premium. As of June 30, 2013, approximately 97% of non-retired members were making the additional contributions, and therefore are not subject to the medical subsidy freeze.

Projections of benefits include the types of benefits in force at the valuation date. Actuarial calculations reflect a long-term perspective and employ methods and assumptions that are designed to reduce short-term volatility in actuarial accrued liabilities and the actuarial value of assets.

As previously mentioned, the actuarial valuation for OPEB for fiscal year 2014 is not yet available as of the completion date of the Port's financial statements.

The City's annual OPEB cost, the percentage of annual OPEB cost contributed to the plan, and the net OPEB asset (obligation) for fiscal years ended June 30, 2013 and the two preceding years for the plan are as follows (amounts in thousands):

Year Ended	Annual OPEB Cost (AOC)	Percentage of OPEB Cost Contributed	Net OPEB Asset (Obligation)
06/30/13	\$ 72,916	100%	\$ --
06/30/12	115,209	100%	--
06/30/11	107,396	100%	--

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**E. Funded Status of LACERS OPEB**

Actuarial valuations involve the estimate of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of events in the future. Amounts determined regarding the funded status of the plan and the annual required contributions of the City are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared to past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. Following is the funded status information of the plan for fiscal years ended June 30, 2013, 2012 and 2011 (amounts in thousands):

Actuarial Valuation Date	Actuarial Value of Assets (a)	Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL) (b)	Underfunded AAL (UAAL) (b) – (a)	Funded Ratio (a)/(b)	Covered Payroll (c)	UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll [(b) – (a)]/(c)
06/30/2013	\$ 1,734,733	\$ 2,412,484	\$ 677,751	71.9%	\$ 1,846,970	36.7%
06/30/2012	1,642,374	2,292,400	650,026	71.6%	1,819,270	35.7%
06/30/2011	1,546,884	1,968,708	421,824	78.6%	1,833,392	23.0%

The most recent actuarial valuation methods and assumptions used for LACERS OPEB as of June 30, 2013 were as follows: actuarial cost method used – entry age normal; amortization method - level percent of payroll; remaining amortization period - multiple layers, closed not exceeding 30 years. Initial years range from 15 to 30 years. Years remaining range from 11 to 29 years; asset valuation method - 7-year fair value of assets less unrecognized return in each of the last 7 years; investment rate of return - 7.75%; projected salary increases - 4.25%; inflation rate - 3.50%; and healthcare cost trend rates – for medical, 7.75%, decreasing by 0.5% for each year for six years until it reaches an ultimate rate of 5.00%, and 5.00% for dental.

On October 23, 2012, the LACERS Board modified its funding policy to change the actuarial cost method from the projected unit credit method to entry age normal method beginning with the June 30, 2012 valuation, and to combine and re-amortize all UAAL layers with some exceptions, over 30 years, to mitigate the immediate impact on the employer contributions.

As previously mentioned, information related to the funded status of LACERS for fiscal year 2014 are not yet available as of the completion date of the Port's financial statements. Separate information for the Port is not available.

Notes 14. A to E on LACERS retirement and OPEB plans were derived from information prepared by LACERS and the City.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**14. City of Los Angeles Fire and Police Pension System**

**A. Retirement Plan Description**

The Los Angeles City Council approved Ordinance No. 177214 that allows Harbor Department's Port police officers the option to transfer from LACERS to Tier V of LAFPP. The election period was from January 8, 2006 to January 5, 2007 and the decision to transfer is irrevocable.

Only "sworn" service with the Port is transferable to LAFPP. Other "non-sworn" services with other City Departments are not eligible for transfer. All new employees hired by the Harbor Department after the effective date of the Ordinance automatically go into either Tier V or Tier VI of LAFPP.

As part of the change, LACERS transferred \$6.1 million of Harbor Port Police assets to LAFPP in October 2007 for fiscal year 2007.

**B. Actuarially Determined Contribution Requirements and Contributions Made**

The Board of Administration/Commissioners of LAFPP establishes and may amend the contribution requirements of members and the City. The City's annual cost for the LAFPP plan is calculated based on the ARC of the employer, an amount actuarially determined in accordance with the parameters of the applicable GASB statements. The ARC represents a level of funding that, if paid on an ongoing basis, is projected to cover normal cost each year and to amortize unfunded actuarial liabilities over a period not to exceed thirty years. The City Administrative Code and related ordinance define member contributions.

In fiscal year 2014, the Port's contribution rate for sworn employees that are members of the Harbor Tier V plan, as determined by the actuary is 33.88% of covered payroll. The Harbor Tier VI rate is 30.48%. Based on the Port's reported sworn covered payroll of \$11.5 million for Tier V, and \$0.08 million for Tier VI, the Port's pro rata share of the combined ARC for pension and postemployment healthcare benefits, and actual contribution made to LAFPP was \$3.9 million (100% of ARC), \$3.3 million (100% of ARC) and \$3.6 million (100% of ARC) for the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The allocation of contributions between the pension and postemployment healthcare benefits is not available.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

The City's annual LAFPP pension cost and the percentage of annual pension cost contributed to the plan for fiscal years ended June 30, 2013, 2012, and 2011 are as follows (amount in thousands):

Year Ended	Annual Pension Cost (APC)	Percentage of APC Contributed	Net pension Asset (Obligation)
6/30/13	\$ 375,448	100%	\$ --
6/30/12	321,593	100%	--
6/30/11	277,092	100%	--

**C. Funded Status of LAFPP**

Actuarial valuations involve estimate of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of events in the future. Amounts determined regarding the funded status of the plan and the ARC of the City are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared to expectations and new estimates are made about the future. Following is the funded status information for the LAFPP plan for fiscal years ended June 30, 2013, 2012, and 2011 (amounts in thousands).

Actuarial Valuation Date	Actuarial Value of Assets (a)	Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL) (b)	Underfunded AAL (UAAL) (b) - (a)	Funded Ratio (a)/(b)	Covered Payroll (c)	UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll [(b) - (a)]/(c)
06/30/2013	\$ 14,657,713	\$ 17,632,425	\$ 2,974,712	83.1%	\$ 1,367,237	217.6%
06/30/2012	14,251,914	17,030,833	2,778,919	83.7%	1,341,914	207.1%
06/30/2011	14,337,669	16,616,476	2,278,807	86.3%	1,343,963	169.6%

The most recent actuarial valuation methods and assumptions used for LAFPP as of June 30, 2013 were as follows: actuarial cost method used - entry age normal; amortization method - level dollar for Tier 1, and level percent of payroll for Tiers 2 to 6; remaining amortization period - multiple layers not exceeding 25 years, closed. Initial years range from 1 to 24 years. Years remaining range from 1 to 28 years; asset valuation method - 5-year market related prior to July 1, 2008, and 7-year market related after July 1, 2008; investment rate of return - 7.75%; projected salary increases - 5.25% to 12.25%; inflation rate - 3.50%; and cost-of-living adjustment of 3.50% for Tiers 1 and 2, and 3% for Tiers 3 to 6.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

LAFPP issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for the plan. As of the completion date of the Port's financial statements, the LAFPP's financial statements and the plan's actuarial valuation study for fiscal year 2014 are not yet available. Financial and valuation reports may be obtained by writing or calling: Los Angeles Fire and Police Pension system, 360 E. Second Street, Suite 400, Los Angeles, CA 90012, (213) 978-4545.

**D. Other Postemployment Benefits (OPEB)**

The City Charter, the Administrative Code, and related ordinance define the postemployment healthcare benefits. There are no member contributions for healthcare benefits. The Port, as a participant in LAFPP, also provides a retiree health insurance premium subsidy.

The City's annual OPEB cost, the percentage of annual OPEB cost contributed to the LAFPP plan, and the net OPEB asset (obligation) for fiscal years ended June 30, 2013, 2012, and 2011 are as follows (amounts in thousands):

Year Ended	Annual OPEB Cost (AOC)	Percentage of OPEB Cost Contributed	Net OPEB Asset (Obligation)
06/30/13	\$ 144,569	99%	\$ (128,780)
06/30/12	159,777	83%	(127,024)
06/30/11	173,646	69%	(99,352)

From the most recent data made available by the City, as of June 30, 2013, amounts contributed specifically to the retiree health insurance premium subsidy by the Port alone are not available.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**E. Funded Status of LAFPP OPEB**

Actuarial valuations involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of events in the future. Amounts determined regarding the funded status of the plan and the ARC of the City are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared to expectations and new estimates are made about the future. Following is the funded status information for the LAFPP OPEB plan for fiscal years ended June 30, 2013, 2012 and 2011 (amounts in thousands).

Actuarial Valuation Date	Actuarial Value of Assets (a)	Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL) (b)	Underfunded AAL (UAAL) (b) - (a)	Funded Ratio (a)/(b)	Covered Payroll (c)	UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll [(b) - (a)]/(c)
06/30/2013	\$ 1,013,400	\$ 2,633,793	\$ 1,620,393	38.5%	\$ 1,367,237	118.5%
06/30/2012	927,362	2,499,289	1,571,927	37.1%	1,341,914	117.1%
06/30/2011	882,890	2,557,607	1,674,717	34.5%	1,343,963	124.6%

The most recent actuarial valuation methods and assumptions used for LAFPP OPEB as of June 30, 2013 were as follows: actuarial cost method used - entry age normal; amortization method - closed amortization periods; remaining amortization period - multiple layers, closed, 23 years for prior to June 30, 2012, 19 years on June 30, 2012, and 20 years on June 30, 2013; asset valuation method - 5-year market related prior to June 30, 2008, and 7-year market related after June 30, 2008; investment rate of return - 7.75%; projected salary increases - 4.25%; inflation rate - 3.50%; medical healthcare cost trend rate of 8.00% in fiscal year 2014, decreasing by 0.5% for each year for six years until it reaches an ultimate rate of 5.00%; and dental healthcare cost trend of 5.00%.

As previously mentioned, the LAFPP's financial statements and actuarial study for fiscal year 2014 are not yet available as of the completion date of the Port's financial statements.

Notes 15. A to E on LAFPP retirement and OPEB plans were derived from information prepared by LAFPP and the City.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**15. Notes Receivable**

**A. Settlement of Dispute on Nexus Study**

In 1994, the City undertook a series of studies to determine whether or not the Port received services from the City for which the Port had not been inclusively billed. These studies, collectively referred to as the Nexus Study, were conducted under the auspices of the City Attorney. The studies found that the City could have billed the Port for substantial amounts for services undertaken on behalf of the Port by the City or for City services conducted within the Port's jurisdiction.

It is and has been the policy of the Port to pay the City all of the amounts to which the City is entitled. In light of these studies, the BHC adopted a resolution providing for the reimbursement to the City of certain expenditures incurred by the City on behalf of the Port, but which the City had never inclusively billed the Port. Under its resolution, the BHC authorized the Port to make, and the Port paid to the City, two annual payments of \$20.0 million for the 1994/95 and 1995/96 fiscal years. The BHC further authorized the Executive Director to negotiate additional amounts as may be determined to be due, and accordingly, a memorandum of understanding (MOU) with the City was executed on June 27, 1997 (1997 MOU).

The California State Lands Commission (the Commission) is responsible for oversight of the State's Tideland Trust Lands. This Commission, together with the State Office of the Attorney General, has expressed concerns regarding the methodologies employed in the studies and whether such transfers of monies from the Port to the City comply with the criteria for compliance with applicable California State Tidelands Trust Land laws. Prior to the adoption of the above-referenced resolution, the Commission officials and the Office of the Attorney General requested the BHC to postpone any decision involving these trust funds until the Commission and Office of the Attorney General could complete an inquiry into the studies and transfers. Subsequently, various organizations, including the Steamship Association of Southern California, which represents carriers using the Port, together with the Commission and Office of the Attorney General, brought legal action against the City and Port regarding the BHC's action.

On January 19, 2001, the City, along with the Port and the Commission, entered into a settlement and mutual release agreement to resolve their disputes concerning the City's entitlement to historic and future reimbursements for costs the City incurred or would incur providing services to the Port. The settlement agreement provides that the City, as reimbursement for payments made by the Port to the City for retroactive billings for City services provided during the period July 1, 1977 through June 30, 1994, inclusive, pay the Port \$53.4 million in principal plus 3% simple interest over a 15-year period.



**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

The settlement agreement also provides that the City reimburse the Port for the payment differential, that amount representing the difference between the actual payments and the amount to which the City would have been entitled to reimbursement during fiscal year 1994–1995 through fiscal year 2000–2001, inclusive, had the reimbursement been computed during each of those fiscal years using the settlement formula. This amount is estimated at \$8.4 million. Payment for this period is to be reimbursed to the Port over 15 years, including 3% simple interest. The agreement also states that at any time after five years from January 19, 2001, the City, the Port, and the Commission may negotiate to amend this agreement to account for new or changed circumstances.

The State of California (the State), the City, and the Port agreed to mutually release and discharge the other from any and all claims, demands, obligations, and causes of action, of whatever kind or nature pertaining in any way to the use, payment, transfer, or expenditure for any of the services or facilities identified in the Nexus Study or the 1997 MOU and provided for during the period July 1, 1977 through June 30, 2002.

Accordingly, the Port had recorded the notes receivable due from the City. At June 30, 2014 and 2013, long-term notes receivable amounted to \$5.0 million and \$9.9 million; and current portion of notes receivable amounted to \$4.9 million and \$4.7 million, respectively.

**B. Note Receivable – Yusen**

In order to settle the then-outstanding \$2.4 million terminal construction cost overruns, the Port agreed in 1994 that Yusen, one of the Port container terminal tenants, be permitted to pay over 22 years in equal monthly installments of \$0.1 million. To record the transaction, an amortization schedule using a 5% interest rate was prepared and the note balance was adjusted to \$1.5 million, with the balance of \$0.9 million recognized as the Port's capital assets in fiscal year 1995. The note matures in October 2015. The long-term note receivable balance outstanding on the Yusen note is \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million at June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively; while the current portion is \$0.1 million for both fiscal years 2014 and 2013.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**16. Commitments, Litigations and Contingencies**

**A. Commitments**

Open purchase orders and uncompleted construction contracts amounted to approximately \$22.1 million as of June 30, 2014. Such open commitments do not lapse at the end of the Port's fiscal year and are carried forth to succeeding periods until fulfilled.

In 1985, the Port received a parcel of land, with an estimated value of \$14.0 million from the federal government, for the purpose of constructing a marina. The Port has agreed to reimburse the federal government up to \$14.0 million from excess revenues, if any, generated from marina operations after the Port has recovered all costs of construction. No such payments were made in fiscal years 2014 and 2013.

**B. Litigations**

The Port is also involved in certain litigation arising in the normal course of business. In the opinion of management, there is no pending litigation or unasserted claims, the outcome of which would materially affect the financial position of the Port.

**C. Alameda Corridor Transportation Authority Agreement (ACTA)**

In August 1989, the Port and the POLB (the Ports) entered into a joint exercise of powers agreement and formed ACTA for the purpose of establishing a comprehensive transportation corridor and related facilities consisting of street and railroad rights-of-way and an improved highway and railroad network along Alameda Street between the Santa Monica Freeway and the Ports in San Pedro Bay, linking the Ports to the central Los Angeles area. The Alameda Corridor began operating on April 15, 2002. ACTA is governed by a seven-member board, which comprises of two members from each Port, one each from the Cities of Los Angeles and Long Beach and one from the Metropolitan Transportation Authority. In 2003, ACTA agreed to an expanded mission to develop and support projects that more effectively move cargo to points around Southern California, ease truck congestion, improve air quality, and make roads safer. If in the future, ACTA become entitled to distribute income or make equity distributions, the Ports shall share such income and equity distributions equally.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

In October 1998, the Ports, ACTA, and the railroad companies, which operate on the corridor, entered into a Corridor Use and Operating Agreement (Corridor Agreement). The Corridor Agreement obligates the privilege of using the corridor to transport cargo into and out of the Ports. ACTA negotiated with BNSF Railway Company (BNSF) and Union Pacific (UP) regarding certain types of cargo movements (transload movements) for which BNSF and UP are not paying use fees. In the Settlement and Release Agreement (the Agreement), dated July 5, 2006, ACTA, BNSF, and UP agreed to resolve the "Transloading Dispute." ACTA, the Ports, the City of Los Angeles, and the City of Long Beach (the ACTA Releasing Parties) each release, acquit, and discharge BNSF and UP of all liability and costs, as stated in the Agreement, arising from or relating to the Transloading Dispute. BNSF and UP (the Railroad Releasing Parties) each release, acquit, and discharge the ACTA Releasing Parties from any and all liability and costs, as stated in the Agreement, arising from or relating to any claim by the Railroad Releasing Parties. These use fees are used to pay (a) the debt service that ACTA incurs on approximately \$1.2 billion of bonds, which ACTA issued in early 1999 and approximately \$686.0 million of bonds issued in 2004, and (b) for the cost of funding required reserves and costs associated with the financing, including credit enhancement and rebate requirements, if any (collectively, ACTA Obligations). Use fees end after 35 years or sooner if the ACTA Obligations are paid off earlier.

If ACTA revenues are insufficient to pay ACTA Obligations, the Corridor Agreement obligates each Port to pay up to twenty percent (20%) of the shortfall (Shortfall) on an annual basis. If this event occurs, the Ports' payments to ACTA are intended to provide cash for debt service payments and to assure that the Alameda Corridor is available to maintain continued cargo movement through the Ports. The Ports are required to include expected Shortfall payments in their budgets, but Shortfall payments are subordinate to other obligations of the Port, including the bonds and commercial paper currently outstanding, the Port does not and is not required to take Shortfall payments into account when determining whether it may incur additional indebtedness or when calculating compliance with rate covenants under their respective bond indentures and resolutions.

In 2012, ACTA obtained a Federal Railroad Administration loan for \$83.7 million under Railroad Rehabilitation and Improvement Financing (RRIF) Program. The purpose of the loan which was in the form of 2012 Taxable Senior Lien Revenue Refunding Bonds, was to refinance a portion of ACTA's outstanding bonds. Furthermore, in 2013, ACTA refunded \$288.0 million of its 1999 Series A Bonds in the form of Tax-Exempt Senior Lien Revenue Refunding Bonds of Series 2013A, generating a present value savings of \$35.0 million or 12%. As a result of ACTA's 2012 and 2013 refunding transactions, it is projected that no shortfall advances will be required by the two ports until the year 2019.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**D. TraPac Project and Environmental Impact Report**

On December 6, 2007, the Board of Harbor Commissioners (BHC) certified the Final Environmental Impact Report for TraPac, Inc. (TraPac), a terminal operator, and approved the TraPac project. The TraPac project involves the development and improvements to Berths 136-147, currently occupied by TraPac. Subsequent to the project approval, certain entities (Appellants) appealed to the City Council the certification/project approval under the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA).

On April 3, 2008, the BHC approved a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the City and the Appellants to resolve the appeal of the TraPac Environmental Impact Report (EIR). The MOU provides for the revocation of the appeals and the establishment of a Port Community Mitigation Trust Fund (PCMTF) to be operated by a nonprofit entity to pay for off-Port environmental impacts from Port-related operations. The nonprofit created to provide administrative services for this fund is the Harbor Community Benefit Foundation (HCBF).

The Port had provided the first two years funding of \$12.0 million and \$4.0 million to the PCMTF for the identified TraPac projects in the MOU. Based on the volume of cargo processed in the third year, no additional funding has been necessary.

On October 26, 2010, the BHC approved the Operating Agreement of the TraPac MOU (Operating Agreement) which provided for more detailed procedures for the implementation of the MOU. The Operating Agreement also provided for the management of the PCMTF by California Community Foundation (CCF) or other appropriate independent financial manager. CCF managed the PCMTF funds pursuant to the Operating Agreement from 2011 to 2013.

In fiscal year 2013, the Port and HCBF agreed that a change in financial manager was in the best interest of the PCMTF, and hence, terminated the financial management agreement with CCF. On October 18, 2013, the Board approved the selection of J.P. Morgan Private Bank (JPMorgan) as the new independent financial manager to receive, manage, and disburse funds from the PCMTF. Approximately \$7.8 million in PCMTF funds being managed by CCF were transferred to a JPMorgan account in November 2013. Due to disbursements made in accordance with the MOU and Operating Agreement, the balance in the PCMTF account managed by JPMorgan as of July 2014 totaled \$6.3 million.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

While the five-year MOU expired in April 2013, the Operating Agreement provided that the Port shall continue to fund the PCMTF with contributions on account of certain expansion projects that have environmental impact reports certified within five years after the first HCBF Board of Directors meeting, which time expires in May 2016. The Operating Agreement provides that if the identified MOU expansion projects have EIRs certified and will proceed with construction; the Port will make a one-time additional contribution at a rate of \$3.50 per TEU (or \$1.50 per cruise passenger, and 0.15 per ton of bulk cargo) per project for growth associated with such expansion projects. Funds will be transferred to the PCMTF within 21 days following award of a construction contract or commencement of construction of each project that had an EIR certified prior to May 19, 2016. There were no contributions made during fiscal year 2014.

As of June 30, 2014, a total of \$16.8 million has been disbursed from the PCMTF fund held by the Port. The remaining fund balance including interest earned as of June 30, 2014 is \$0.1 million.

**17. Related-Party Transactions**

During the normal course of business, the Port is charged for services provided and use of land owned by the City, the most significant of which is related to fire protection, museum/park maintenance, utilities and legal services. Total amounts charged by the City for services approximate \$41.8 million and \$49.8 million in fiscal years 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**18. Capital Contributions**

Amounts either received or to be reimbursed for the restricted purpose of the acquisition, construction of capital assets, or other grant-related capital expenditures are recorded as capital contributions. During the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, the Port reported capital contributions of \$80.4 million and \$17.6 million, respectively, for certain capital construction and grant projects.

**19. Natural Resources Defense Council Settlement Judgment**

In March 2003, the Port settled a lawsuit entitled: Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc., et al. v. City of Los Angeles, et al., regarding the environmental review of a Port project at the China Shipping Terminal. The settlement called for a total of \$50.0 million in mitigation measures to be undertaken by the Port. This \$50.0 million charge was recorded as expense in fiscal year 2003.

The terms of the agreement require that the Port fund various mitigation activities in the amount of \$10.0 million per year over a five-year term ending in fiscal year 2007. As of June 30, 2009, a total of \$50.0 million were transferred from Harbor Revenue Fund to the restricted mitigation funds.

In June 2004, the Port agreed to amend the original settlement to include, and transferred to the restricted mitigation fund, an additional \$3.5 million for the creation of parks and open space in San Pedro.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

Pursuant to the settlement agreement, the Port is also obligated to expend up to \$5.0 million to retrofit customer vessels to receive shore-side power as an alternative to using on-board diesel fueled generators. Through the end of fiscal year 2009, the Port has spent \$5.0 million for this program.

The settlement agreement also established a throughput restriction at China Shipping Terminal per calendar year. Actual throughput at the terminal exceeded the cap for calendar years 2008, 2007, 2006, and 2005, and payments of \$1.8 million, \$6.9 million, \$5.8 million, and \$3.9 million, respectively, were made for having exceeded the caps. The Port charged to nonoperating expense and deposited in the restricted mitigation fund the said amounts in June 2009, June 2008, May 2007, and April 2006, respectively. Total deposits for the four years were \$18.3 million, with the June 2009 deposit for calendar year 2008 being the last payment for excess throughput required under the settlement agreement.

In April 2011, the Port contributed \$3.2 million to the restricted mitigation funds as payment for four low profile cranes installed on Berth 102 designed to reduce visual impact by the use of a horizontal boom that does not need to be raised up when the crane is not in use.

As of June 30, 2014, the Port has contributed a total of \$75.0 million to the restricted mitigation funds in accordance with the provisions of the settlement.

**20. Cash Funding of Reserve Fund**

As of June 30, 2014 and 2013, the Port had \$764.5 million and \$790.7 million of outstanding parity bonds. The Port holds cash reserves for each Indenture of the outstanding bonds as the BHC, on September 18, 2008, approved the full cash funding of the entire reserve requirement of \$61.5 million and transferred it to the Port's bond trustee in December 2008. The cash funding of the reserve took place to reassure bond holders of the strong commitment of the Port to its financial wherewithal as rating agencies had reduced the AAA ratings of the surety companies that had provided insurance for the bonds that the Port had issued. As of June 30, 2014, the balance of the reserve funds totaled \$58.1 million.

The required amount for the individual reserve fund will be reevaluated on a yearly basis. Any excess amounts in the Common Reserve resulting from principal repayments will be transferred to the interest fund and/or redemption fund to be used to pay interest and redeem bonds.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**21. Special Item**

In fiscal year 2014, the Port reduced the pollution remediation liabilities by \$15.0 million primarily associated with remediation of the Wilmington Waterfront Park and Opp Street/Southerland Avenue sites. The Port completed site development and cleanup at the Wilmington Waterfront Park and there are no additional regulatory and remediation requirements from the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB). The Port also determined that there is a lack of regulatory and remediation requirements from the RWQCB for the Opp Street/Southerland Avenue sites. These adjustments were presented as Special Item in the Port's financial statements.

In fiscal year 2013, the Port adjusted the outstanding pollution remediation liabilities for the Cabrillo Way Marina and the former Kaiser Bulk Loading and Storage of \$7.0 million and \$6.4 million, respectively. The adjustment of \$13.4 million was presented as Special Item in the Port's financial statements. Remediation of these sites was previously identified as necessary in order to excavate and dispose metal impacted soil and remove contamination caused by pipeline leaks. Upon completion of soil excavation, infiltration galleries and nutrient delivery system to perform enhanced in-situ bioremediation for TPH-impacted groundwater would have been installed.

However, the obligating event to perform cleanup at the sites no longer exists and there is no requirement, directive or order from any regulatory agency to perform site cleanup. Currently, the Port has no plan to remediate these sites in the future.

**22. Subsequent Events**

**A. Indebtedness**

On September 3, 2014, the Port issued \$203.3 million Series 2014 A Bonds to finance certain private activity projects, refund all of the outstanding Series 2006 D Revenue Bonds, make deposit to the Reserve Fund and pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2014 A Bonds. Series 2014 B Bonds of \$89.1 million were issued to refund \$100.0 million of exempt facility outstanding commercial paper notes, make deposit to the Reserve Fund and pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2014 B Bonds. Series 2014 C Bonds of \$44.9 million were issued to finance certain government projects, make deposit to the Reserve Fund and pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2014 B Bonds. The last maturity on these bonds will be August 1, 2044. The bonds each bear an interest rate of 2.0% to 5.0%.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Notes to the Financial Statements

June 30, 2014 and 2013

**B. Cash Funding of the Reserve Fund**

As of August 31, 2014, the Port had \$49.4 million in the Reserve Funds. The issuance of the 2014 Series Bonds requires additional reserve funds of \$17.8 million. Hence, as of September 18, 2014, the balance of the Reserve Funds totaled \$67.2 million.

**C. Fire at Berths 177 – 178**

On September 23, 2014, a fire destroyed the wooden railroad wharf in front of the Berths 177-178 warehouse, the southerly 160 feet of warehouse, and damaged the remainder of the warehouse. The Port has begun cleanup operations. In addition, the Port has started recovery options including stabilizing portions of the building for access to assess damage and recovery of steel coils stored inside the warehouse. While the evaluation of the building and structure damage continues, preliminary damage assessments revealed that the southerly 160 feet of the warehouse was damaged beyond repair, the wooden railroad wharf in front of the warehouse on the water side must be repaired or replaced with a structure compliant with current design and code standards, and the remaining warehouse may need certain levels of repairs too. The amount of damage cannot be determined at this time.

The Port has an all risk property insurance policy with an additional excess layer of insurance coverage. The Port believes that its insurance is and will remain adequate. As this incident is still under investigation, the amount of potential claims cannot be determined at this time. The insurance providers are working with the Port for timely handling of this incident.





**Supplemental Information**

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES**  
**(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**  
**Summary of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position**  
**Last Ten Fiscal Years**  
**(Unaudited)**  
**(amounts in thousands)**

	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Operating revenues										
Shipping services	\$ 315,615	\$ 353,390	\$ 369,972	\$ 374,878	\$ 329,347	\$ 327,630	\$ 343,498	\$ 357,716	\$ 347,876	\$ 377,213
Rentals	34,630	33,876	40,322	45,524	42,368	43,141	45,428	43,143	42,890	40,156
Royalties, fees, and other operating revenues	5,384	4,893	6,867	5,943	30,509	36,047	11,577	8,928	6,602	8,582
Total operating revenues	355,629	392,159	417,161	426,345	402,224	406,818	400,503	409,787	397,368	425,951
Operating expenses										
Salaries and benefits	56,790	64,090	72,183	92,979	95,429	92,930	98,837	98,614	101,861	112,053
Marketing and public relations	3,372	3,251	4,391	5,137	3,531	2,490	2,912	3,177	2,877	2,711
Travel and entertainment	725	802	587	1,099	609	546	804	932	1,139	548
Outside services	38,723	32,845	32,323	36,957	34,977	25,776	29,367	27,660	29,690	26,331
Materials and supplies	5,193	5,267	5,646	8,719	7,800	6,366	6,249	6,314	5,989	6,883
City services and payments	25,915	24,835	32,514	32,129	30,680	37,147	29,964	32,014	31,074	33,633
Other operating expenses	40,173	53,042	16,131	44,732	81,117	44,980	41,562	31,095	32,539	23,195
Total operating expenses before depreciation	170,891	184,132	163,775	221,752	254,143	210,235	209,695	199,806	205,169	205,354
Operating Income before depreciation	184,738	208,027	253,386	204,593	148,081	196,583	190,808	209,981	192,199	220,597
Depreciation	70,040	98,779	88,106	78,295	83,413	87,255	90,468	100,485	108,037	124,221
Operating Income	114,698	109,248	165,280	126,298	64,668	109,328	100,340	109,496	84,162	96,376
Nonoperating revenues (expenses)										
Income from investments in Joint Powers										
Authorities	3,543	4,302	4,675	4,440	2,980	5,832	(333)	1,851	2,049	2,129
Interest and investment income	7,266	9,582	23,773	34,863	18,824	11,671	6,436	9,486	826	4,654
Interest expense	(42,279)	(37,787)	(50,038)	(38,052)	(36,979)	(35,663)	(3,704)	(10,538)	(2,473)	(1,530)
Other income and expenses, net	11,842	7,222	11,018	(2,536)	(7,625)	(2,951)	(6,667)	(8,359)	784	(27,364)
Net nonoperating revenues (expenses)	(19,628)	(16,681)	(10,572)	(1,285)	(22,800)	(21,111)	(4,268)	(7,560)	1,186	(22,111)
Income before capital contributions	95,070	92,567	154,708	125,013	41,868	88,217	96,072	101,936	85,348	74,265
Capital contributions	--	2,044	4,145	14,161	4,103	16,950	12,059	31,307	17,630	80,374
Special item	--	--	(22,291)	--	--	--	--	--	13,387	15,002
Changes in net position	95,070	94,611	136,562	139,174	45,971	105,167	108,131	133,243	116,365	169,641
Total net position – beginning of year	2,011,626	2,106,696	2,201,307	2,337,869	2,383,616	2,429,587	2,534,754	2,642,885	2,776,128	2,884,351
Net Adjustment for write off prior period bond issue costs	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	(8,142)	10,562
Net Position July 1, restated	2,011,626	2,106,696	2,201,307	2,337,869	2,383,616	2,429,587	2,534,754	2,642,885	2,767,986	2,894,913
Total net assets – end of year	\$ 2,106,696	\$ 2,201,307	\$ 2,337,869	\$ 2,477,043	\$ 2,429,587	\$ 2,534,754	\$ 2,642,885	\$ 2,776,128	\$ 2,884,351	\$ 3,064,554
Net position:										
Net investment in capital assets	1,890,002	1,854,468	1,931,037	1,985,653	2,101,396	2,164,885	2,278,052	2,397,744	2,634,840	2,863,795
Restricted	16	63,917	62	9	61,608	67,844	67,341	67,796	57,913	58,054
Unrestricted	216,678	282,922	406,770	491,381	266,583	302,025	297,492	310,588	191,598	142,705
Total net position	\$ 2,106,696	\$ 2,201,307	\$ 2,337,869	\$ 2,477,043	\$ 2,429,587	\$ 2,534,754	\$ 2,642,885	\$ 2,776,128	\$ 2,884,351	\$ 3,064,554

See accompanying independent auditor's report.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

Summary of Debt Service Coverage (Pledged Revenue)

Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Unaudited)

(In thousands of dollars)

	<u>2005</u>	<u>2006</u>	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>
Operating revenues (including investment/interest income and non-capital grant revenues) (1)	\$ 366,438	\$ 406,043	\$ 445,609	\$ 465,648	\$ 424,028	\$ 424,306	\$ 412,962	\$ 435,291	\$ 416,974	\$ 446,910
Operating expenses (2)	170,891	184,132	163,775	221,752	254,143	210,235	209,695	199,806	205,169	205,354
Net available revenue	<u>\$ 195,547</u>	<u>\$ 221,911</u>	<u>\$ 281,834</u>	<u>\$ 243,896</u>	<u>\$ 169,885</u>	<u>\$ 214,071</u>	<u>\$ 203,267</u>	<u>\$ 235,485</u>	<u>\$ 211,805</u>	<u>\$ 241,556</u>
Debt service, revenue bonds	\$ 58,515	\$ 58,143	\$ 58,293	\$ 61,318	\$ 61,298	\$ 66,851	\$ 72,736	\$ 71,382	\$ 72,204	\$ 65,323
Debt service, commercial papers	2,021	3,431	792	—	—	—	191	227	194	165
Total debt service (3)	<u>\$ 60,536</u>	<u>\$ 61,574</u>	<u>\$ 59,085</u>	<u>\$ 61,318</u>	<u>\$ 61,298</u>	<u>\$ 66,851</u>	<u>\$ 72,927</u>	<u>\$ 71,609</u>	<u>\$ 72,398</u>	<u>\$ 65,488</u>
Net available revenue coverage	3.2	3.6	4.8	4.0	2.8	3.2	2.8	3.3	2.9	3.7
Net cash flow from operations	\$ 226,037	\$ 201,575	\$ 246,665	\$ 252,898	\$ 151,264	\$ 185,416	\$ 158,228	\$ 217,113	\$ 234,234	\$ 131,284
Net operating cash flow Coverage	3.7	3.3	4.2	4.1	2.5	2.8	2.2	3.0	3.2	2.0

(1) Operating revenues include pledged pooled investment/interest income and non-capital grant revenues.

(2) Depreciation and amortization expenses, interest expense, and other nonoperating expenses are not included.

(3) Debt service includes principal and interest payments on issued bonds as well as on commercial paper notes, which are senior debt backed by pledged-revenue. Debt service does not include loans from the California Department of Boating and Waterways, which are not backed by pledged-revenue.

Note: Details regarding the Port of Los Angeles' outstanding debt can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

See accompanying independent auditor's report.

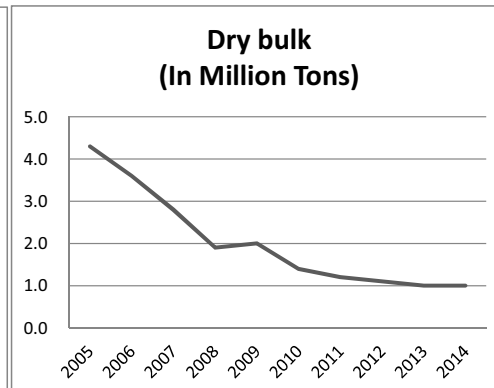
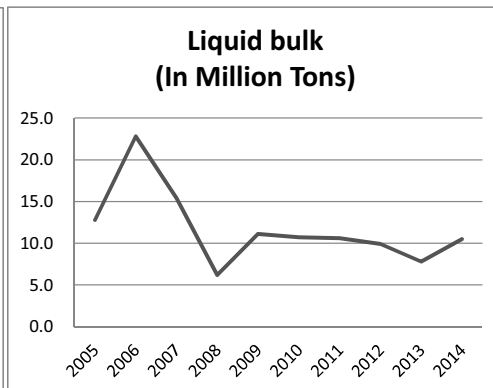
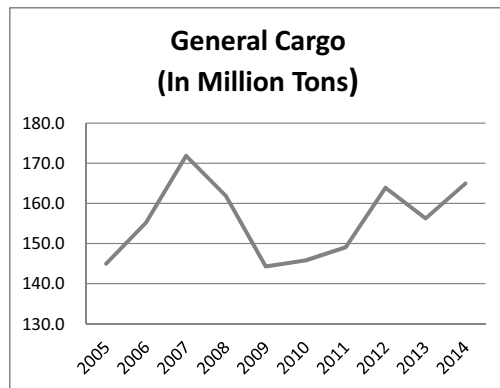
**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

**Revenue Statistics  
Last Ten Fiscal Years**

(Unaudited)

	<u>2005</u>	<u>2006</u>	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>
<b>Revenue Information</b>										
Revenue Rates										
General cargo tariff rate	5.95	6.25	6.25	6.25	6.25	6.25	6.25	6.25	6.25	6.25
Basic dockage (600')	2,348	2,465	2,465	2,465	2,465	2,465	2,465	2,465	2,465	2,465
Required rate of return on improvements	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%
Required rate of return on land	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%
Containerized cargo volume										
(in millions of TEUs)	7.3	7.8	8.7	8.1	7.3	7.2	7.9	8.2	7.8	8.2
Inbound tonnage (million tons)	102	113	118	105	94	88	94	98	93	99
Outbound tonnage (million tons)	60	69	72	65	66	67	68	75	72	74.3
Revenue tons (million)										
General cargo	145.0	155.2	171.9	161.9	144.3	145.8	149.1	163.9	156.3	165.0
Liquid bulk	12.8	22.8	15.4	6.2	11.1	10.7	10.6	9.9	7.8	10.5
Dry bulk	4.3	3.6	2.8	1.9	2.0	1.4	1.2	1.1	1.0	1.0
Total revenue tons (million)	<u>162.1</u>	<u>181.6</u>	<u>190.1</u>	<u>170.0</u>	<u>157.4</u>	<u>157.9</u>	<u>160.9</u>	<u>174.9</u>	<u>165.1</u>	<u>176.5</u>

See accompanying independent auditor's report.

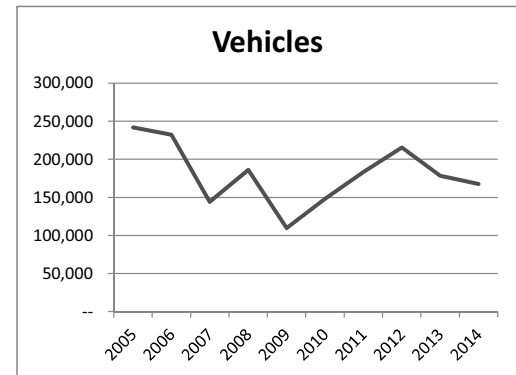
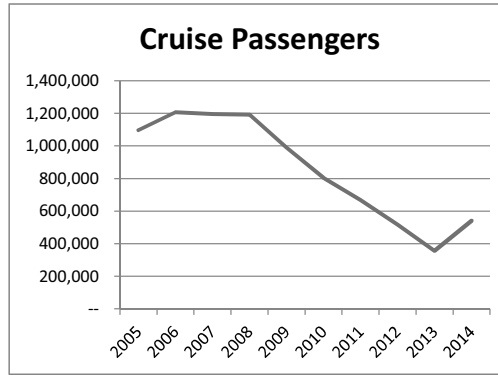
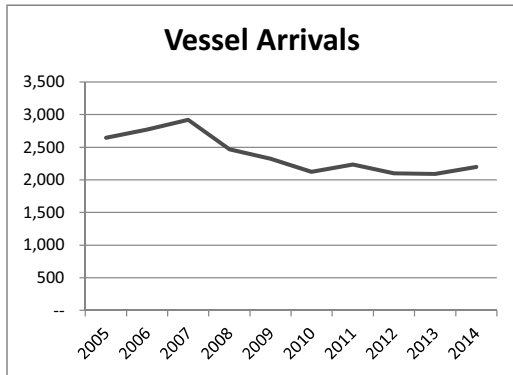


**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

**Other Operating Information  
Last Ten Fiscal Years**

(Unaudited)

	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
<b>Other Operating Information</b>										
Miles of waterfront	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43
Number of major container terminals	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Number of cargo terminals	26	27	25	25	25	24	24	24	24	23
Vessel Arrivals	2,646	2,771	2,920	2,467	2,322	2,124	2,236	2,100	2,089	2,196
Cruise Passengers	1,097,204	1,205,947	1,194,984	1,191,449	990,965	802,899	667,434	515,827	355,875	541,418
Vehicles	242,024	232,149	144,068	185,978	109,634	147,935	183,126	215,374	178,252	167,826
Full Time employees	659	717	806	935	971	948	959	958	947	949



See accompanying independent auditor's report.

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

**Operating Expenses Net of Direct and Indirect Costs  
Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2014**

	<b>Expenses Before Allocation of Direct and Indirect Costs</b>	<b>Direct Costs Allocated to Capital Projects</b>	<b>Expenses After Allocation of Direct Costs</b>	<b>Indirect Overhead Costs Allocated to Capital Projects</b>	<b>Net Operating Expenses</b>
Salaries and benefits	\$ 136,253	\$ (18,200)	\$ 118,053	\$ (6,000)	\$ 112,053
City services	41,882	(6,526)	35,356	(1,723)	33,633
Outside services	314,622	(287,009)	27,613	(1,282)	26,331
Utilities	13,264	(338)	12,926	(591)	12,335
Materials and supplies	9,657	(2,407)	7,250	(367)	6,883
Pollution remediation expenses	1,269	--	1,269	--	1,269
Marketing and public relations	2,867	(24)	2,843	(132)	2,711
Workers' compensation, claims and settlements	1,959	--	1,959	--	1,959
Clean truck program expenses	1,100	--	1,100	--	1,100
Travel and entertainment	610	(6)	604	(56)	548
Other operating expenses	8,413	(1,506)	6,907	(375)	6,532
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>\$ 531,896</b>	<b>\$ (316,016)</b>	<b>\$ 215,880</b>	<b>\$ (10,526)</b>	<b>\$ 205,354</b>

**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)**

**Operating Expenses Net of Direct and Indirect Costs  
Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2013**

	<b>Expenses Before Allocation of Direct and Indirect Costs</b>	<b>Direct Costs Allocated to Capital Projects</b>	<b>Expenses After Allocation of Direct Costs</b>	<b>Indirect Overhead Costs Allocated to Capital Projects</b>	<b>Net Operating Expenses</b>
Salaries and benefits	\$ 130,454	\$ (20,991)	\$ 109,463	\$ (7,602)	\$ 101,861
City services	49,837	(16,444)	33,393	(2,319)	31,074
Outside services	235,155	(203,250)	31,905	(2,215)	29,690
Utilities	7,183	(362)	6,821	(1,098)	5,723
Materials and supplies	9,446	(3,010)	6,436	(447)	5,989
Pollution remediation expenses	11,635	--	11,635	--	11,635
Marketing and public relations	3,116	(24)	3,092	(215)	2,877
Workers' compensation, claims and settlements	3,550	--	3,550	--	3,550
Clean truck program expenses	934	--	934	--	934
Travel and entertainment	1,231	(7)	1,224	(85)	1,139
Other operating expenses	832	9,992	10,824	(127)	10,697
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>\$ 453,373</b>	<b>\$ (234,096)</b>	<b>\$ 219,277</b>	<b>\$ (14,108)</b>	<b>\$ 205,169</b>

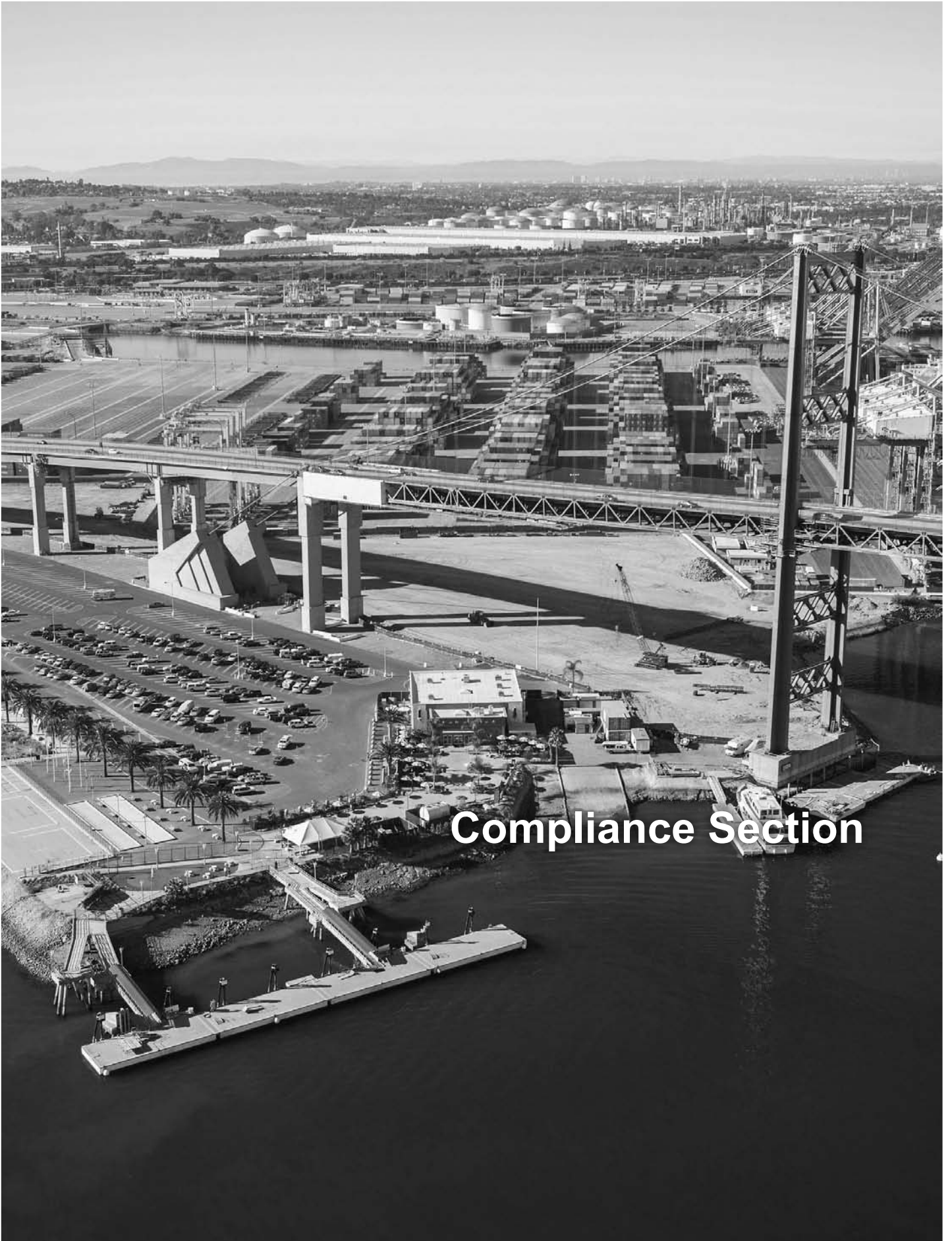
**PORT OF LOS ANGELES  
(HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES)  
Capital Development Program Expenditures per Adopted Budget  
For Fiscal year 2014-2015  
(Unaudited)  
(amounts in thousands)**

<b>Project Description</b>	<b>Expenditures per Adopted Budget</b>
Berth 90-93 World Cruise Center	\$ 1,028
Berth 100-102 Development - China Shipping Container Terminal	2,872
Berth 121-131 - Yang Ming Container Terminal	3,697
Berth 135-147 Development - TraPac Container Terminal	100,391
Berth 212-224 Development - YTI Container Terminal	3,632
Berth 222-236 Development - Evergreen Container Terminal	5,252
Berth 240 - 267 Development	13
Berth 300-306 Development - APL Container Terminal	3,778
Berth 400-409 Development - Maersk/Cut	1,254
Motems (Marine Oil Terminal Engineering and Maintenance Standards)	11,478
Miscellaneous Terminal Improvements	2,904
Transportation Improvement	107,310
Security Projects	3,372
Port-wide Public Enhancements - Community	60
Environmental Enhancements	924
Harbor Department Facilities	10,275
Los Angeles Waterfront	5,170
Miscellaneous Projects	2,889
Unallocated Capital Improvement Program Fund	14,663
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 280,962</b>

Note: Schedule above excludes capital equipment.

See accompanying independent auditor's report.





**Compliance Section**



SIMPSON & SIMPSON  
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

FOUNDING PARTNERS  
BRAINARD C. SIMPSON, CPA  
MELBA W. SIMPSON, CPA

U.S. BANK TOWER  
633 WEST 5TH STREET, SUITE 3320  
LOS ANGELES, CA 90071  
(213) 736-6664 TELEPHONE  
(213) 736-6692 FAX  
www.simpsonandsimpsoncpas.com

**Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards***

The Board of Commissioners  
Port of Los Angeles (Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles):

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the Port of Los Angeles (Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles) (the Port), an enterprise fund of the City of Los Angeles, California, as of and for the year ended June 30, 2014, and the related notes to the financial statements as listed in the table of contents, and have issued our report thereon dated October 24, 2014.

**Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the Port's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Port's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the Port's internal control.

*A deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

**Compliance and Other Matters**

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the Port's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.





**Purpose of this Report**

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read 'Simpson &amp; Simpson'.

Los Angeles, California  
October 24, 2014

(This page intentionally left blank.)

## **APPENDIX B**

### **CERTAIN INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES**

The following information has been provided to the Department by the City of Los Angeles. Table numbers in this Appendix B are presented as provided in the information provided by the City of Los Angeles and therefore may not be consecutive. Capitalized terms not defined in this Appendix will have the meanings given to them in the Official Statement.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

The City of Los Angeles, California (the “City”) is the second most populous city in the United States with an estimated 2015 population of 3.96 million persons. Los Angeles is the principal city of a metropolitan region stretching from the City of Ventura to the north, the City of San Clemente to the south, the City of San Bernardino to the east, and the Pacific Ocean to the west.

Founded in 1781, Los Angeles was for its first century a provincial outpost under successive Spanish, Mexican and American rule. The City experienced a population boom following its linkage by rail with San Francisco in 1876. Los Angeles was selected as the Southern California rail terminus because its natural harbor seemed to offer little challenge to San Francisco, home of the railroad barons. But what the region lacked in commerce and industry, it made up in temperate climate and available real estate, and soon tens and then hundreds of thousands of people living in the Northeastern and Midwestern United States migrated to new homes in the region. Agricultural and oil production, followed by the creation of a deep water port, the opening of the Panama Canal, and the completion of the City-financed Owens Valley Aqueduct to provide additional water, all contributed to an expanding economic base. The City’s population climbed to 50,000 persons in 1890, and then swelled to 1.5 million persons by 1940. During this same period, the motor car became the principal mode of American transportation, and the City developed as the first major city of the automotive age. Following World War II, the City became the focus of a new wave of migration, with its population reaching 2.4 million persons by 1960.

The City and its surrounding metropolitan region have continued to experience growth in population and in economic diversity. The City’s 470 square miles contain 11.5% of the area and about 39% of the population of the County of Los Angeles (the “County”). Tourism and hospitality, professional and business services, direct international trade, entertainment (including motion picture and television production), and wholesale trade and logistics all contribute significantly to local employment. Emerging industries are largely technology driven, and include biomedical, digital information technology, and environmental technology. The County is a top-ranked county in manufacturing in the nation. Important components of local industry include apparel, computer and electronic components, transportation equipment, fabricated metal, and food. Fueled by trade with the Pacific Rim countries, the Ports of Los Angeles and Long Beach combined are the busiest container ports in the nation. As home to the film, television and recording industries, as well as important cultural facilities, the City serves as a principal global cultural center.

#### **SELECTED ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION**

*Although the economic and demographic information provided below has been collected from sources that the City considers to be reliable, the City has made no independent verification of the information provided by non-City sources and the City takes no responsibility for the completeness or accuracy thereof. The information and data in this Appendix B are the latest data available to the City; however, the current state of the economy of the City, State of California and the United States may not*

*be reflected in the data discussed below, because more up-to-date publicly available information is not available. This information is provided as general background.*

**Population**

The table below summarizes City, County, and State of California (the “State”) population, estimated as of January 1 of each year. The population estimates for 2005 and later incorporate 2010 U.S. Census counts as the benchmark and, as a result, are noticeably lower than previously published estimates.

**Table B-1  
City, County and State Population Statistics**

	<b>City of Los Angeles</b>	<b>Annual Growth Rate *</b>	<b>County of Los Angeles</b>	<b>Annual Growth Rate *</b>	<b>State of California</b>	<b>Annual Growth Rate *</b>
1980	2,968,579	-	7,477,421	-	23,667,836	-
1985	3,216,900	1.62%	8,121,000	1.67%	26,113,000	1.99%
1990	3,476,000	1.56	8,832,500	1.69	29,558,000	2.51
1995	3,544,966	0.39	9,103,896	0.61	31,617,770	1.36
2000	3,679,600	0.75	9,477,651	0.81	33,721,583	1.30
2005	3,769,131	0.48	9,816,153	0.70	35,869,173	1.24
2010	3,792,621	0.12	9,818,605	0.00	37,253,956	0.76
2011	3,806,865	0.38	9,847,712	0.30	37,427,946	0.47
2012	3,835,724	0.76	9,908,030	0.61	37,680,593	0.68
2013	3,875,207	1.03	9,980,432	0.73	38,030,609	0.93
2014	3,914,359	1.01	10,054,852	0.75	38,357,121	0.86
2015	3,957,022	1.09	10,136,559	0.81	38,714,725	0.93

\* For five-year time series, figures represent average annual growth rate for each of the five years.  
Sources: State of California, Department of Finance, Report 84 E-4 Population Estimates for California Counties and Cities, January 1, 1976 through January 1, 1980; Report 90 E-4 Population Estimates for California State and Counties January 1, 1981 to January 1, 1990; E-4 Historical Population Estimates for City, County and the State, 1991-2000, with 1990 and 2000 Census Counts. E-4 Population Estimates for Cities, Counties and the State, 2001-2010, with 2000 and 2010 Census Counts. November 2012. State of California, Department of Finance, E-4 Population Estimates for Cities, Counties, and the State, 2011-2015, with 2010 Census Benchmark. Sacramento, California, May 2015. State of California, Department of Finance, E-1 Population Estimates for Cities, Counties and the State with Annual Percent Change—January 1, 2014 and 2015. Sacramento, California, May 2015.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

## Industry and Employment

The following table summarizes the average number of employed and unemployed residents of the City and the County, based on the annual “benchmark,” an annual revision process in which monthly labor force and payroll employment data, which are based on estimates, are updated based on detailed tax records. The “benchmark” data is typically released in March for the prior calendar year. Historically, the City’s unemployment rate has been higher than both the County’s and the State’s rates.

The California Employment Development Department has reported preliminary unemployment figures for April 2015 of 6.1% statewide, 7.1% for Los Angeles County, and 7.5% for the City (not seasonally adjusted).

**Table B-2**  
**Estimated Average Annual Employment and**  
**Unemployment of Resident Labor Force \***

<b>Civilian Labor Force *</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>
City of Los Angeles					
Employed	1,660,200	1,671,300	1,680,100	1,728,500	1,835,200
Unemployed	<u>267,100</u>	<u>261,2800</u>	<u>230,900</u>	<u>211,700</u>	<u>175,700</u>
Total	<u>1,927,300</u>	<u>1,932,600</u>	<u>1,911,000</u>	<u>1,940,200</u>	<u>2,010,900</u>
County of Los Angeles					
Employed	4,302,300	4,326,100	4,378,800	4,495,700	4,610,800
Unemployed	<u>615,100</u>	<u>603,400</u>	<u>535,800</u>	<u>489,600</u>	<u>415,100</u>
Total	<u>4,917,400</u>	<u>4,929,500</u>	<u>4,914,500</u>	<u>4,982,300</u>	<u>5,025,900</u>
Unemployment Rates					
City	13.9%	13.5%	12.1%	10.9%	8.7%
County	12.5	12.2	10.9	9.8	8.3
State	12.4	11.7	10.5	8.5	7.5
United States	9.6	8.9	8.1	7.4	6.2

\* March 2014 Benchmark report as of March 23, 2015; not seasonally adjusted.

Note: Based on surveys distributed to households; not directly comparable to Industry Employment data reported in Table B-3. Items may not add to totals due to rounding.

Sources: California Employment Development Department, Labor Market Information Division for the State and County; U.S. Bureau of Labor, Department of Labor Statistics for the U.S.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

The table below summarizes the California Employment Development Department’s estimated average annual employment for the County, which includes full-time and part-time workers who receive wages, salaries, commissions, tips, payment in kind, or piece rates. Separate figures for the City are not maintained. Percentages indicate the percentage of the total employment for each type of employment for the given year. For purposes of comparison, the most recent employment data for the State is also summarized.

The Trade, Transportation and Utilities sector was the largest employment sector in the County in 2014, employing 18.9% of wage and salary workers. Educational and Health Services, at 17.7%, was the second highest employment sector in the County, followed by Professional and Business Services, which employed 14.4% of wage and salary workers.

**Table B-3  
Los Angeles County Estimated Industry Employment and Labor Force<sup>1</sup>**

	County				State of California	
	2000	% of Total	2014	% of Total	2014	% of Total
Agricultural	7,700	0.2%	5,300	0.1%	417,200	2.6%
Natural Resources and Mining	3,400	0.1	4,700	0.1	31,300	0.2
Construction	131,800	3.2	120,200	2.8	675,400	4.2
Manufacturing	615,200	14.9	364,900	8.6	1,269,600	7.9
Trade, Transportation and Utilities	784,900	19.0	800,700	18.9	2,871,100	17.9
Information	244,300	5.9	195,900	4.6	457,900	2.9
Financial Activities	223,400	5.4	209,700	5.0	784,300	4.9
Professional and Business Services	590,700	14.3	609,400	14.4	2,433,400	15.1
Educational and Health Services	463,100	11.2	748,000	17.7	2,414,400	15.0
Leisure and Hospitality	345,000	8.4	464,600	11.0	1,757,100	10.9
Other Services	140,200	3.4	151,700	3.6	539,800	3.4
Government	<u>581,400</u>	<u>14.1</u>	<u>556,711</u>	<u>13.2</u>	<u>2,411,000</u>	<u>15.0</u>
Total <sup>2</sup>	<u>4,130,900</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>4,231,700</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>16,062,300</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

<sup>1</sup> The California Economic Development Department has converted employer records from the Standard Industrial Classification coding system to the North American Industry Classification System.

<sup>2</sup> Total may not equal sum of parts due to independent rounding.

Note: Based on surveys distributed to employers; not directly comparable to Civilian Labor Force data reported in Table B-2.

Source: California Employment Development Department, Labor Market Information Division. Based on March 2014 Benchmark report released March 20, 2015.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]



## Major Employers

The top 25 major non-governmental employers in the County are listed in the table below. The employees of these non-governmental employers represent approximately 6.4% of the labor force (based on total employment in 2014). In addition, government employment represents approximately 13.2% of the labor force (see Table B-3—Los Angeles County Estimated Industry Employment and Labor Force).

**Table B-4**  
**Los Angeles County 2014 Major Non-Governmental Employers**

<b>Employer</b>	<b>Product/Service</b>	<b>Employees</b>
Kaiser Permanente	Nonprofit health care plan	35,991
Northrop Grumman Corp.	Defense contractor	17,000
Target Corp.	Retailer	15,000
Providence Health & Services Southern California	Health care	15,000
University of Southern California	Private university	14,722
Bank of America Corp.	Banking and financial services	13,500 <sup>1</sup>
Ralphs/Food 4 Less (Kroger Co. Division)	Grocery retailer	13,500 <sup>1</sup>
Home Depot	Home improvement specialty retailer	10,600
Boeing Co.	Integrated aerospace and defense systems	10,500
Cedars-Sinai Medical Center	Medical center	10,243
Walt Disney Co.	Entertainment	10,200 <sup>2</sup>
Wells Fargo	Diversified financial services	10,000 <sup>1</sup>
UPS	Transportation and freight	8,984
AT&T Inc.	Telecommunications	8,900
ABM Industries Inc.	Facilities services, energy solutions, commercial cleaning, maintenance and repair	8,400
California Institute of Technology	Private university, operator of Jet Propulsion Laboratory	8,094
Vons	Retail grocer	7,781
Edison International	Electric utility	7,700 <sup>1</sup>
FedEx Corp.	Shipping and logistics	7,600 <sup>1</sup>
Warner Bros. Entertainment Inc.	Entertainment	7,400 <sup>2</sup>
Raytheon Co.	Aerospace and defense contractor	6,117 <sup>3</sup>
Dignity Health	Health care	6,100
American Apparel Inc.	Apparel manufacturer and retailer	6,000
Amgen Inc.	Biotechnology	6,000
Universal Services of America	Security professionals	5,960

<sup>1</sup> Business Journal estimate.

<sup>2</sup> Information provided by City of Burbank.

<sup>3</sup> Information provided by City of El Segundo.

Source: *Los Angeles Business Journal*, Weekly Lists, originally published September 1, 2014.

## Personal Income

The U.S. Census Bureau defines personal income as the income received by all persons from all sources, and is the sum of “net earnings,” rental income, dividend income, interest income, and transfer receipts. “Net earnings” is defined as wages and salaries, supplements to wages and salaries, and proprietors’ income, less contributions for government social insurance, before deduction of personal income and other taxes.

The following table summarizes the latest available estimate of personal income for the County, State and United States.

**Table B-5  
County, State and U.S. Personal Income**

<u>Year and Area</u>	<u>Personal Income (Thousands of Dollars)</u>	<u>Per Capita Personal Income<sup>1</sup> (Dollars)</u>
2010		
County	\$ 404,473,004	\$ 41,163
State	1,578,553,439	42,282
United States	12,417,659,000	40,144
2011		
County	\$ 425,673,042	\$ 43,062
State	1,685,635,498	44,749
United States	13,189,935,000	42,332
2012		
County	\$ 455,788,782	\$ 45,800
State	1,805,193,769	47,505
United States	13,873,161,000	44,200
2013		
County	\$ 466,098,988	\$ 46,530
State	1,856,614,186	48,434
United States	14,151,427,000	44,765
2014		
County	n/a	n/a
State <sup>2</sup>	\$ 1,944,369,223	\$50,109
United States <sup>2</sup>	14,708,582,165	46,129

<sup>1</sup> Per capita personal income was computed using Census Bureau midyear population estimates. Per capita personal income is total personal income divided by total midyear population. Estimates for 2010 and 2013 reflect State population estimates released in December 2013, while 2014 estimates reflect the December 2014 release.

<sup>2</sup> Last updated: March 25, 2015 – new estimates for 2014.

Source: U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, “Table SA1 Personal Income Summary,” (accessed March 31, 2015).

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

## Retail Sales

As the largest city in the County, the City accounted for \$41.7 billion (or 29.8%) of the total \$140.0 billion in County taxable sales for 2013. The following table sets forth a history of taxable sales for the City for calendar years 2009 through 2013, 2013 being the last full year for which data is currently available.

The City experienced a 5.2% increase in sales tax receipts during Fiscal Year 2013-14, estimates a 4.4% growth in Fiscal Year 2014-15 and projects 4.4% growth in taxable sales for the Fiscal Year 2015-16 Adopted Budget.

**Table B-6**  
**City of Los Angeles Taxable Sales**  
(in thousands)

	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
Motor Vehicle and Parts Dealers	\$ 2,760,647	\$ 2,865,868	\$ 3,224,150	\$ 3,662,657	\$ 3,983,625
Home Furnishings and Appliance Stores	1,566,716	1,590,667	1,609,905	1,676,926	1,683,805
Bldg. Materials and Garden Equip. and Supplies	1,700,820	1,711,735	1,834,117	1,942,915	2,086,608
Food and Beverage Stores	2,126,677	2,123,626	2,199,481	2,322,695	2,444,701
Gasoline Stations	3,621,498	4,114,016	4,952,984	5,090,496	4,954,380
Clothing and Clothing Accessories Stores	2,404,735	2,551,905	2,715,953	2,884,984	3,032,886
General Merchandise Stores	2,448,694	2,534,482	2,660,830	2,759,578	2,873,530
Food Services and Drinking Places	5,437,781	5,637,405	6,049,187	6,564,652	6,946,625
Other Retail Group	<u>3,425,579</u>	<u>3,451,919</u>	<u>3,599,674</u>	<u>3,716,658</u>	<u>3,943,616</u>
Total Retail and Food Services	<u>25,493,148</u>	<u>26,581,623</u>	<u>28,846,283</u>	<u>30,621,561</u>	<u>31,949,776</u>
All Other Outlets	<u>8,098,716</u>	<u>8,233,833</u>	<u>9,011,361</u>	<u>9,502,364</u>	<u>9,806,938</u>
Total All Outlets*	<u>\$33,591,864</u>	<u>\$34,815,457</u>	<u>\$37,857,643</u>	<u>\$40,123,926</u>	<u>\$41,756,714</u>

\* Items may not add to totals due to rounding.

Source: California State Board of Equalization, Research and Statistics Division.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

**Land Use**

The following table, derived from data maintained by the Los Angeles County Assessor, indicates various land uses within the City based on assessed valuation and the number of parcels.

**Table B-7  
City of Los Angeles Assessed Valuation and Parcels by Land Use**

	<b>2014-15 Assessed Valuation*</b>	<b>% of Total</b>	<b>No. of Parcels</b>	<b>% of Total</b>
<b><u>Non-Residential</u></b>				
Commercial Office	\$ 67,219,901,752	14.97%	35,619	4.59%
Vacant Commercial	1,980,607,102	0.44	1,219	0.16
Industrial	35,306,732,762	7.86	20,129	2.59
Vacant Industrial	1,693,987,578	0.38	4,015	0.52
Recreational	1,728,210,793	0.38	762	0.10
Government/Social/Institutional	3,185,291,491	0.71	3,784	0.49
Miscellaneous	<u>381,425,691</u>	<u>0.08</u>	<u>2,784</u>	<u>0.36</u>
Subtotal Non-Residential	\$111,496,157,169	24.84%	68,312	8.80%
<b><u>Residential</u></b>				
Single Family Residence	\$227,578,657,077	50.69%	488,464	62.94%
Condominium/Townhouse	31,970,422,930	7.12	85,994	11.08
Mobile Homes and Lots	105,172,091	0.02	3,319	0.43
Mobile Home Park	161,901,999	0.04	92	0.01
2-4 Residential Units	25,048,870,620	5.58	74,221	9.56
5+ Residential Units/Apartments	49,739,982,848	11.08	34,729	4.47
Vacant Residential	<u>2,826,940,897</u>	<u>0.63</u>	<u>20,994</u>	<u>2.70</u>
Subtotal Residential	\$337,431,948,462	75.16%	707,813	91.20%
<b>Total</b>	\$448,928,105,631	100.00%	776,125	100.00%

\* Local Secured Assessed Valuation, excluding tax-exempt property.  
Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

## Residential Value and Construction Activity

The following table indicates the array of assessed valuation for residential properties in the City.

**Table B-8**  
**City of Los Angeles**  
**Per Parcel 2014-15 Assessed Valuation of Single Family Residential Properties**

	<u>No. of Parcels</u>	<u>2014-15 Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Average Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Median Assessed Valuation</u>
Residential Properties	488,464	\$227,578,657,077	\$465,907	\$289,145

<u>2013-14 Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>No. of Residential Parcels *</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>Cumulative % of Total</u>	<u>Total Valuation</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>Cumulative % of Total</u>
\$0 - \$49,999	13,181	2.698%	2.698%	\$ 481,291,034	0.211%	0.211%
\$50,000 - \$99,999	42,411	8.683	11.381	3,185,150,922	1.400	1.611
\$100,000 - \$149,999	34,400	7.042	18.423	4,364,534,400	1.918	3.529
\$150,000 - \$199,999	43,567	8.919	27.343	7,669,796,082	3.370	6.899
\$200,000 - \$249,999	49,892	10.214	37.557	11,282,676,664	4.958	11.857
\$250,000 - \$299,999	46,011	9.420	46.976	12,659,742,606	5.563	17.420
\$300,000 - \$349,999	46,148	9.448	56.424	15,029,526,788	6.604	24.024
\$350,000 - \$399,999	40,582	8.308	64.732	15,182,740,750	6.671	30.695
\$400,000 - \$449,999	28,443	5.823	70.555	12,097,746,519	5.316	36.011
\$450,000 - \$499,999	21,551	4.412	74.967	10,275,538,351	4.515	40.526
\$500,000 - \$549,999	15,663	3.207	78.173	8,213,191,647	3.609	44.135
\$550,000 - \$599,999	13,310	2.725	80.898	7,685,779,640	3.377	47.512
\$600,000 - \$649,999	12,054	2.468	83.366	7,538,764,464	3.313	50.825
\$650,000 - \$699,999	10,202	2.089	85.455	6,881,504,050	3.024	53.849
\$700,000 - \$749,999	7,642	1.564	87.079	5,544,271,000	2.436	56.285
\$750,000 - \$799,999	7,476	1.531	88.550	5,807,738,076	2.552	58.837
\$800,000 - \$849,999	5,927	1.213	89.763	4,885,365,312	2.147	60.983
\$850,000 - \$899,999	5,363	1.098	90.861	4,716,871,123	2.073	63.056
\$900,000 - \$949,999	4,603	0.942	91.803	4,258,350,375	1.871	64.927
\$950,000 - \$999,999	3,792	0.776	92.580	3,701,803,488	1.627	66.554
\$1,000,000 and greater	<u>36,246</u>	<u>7.420</u>	100.000	<u>76,116,273,786</u>	<u>33.446</u>	100.000
Total	488,464	100.000%		\$227,578,657,077	100.000%	

\* Improved single family residential parcels. Excludes condominiums and parcels with multiple family units.  
Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

The table below provides a summary of building permits issued by the City by calendar year.

**Table B-9**  
**City of Los Angeles Building Permit Valuations and New Dwelling Units**  
(Dollars in Millions)

	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>
Total Valuation <sup>1</sup>	\$3,328	\$3,386	\$3,671	\$4,246	\$ 6,416
Residential <sup>2</sup>	876	1,121	1,407	1,732	2,668
Miscellaneous <sup>3</sup>	15	26	17	48	18
Number of Units:					
Single family <sup>4</sup>	772	726	1,059	1,254	1,852
Multi-family <sup>5</sup>	<u>3,374</u>	<u>5,258</u>	<u>5,615</u>	<u>7,136</u>	<u>9,607</u>
Subtotal Residential	4,146	5,984	6,674	8,390	11,459
Miscellaneous <sup>6</sup>	<u>370</u>	<u>390</u>	<u>477</u>	<u>536</u>	<u>274</u>
Total Units	<u>4,516</u>	<u>6,374</u>	<u>7,151</u>	<u>8,926</u>	<u>11,733</u>

<sup>1</sup> Represents the total valuation of all construction work for which building permits were issued.

<sup>2</sup> Valuation of permits issued for Single-Family Dwellings, Duplexes, Apartment Buildings, Hotel/Motels, and Condominiums.

<sup>3</sup> Valuation of permits issued for "Addition Creating New Units – Residential" and "Alterations Creating New Units – Residential."

<sup>4</sup> Number of dwelling units permitted for Single-Family Dwellings and Duplexes.

<sup>5</sup> Number of dwelling units permitted for new Apartment Buildings, Hotel/Motels, and Condominiums.

<sup>6</sup> Number of dwelling units added includes "Addition Creating New Units – Residential" and "Alterations Creating New Units - Residential."

Source: City of Los Angeles, Department of Building and Safety.

## Commercial Real Estate Markets in Los Angeles

The following table shows the most recent information available regarding vacancy rates for non-residential space in downtown Los Angeles and the remainder of the Los Angeles Metropolitan Area.

**Table B-10**  
**Los Angeles Metropolitan Area**  
**Non-Residential Vacancy Rates**

<u>Year</u> *	<u>Downtown</u>	<u>Suburban</u>	<u>Metropolitan</u>	<u>Industrial Availability</u>
2009	14.9%	14.7%	14.8%	7.7%
2010	17.6	16.7	16.9	7.7
2011	18.1	17.5	17.6	7.4
2012	18.3	16.5	16.8	6.8
2013	18.9	16.1	16.5	6.7

\* Second quarter of year.

Source: California Department of Finance, California Economic Indicators.

## Education

The Los Angeles Unified School District ("LAUSD") administers public instruction for kindergarten through 12<sup>th</sup> grade ("K-12"), adult, and occupational schools in the City and all or significant portions of a number of smaller neighboring cities and unincorporated areas. The LAUSD, which now encompasses approximately 710 square miles (making it significantly larger than the City at 470 square miles), was formed in 1854 as the Common Schools for the City of Los Angeles, and became a unified school district in 1960. The LAUSD is governed by a seven-member Board of Education, elected by district to serve alternating four-year terms.

There are many public and private colleges and universities located in the City. Major colleges and universities located within the City include the University of California at Los Angeles, the University of Southern California, California State University at Los Angeles, California State University at Northridge, Occidental College and Loyola Marymount University. There are seven community colleges located within the City.

## **GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT**

Under the State Constitution, charter cities are generally independent of the State Legislature in matters relating to municipal affairs. Charter cities, however, are subject to State Constitutional restrictions. The City is a charter city originally incorporated in 1850. The most recent charter was adopted in 1999, effective July 1, 2000, and has been amended a number of times by voter approval.

The City is governed by the Mayor and the City Council (the “City Council”). The Mayor is elected at-large for a four-year term. As executive officer of the City, the Mayor has the overall responsibility for administration of the City. The Mayor recommends and submits the annual budget to the Council and passes upon subsequent appropriations and transfers, approves or vetoes ordinances, and appoints certain City officials and commissioners. He supervises the administrative process of local government and works with the Council in matters relating to legislation, budget, and finance. As prescribed by the Charter and City ordinances, the Mayor operates an executive department, of which he is the *ex-officio* head. The current Mayor, Eric Garcetti, assumed office on July 1, 2013.

The Council, the legislative body of the City, is a full time council and enacts ordinances subject to the approval of the Mayor. If the Mayor vetoes, the Council may override the veto of the Mayor by a two-thirds vote. The Council orders elections, levies taxes, authorizes public improvements, approves contracts, adopts zoning and other land use controls, and adopts traffic regulations. The Council adopts or modifies the budget proposed by the Mayor. It authorizes the number of employees in budgetary departments, creates positions and fixes salaries. The Council consists of 15 members elected by district for staggered four-year terms.

The other two elective offices of the City are the Controller and the City Attorney, both elected for four-year terms. The Controller is the chief accounting officer for the City. The current Controller, Ron Galperin, assumed office on July 1, 2013.

The City Attorney is attorney and legal advisor to the City and to all City boards, departments, officers, and entities, and prosecutes misdemeanors and violations of the Charter and City ordinances. Mike Feuer assumed the office on July 1, 2013.

The City Administrative Officer (“CAO”) is the chief fiscal advisor to the Mayor and Council and reports directly to both. Miguel A. Santana has been serving as CAO since August 2009.

The City Treasurer (the “Treasurer”) receives, invests and is the custodian of the City’s funds and those of affiliated entities. The Treasurer also serves as the City’s Investment Officer. The Treasurer is appointed by the Mayor and confirmed by the Council. On July 1, 2011, the Office of the Treasurer was consolidated into the Office of Finance. Antoinette Christovale, the Director of Finance, also serves as the City Treasurer.

The City has 36 departments, bureaus, commissions and offices for which operating funds are annually budgeted by the Council. In addition, four departments (the Department of Water and Power (“DWP”), the Harbor Department, the Department of Airports, and the Housing Authority of the City) are under the control of boards appointed by the Mayor and confirmed by the Council. The City obtains water

and electricity from DWP, the largest municipally-owned utility in the nation. Two departments, the Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System and the Fire and Police Pension System, are under the control of boards whose membership is comprised of Mayoral appointees and representatives elected by system members.

Public services provided by the City include police; fire and paramedics; residential refuse collection and disposal, wastewater collection and treatment, street maintenance, traffic management, storm water pollution abatement, and other public works functions; enforcement of ordinances and statutes relating to building safety; public libraries; recreation and parks; community development; housing and aging services; and planning.

## **SELECTED INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY'S RETIREMENT AND PENSION SYSTEMS AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

### **General**

The City contributes to three single-employer defined benefit pension plans created by the City Charter: the Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System ("LACERS"), the City of Los Angeles Fire and Police Pension Plan ("FPPP"), and for the employees of the Department of Water and Power, the Water and Power Employees' Retirement, Disability and Death Benefit Insurance Plan (the "Water and Power Plan").

Both LACERS and FPPP (collectively, the "Pension Systems") provide retirement, disability, death benefits, post-employment healthcare and annual cost-of-living adjustments to plan members and beneficiaries. As required by the City Charter, the actuarial valuations for both Pension Systems are prepared on an annual basis and the applicable actuary recommends contribution rates for the fiscal year beginning after the completion of that actuarial valuation. When approved by the respective boards of administration of the Pension Systems, these become the City's contribution rates for such years. The City generally makes its actuarially determined Annual Required Contribution ("ARC"), although phasing-in of assumption changes resulted in a small net pension obligation or net OPEB obligation for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2004 and 2005.

The Pension Systems' annual valuations determine the amount needed to fund the normal retirement costs accrued for current employment and to amortize any unfunded actuarial accrued liability ("UAAL"). The UAAL represents the difference between the present value of estimated future benefits accrued as of the valuation date and the actuarial value of assets currently available to pay these liabilities. The valuation for each plan is an estimate based on relevant economic and demographic assumptions, with the goal of determining the contributions necessary to sufficiently fund over time the accrued costs attributable to currently active, vested former members and retired employees and their beneficiaries. In addition, various actuarial assumptions are used in the valuation process including the assumed rate of earnings on the assets of the plan in the future, the assumed rates of general inflation, salary inflation, inflation in health care costs, assumed rates of disability, the assumed retirement ages of active employees, the assumed marital status at retirement, and the post-employment life expectancies of retirees and beneficiaries. As plan experience differs from adopted assumptions, the actual liabilities will be more or less than the liabilities calculated based on the assumptions. The contribution rates in the next year's valuations are adjusted to take into account actual performance in the current and prior years. In addition, each plan performs an experience study every three years and further adjusts its assumptions accordingly.

The valuations incorporate a variety of actuarial methods, some of which are designed to reduce the volatility of contributions from year to year. When measuring the value of assets for determining the UAAL, many pension plans, including the Pension Systems, "smooth" market value gains and losses over



a period of years to reduce volatility. These smoothing methodologies result in an actuarial valuation of assets that are lower or higher than the market value of assets. As discussed below, both systems have recently amended their smoothing methodologies to address extraordinary losses or gains in the market value of assets.

Both Pension Systems have adopted asset allocation plans to guide their investments in stocks, bonds, real estate, alternatives and cash equivalents over a three- to five-year period. The asset allocations of the Pension Systems are summarized further below. Market value investment returns for the past 10 fiscal years are shown in the table below. Any return below the actuarial assumed rate of return (currently 7.5% for both of the Pension Systems) represents an actuarial investment loss, while any return above 7.5% represents an actuarial investment gain.

**Table B-11**  
**Los Angeles Pension Systems**  
**Historical Market Value Investment Returns**

Fiscal Year	LACERS <sup>1</sup>	FPPP <sup>2</sup>
2004-05	10.0%	10.1%
2005-06	12.4	12.5
2006-07	19.5	18.5
2007-08	(5.7)	(4.7)
2008-09	(19.5)	(20.0)
2009-10	12.9	13.7
2010-11	22.6	22.1
2011-12	1.1	1.9
2012-13	14.3	13.0
2013-14	18.4	17.9

<sup>1</sup> As of June 30, 2014, the 20-year annualized average rate of return for LACERS was 8.7%. The 30-year average was 10.2%.

<sup>2</sup> As of June 30, 2014, the 20-year annualized average rate of return for FPPP is 8.7%. The 30-year average is 10.1%.

Source: City of Los Angeles, Office of the City Administrative Officer.

The City has never issued pension obligation bonds to fund either of its Pension Systems. The City does not pre-pay its annual contributions out of proceeds of its annual issuance of tax and revenue anticipation notes.

This section, “**Retirement and Pension Systems**,” and the following section, “**Other Post-Employment Benefits**,” contain certain information relating to LACERS and FPPP. The information contained in these sections is primarily derived from information produced by LACERS and FPPP and their independent accountants and their actuaries. The City has not independently verified the information provided by LACERS and FPPP. The comprehensive annual financial reports, actuarial valuations for retirement and health benefits, and other information concerning LACERS and FPPP are available on their websites. Such information is not incorporated by reference herein. For additional information regarding the Pension Systems, see the City’s Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2014.

Investors are cautioned that, in considering information on the Pension Systems, including the amount of the UAAL for retirement and other benefits, the funded ratio, the calculations of normal cost, and the resulting amounts of required contributions by the City, this is “forward looking” information.

Such “forward looking” information reflects the judgment of the boards of the respective Pension Systems and their respective actuaries as to the value of future benefits over the lives of the currently active employees, vested terminated employees, and existing retired employees and beneficiaries. These judgments are based upon a variety of assumptions, one or more of which may prove to be inaccurate and/or be changed in the future.

**Los Angeles City Employees’ Retirement System (“LACERS”)**

LACERS, established in 1937 under the Charter, is a contributory plan covering most City employees except uniformed fire and police personnel and employees of the Department of Water and Power. As of June 30, 2014, the date of its most recent actuarial valuation, LACERS had 24,009 active members, 17,532 retired members and beneficiaries, and 6,031 inactive members. The number of retired members was significantly increased, and the number of active members significantly decreased, as a result of the City’s Early Retirement Incentive Program in Fiscal Year 2009-10. LACERS is funded pursuant to the Entry Age Normal Cost Method, which is designed to produce stable employer contributions in amounts that increase at the same rate as the employer’s payroll (i.e., level percent of payroll).

A number of assumptions are made in calculating the actuarial valuation of retirement benefits. The following are some of the key assumptions used by LACERS’ actuary, The Segal Company, in preparing LACERS’ actuarial report as of June 30, 2014.

**Table B-12**  
**Los Angeles City Employees’ Retirement System**  
**Actuarial Assumptions**  
**As of June 30, 2014**

Investment rate of return	7.50%
Inflation rate	3.25%
Real across-the-board salary increase	0.75%
Projected salary increases	Ranges from 4.4% to 10.5%, based on service
Cost of living adjustments for pensioners	3.00% for Tier 1; 2.00% for Tier 2

Source: Los Angeles City Employees’ Retirement System Actuarial Valuation and Review of Retirement and Health Benefits as of June 30, 2014.

Based on the results of its most recent triennial experience study dated October 8, 2014 for the three-year period from July 1, 2011 through June 30, 2014, LACERS adopted new actuarial assumptions, including a reduced assumed investment return from 7.75% to 7.50% and reducing the inflation rate from 3.50% to 3.25%.

Over the past several years, LACERS’ Board took several actions to change its asset smoothing method. LACERS, like a number of pension systems, maintains a policy that whenever market value falls outside a certain range or “corridor” relative to actuarial value, the excess portion must be recognized in that year’s valuation. Previously, losses that resulted in the calculated actuarial value being greater than 120% of the market value, or gains resulting in market values less than 80% of actuarial values, had to be recognized immediately. Because of investment losses for Fiscal Year 2008-09 of approximately 20%, LACERS’ actuary estimated that the actuarial value would be greater than 120% of the market value of assets. Application of this corridor meant that losses would be recognized more quickly than would occur under normal smoothing. LACERS’ Board adopted a wider corridor, effective June 30, 2009, requiring immediate recognition of the losses or gains of assets whose actuarial value was greater than 150% of the market value or less than 50% of the market value. The effect of this action was

to defer the actuarial recognition of extraordinary market losses; however, the unrecognized losses will have to be paid in future years. LACERS again, as of June 30, 2010, revised its market corridor, narrowing it to 60%-140%, when the smoothing period was extended from five to seven years. Under the seven-year asset smoothing, only 1/7 of annual market gains or losses are recognized in the actuarial value of assets each year. The remaining gains or losses are spread equally over the next six years.

As of June 30, 2013, there was a total unrecognized net loss of \$81.6 million, reflecting six years of fairly large annual market gains and losses from a volatile market. In order to limit future fluctuations in asset values, the LACERS Board adopted a one-time adjustment to its current asset smoothing policy by combining the unrecognized gains and losses of the prior years into one layer and spreading it evenly over six years. The following table shows the original market gains and losses as of June 30, 2014, approximately \$1 billion of net investment gains are being deferred. These deferred losses will be reflected in future valuations and will increase the City's contribution in the future, unless offset by other favorable plan experience.

**Table B-13**  
**Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System**  
**Calculation of Unrecognized Return Due To Asset Smoothing**  
**As of June 30, 2014**

<b>Year Ended June 30</b>	<b>Original Market Gain (Loss)</b>	<b>Percent Not Yet Recognized</b>	<b>Amount Not Recognized</b>
2014	\$ 1,246,285,581	85.71%	\$1,068,244,784
2013	683,838,549	83.33 <sup>1</sup>	(67,976,184) <sup>1</sup>
2012	(770,325,267)	n/a	n/a
2011	1,208,621,516	n/a	n/a
2010	392,956,483	n/a	n/a
2009	(2,964,832,484)	n/a	n/a
Total Unrecognized Return (loss)			\$1,000,268,600

<sup>1</sup> Valuation as of June 30, 2014 recognizes 1/6 of \$81,571,421 net total unrecognized loss as of June 30, 2013 (or \$13,595,237), with the balance to be recognized over the next five years.

Source: Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System Actuarial Valuation and Review of Retirement and Health Benefits as of June 30, 2014.

LACERS amortizes components that contribute to its UAAL over various periods of time, depending on how the unfunded liability arose, layering separate, fixed amortization periods. Under current funding policy, actuarial losses and gains are amortized over fixed 15-year periods. Liabilities or surpluses due to assumption changes are funded or credited over 15 or 20 years for retiree health care benefits and retirement benefits, respectively. Liabilities caused by future early retirement incentives will be funded over 15 years. Effective for the June 30, 2012 valuation, most existing liabilities on or before June 30, 2012 were combined under one layer and amortized over 30 years. The LACERS Board implemented this revised amortization policy to mitigate the impact of the change in funding policy from the Projected Unit Credit cost method to Entry Age Normal cost method.

The table below shows the actuarial value of the City's liability for retirement benefits (excluding retiree health care and other post-employment benefits), the actuarial value of assets available for retirement benefits, and two indicators of funding progress for LACERS, the funded ratio and the ratio of UAAL to annual payroll.

**Table B-14**  
**Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System**  
**Schedule of Funding Progress For Retirement Benefits**  
**Actuarial Value Basis**  
**(Dollars in Thousands)<sup>1</sup>**

<b>Actuarial Valuation As of June 30</b>	<b>Actuarial Value of Assets</b>	<b>Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)</b>	<b>Underfunded AAL<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Funded Ratio<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>Covered Payroll<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>Underfunded AAL As a Percentage of Covered Payroll<sup>5</sup></b>
2005	\$ 7,193,142	\$ 9,321,525	\$ 2,128,383	77.2%	\$ 1,589,306	133.9%
2006	7,674,999	9,870,662	2,195,663	77.8	1,733,340	126.7
2007	8,599,700 <sup>6</sup>	10,526,874	1,927,174	81.7	1,896,609	101.6
2008	9,438,318	11,186,404	1,748,085	84.4	1,977,645	88.4
2009	9,577,747	12,041,984	2,464,237	79.5	1,816,171	135.7
2010	9,554,027	12,595,025	3,040,998	75.9	1,817,662	167.3
2011	9,691,011	13,391,704	3,700,693	72.4	1,833,392	201.9
2012	9,934,959	14,393,959	4,458,999	69.0	1,819,270	245.1
2013	10,223,961	14,881,663	4,657,702	68.7	1,846,970	252.2
2014	10,944,751	16,248,853	5,304,103	67.4	1,898,064	279.5

<sup>1</sup> Table includes funding for retirement benefits only. Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB) are not included.

<sup>2</sup> Actuarial Accrued Liability minus Actuarial Value of Assets, commonly referred to as UAAL. Positive numbers represent a funded ratio less than 100%.

<sup>3</sup> Actuarial value of assets divided by actuarial accrued liability.

<sup>4</sup> Annual payroll for members of LACERS.

<sup>5</sup> UAAL divided by covered payroll.

<sup>6</sup> Valuation value of assets is after excluding \$5,269,481 of discounted Harbor Port Police assets transferred to FPPP in October 2007.

Source: Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System Actuarial Valuation and Review of Retirement and Health Benefits as of June 30, 2014.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

The actuarial value of assets is different from the market value of assets as gains and losses are smoothed over a number of years. The following table shows the funding progress of LACERS based on the market value of the portion of system assets allocated to retirement benefits.

**Table B-15**  
**Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System**  
**Schedule of Funding Progress For Retirement Benefits**  
**Market Value Basis**  
**(Dollars in Thousands)<sup>1</sup>**

<b>Actuarial Valuation As of June 30</b>	<b>Market Value of Assets</b>	<b>Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)</b>	<b>Underfunded Liability<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Funded Ratio (Market Value)<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>Covered Payroll<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>Underfunded Liability As a Percentage of Covered Payroll (Market Value)<sup>5</sup></b>
2005	\$ 7,393,707	\$ 9,321,525	\$ 1,927,818	79.3%	\$ 1,589,306	121.3%
2006	8,204,603	9,870,662	1,666,059	83.1	1,733,340	96.1
2007	9,708,718	10,526,874	818,156	92.2	1,896,609	43.1
2008	9,059,551	11,186,404	2,126,853	81.0	1,977,645	107.5
2009	7,122,911	12,041,984	4,919,073	59.2	1,816,171	270.9
2010	7,804,223	12,595,025	4,790,802	62.0	1,817,662	263.6
2011	9,186,697	13,391,704	4,205,007	68.6	1,833,392	229.4
2012	9,058,839	14,393,959	5,335,120	62.9	1,819,270	293.2
2013	10,154,486	14,881,663	4,727,177	68.2	1,846,970	255.9
2014	11,791,079	16,248,853	4,457,774	72.6	1,898,064	234.9

<sup>1</sup> Table includes funding for retirement benefits only. Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB) are not included.

<sup>2</sup> Actuarial Accrued Liability minus Market Value of Assets. Positive numbers represent a funded ratio less than 100%.

<sup>3</sup> Market value of assets divided by actuarial accrued liability.

<sup>4</sup> Annual payroll for members of LACERS.

<sup>5</sup> Unfunded liability divided by covered payroll.

Source: Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System Actuarial Valuation reports.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

The table below summarizes the City's payments to LACERS over the past five years. This table includes costs for retirement, as well as for retiree health care, and other miscellaneous benefits.

**Table B-16**  
**Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System**  
**Sources and Uses of Contributions**  
(Dollars in Thousands)<sup>1</sup>

	<u>2011-12</u>	<u>2012-13<sup>2</sup></u>	<u>2013-14</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>Adopted 2015-16</u>
Sources of Contributions					
Contributions for Council-controlled					
Departments	\$351,734	\$342,188	\$367,772	\$411,509	\$434,640
Airport, Harbor Departments, LACERS, LAFPP	<u>72,781</u>	<u>77,917</u>	<u>83,759</u>	<u>94,209</u>	<u>102,171</u>
Total	<u>\$424,515</u>	<u>\$420,105</u>	<u>\$451,531</u>	<u>\$505,718</u>	<u>\$536,811</u>
Percent of payroll – Tier 1	24.71%	24.14%	25.33%	26.56%	28.75%
Percent of payroll – Tier 2			18.32%	19.63%	22.62%
Uses of Contributions					
Current Service Liability (Normal cost)	\$186,487	\$184,202	\$185,217	\$193,769	\$190,446
UAAL	237,262	234,896	265,081	305,891	363,312
Adjustments <sup>3,4,5</sup>	<u>766</u>	<u>1,007</u>	<u>1,233</u>	<u>6,058</u>	<u>(16,947)</u>
Total	<u>\$424,515</u>	<u>\$420,105</u>	<u>\$451,531</u>	<u>\$505,718</u>	<u>\$536,811</u>

<sup>1</sup> Includes funding for OPEB.

<sup>2</sup> A \$3.7 million credit from 2011-12 was applied to 2012-13. The actual amount paid for Council-controlled departments, Airports, and Harbor to LACERS subsequent to this credit was \$416.4 million.

<sup>3</sup> Includes the excess benefit plan, the family death benefit plan, and the limited term plan fund. Beginning with the 2014-15 payment, the true-up obligation for the prior year is also reflected in this line item.

<sup>4</sup> Payment for the 2013-14 true-up in the amount of \$5,191,511 (all agencies) will be made in 2014-15.

<sup>5</sup> Adjustments for 2015-16 include the 2014-15 true up which consists of an \$18,052,498 credit (all agencies) which is partially offset by \$1,105,000 in excess benefit, family death and limited term plan costs.

Source: City of Los Angeles, Office of the City Administrative Officer.

In late 2012, the City Council adopted a new civilian retirement tier, which applies to all employees hired on or after July 1, 2013. Prior to the adoption of the new tier, the City successfully negotiated and/or implemented various savings measures, including increasing active member pension contributions from 7% to 11% to help defray the costs of retiree healthcare, freezing retiree health care subsidies for noncontributing employees, deferring cost-of-living adjustments, reducing the size of the civilian workforce by 5,300 positions, implementing a new pension tier for sworn personnel, and lowering the new hire salary for police officers by 20%, which was later reversed in August 2014.

Although such measures were significant in helping to ameliorate the City's fiscal difficulties, implementation of a new civilian retirement tier was necessary to further bridge the gap. The new tier was designed to reduce the City's future pension costs by increasing the normal retirement age from 55 to 65, decreasing the maximum retirement factor from 2.16% to 2.00% per year of service, capping the maximum retirement allowance at 75% of an employees' final compensation (compared to the current 100%), setting an employees' pension on a 3-year salary average (as opposed to one year), modifying disability retirement benefits to avoid spikes in the number of disability retirements, eliminating the current 50% survivor continuance benefit capping future retiree annual cost-of-living adjustments to 2% with the option for the employee to purchase up to 3%, requiring that employees pay the actuarial cost of purchasing service credit, limiting the number of years purchasable to four years maximum, and controlling retiree healthcare costs by limiting the benefit to retirees only. The new tier also contains a cost sharing element, which requires employees to contribute a portion of their salary at 75% of the normal cost of the pension benefits plus 50% of any future unfunded liabilities.

On July 28, 2014, the City Employee Relations Board ruled that the City's action in creating the new civilian retirement tier was illegal because the City did not meet and confer with labor representatives on the matter. The Board ordered that the City rescind the implementation of the new retirement tier. The City subsequently filed an appeal of the ruling in State court and at this time the new tier remains in effect. The litigation is currently in the mandatory settlement conference phase of the litigation process. While neither party has abandoned their fundamental positions on the legal issues associated with changes to pension plans, a framework for settlement will likely result in a revised civilian pension tier for new employees that will still require further concurrences from remaining civilian labor unions. Given the uncertainty created by litigation over the City's Tier II implementation, this new tier will bring permanent resolution to this issue, and ensure long-term structural cost savings when compared to the City's existing Tier I pension plan, although at a lower amount. An actuarial study of the proposed new tier is underway.

The City contribution is determined annually based on the estimated payroll for the coming fiscal year for LACERS-covered employees (as adopted through the City budget process), multiplied by an actuarially determined contribution percentage needed to fund the retirement and retiree healthcare benefits (as adopted by the LACERS Board). If the estimated covered payroll is less than the actual payroll amount, an actuarial loss will occur as the actual contribution is less than what is expected. Conversely an actuarial gain will occur if the estimated covered payroll is higher than the actual payroll amount. These annual experience gains/losses are added to the Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability ("UAAL") and amortized over 15 years. The City's future contributions will increase or decrease in the next 15 years to compensate for the contribution shortfall or surplus of a given year. Therefore, from the plan funding perspective, the inexactness in estimated covered payroll does not affect a pension plan's long-term funding goal.

However, beginning July 1, 2013, the inexactness between the City's estimated and actual covered payroll will have impact on the contribution rate for members under a new tier of LACERS benefits (Tier 2) adopted by City ordinance. Under Tier 2, the employee contribution is 10% of pensionable salary for the first four years; thereafter, Tier 2 member contributions are based on an actuarially determined rate, adopted by the Board, sufficient to fund 75% of Normal Cost and 50% of UAAL. The UAAL will increase when the estimated covered payroll is less than the actual covered payroll. Tier 2 members could potentially challenge their contribution to the UAAL claiming undue actuarial losses on the grounds that the City understated covered payrolls. Therefore, the LACERS Board adopted a contribution true-up mechanism to prevent such disputes on Tier 2 member contributions. The true-up amount determined by this mechanism, being either an underpayment or overpayment by the City, will result in an adjustment to the annual required City contribution for the following fiscal year beginning from fiscal year 2013-2014, rather than incorporated into the UAAL to be amortized over 15 years.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

The following table sets forth LACERS' investments and asset allocation targets.

**Table B-17**  
**Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System**  
**Asset Class Market Value and Allocation**  
**As of December 31, 2014**  
(Dollars in Billions)

<u>Asset Class</u>	<u>Market Value</u>	<u>Market Value to Total Fund (%)</u>	<u>Target to Total Fund (%)</u>
U.S. Equity	\$4.410	31.3%	24.0%
Non-U.S. Equity	3.954	28.1	29.0
Core Fixed Income Sec.	2.802	19.9	19.0
Credit Opportunities	0.496	3.5	5.0
Real Assets	0.851	6.1	10.0
Private Equity	1.312	9.3	12.0
Cash	<u>0.248</u>	<u>1.8</u>	<u>1.0</u>
Total Portfolio	\$14.073	100.0%	100.0%

Source: LACERS Portfolio Performance Review for the Quarter Ending December 31, 2014.

### **Fire and Police Pension Plan (“FPPP”)**

The FPPP, established in 1899 and incorporated into the Charter in 1923, represents contributory plans covering uniformed fire, police, and certain port police (sworn) personnel. As of June 30, 2014, the date of its most recent actuarial valuation, the FPPP had 13,097 active members, 12,502 retired members and beneficiaries, and 131 vested former members. The FPPP is funded pursuant to the Entry Age Normal Cost Method, which is designed to produce stable employer contributions in amounts that increase at the same rate as the employer's payroll (i.e., level percent of payroll).

Within the FPPP, there is a Deferred Retirement Option Plan (“DROP”). This voluntary plan allows members to retire for pension purposes only, after they are eligible to retire and have completed at least 25 years of service. A member entering DROP continues to work and receive salary and benefits as an active employee, but stops accruing additional service credit for retirement purposes. While in DROP, the member's retirement benefit is deposited into an interest-bearing account that is distributed to the member when he or she leaves City service. Participation in DROP is limited to a maximum of five years. As of June 30, 2014, 1,277 active members participated in DROP.

Six tiers of benefits are provided, depending on the date of the member's hiring. For Tier 1, any UAAL is amortized over a fixed term ending on June 30, 2037. For Tiers 2, 3, and 4, level percent of payroll amortization with multiple layers is used as a percent of total valuation payroll from the respective employer (i.e., City or Harbor Port Police). For Tiers 5 and 6, level percent of payroll with multiple layers is used as a percent of combined payroll for these tiers from the respective employer. A Charter amendment adopted by City voters on March 8, 2011 provides the FPPP Board with greater flexibility to establish amortization policies. Under the FPPP Board's actuarial funding policy, adopted in September 2012, actuarial gains or losses are amortized over 20 years; changes in actuarial assumptions and cost methods are amortized over 25 years; plan amendments are amortized over 15 years; and actuarial funding surpluses are amortized over 30 years. That same Charter amendment created a new tier of retirement benefits (Tier 6) for sworn employees hired after July 1, 2011.



A number of assumptions are made in calculating the actuarial valuation of retirement benefits. The following are some of the key assumptions used by the FPPP actuary, The Segal Company, in preparing FPPP's actuarial report.

**Table B-18**  
**Los Angeles Fire and Police Pension Plan**  
**Actuarial Assumptions**  
**As of June 30, 2014**

Investment rate of return	7.50%
Inflation rate	3.25%
Real across-the-board salary increase	0.75%
Projected salary increases	Ranges from 4.75% to 11.50% based on service
Cost of living adjustments (pensioners)	3.25% for Tiers 1 and 2 and 3.00% for Tiers 3, 4, 5 and 6.

Source: LAFPPP Actuarial Valuation and Review of Pension and Other Postemployment Benefits (OPEB) as of June 30, 2014.

In fiscal year 2014, the FPPP Board reviewed several reports from its actuary, The Segal Company, including a new triennial actuarial experience study covering July 1, 2010 through June 30, 2013, and a review of economic assumptions. As a result, the FPPP Board lowered the system's investment return assumption from 7.75% to 7.50%, and also lowered various inflation and salary increase assumptions. The cumulative effect of these changes resulted in an increase in the City's contribution rate of less than 1%.

Similar to LACERS, FPPP has taken several actions to change its asset smoothing method. It extended the period of time over which market gains or losses are recognized, extending its smoothing methodology from five years to seven years effective July 1, 2008, so that approximately 1/7th of market losses or gains are recognized each year. FPPP also amended the manner in which they recognize extraordinary losses or gains in the market value of assets, expanding their market value "corridor." Because of investment losses for Fiscal Year 2008-09 of approximately 20%, FPPP adopted a wider corridor (effective July 1, 2008), requiring immediate recognition of assets whose actuarial value was greater than 140% of the market valuation or less than 60% of the market value; the prior corridor was 80% to 120%. Based on its actuary's recommendation, the FPPP recently adopted an ad hoc adjustment combining deferred gain and loss layers representing a net deferred investment gain of \$77.3 million into a single six-year smoothing layer in to order to reduce year-to-year contribution rate volatility, similar to the adjustment adopted by LACERS.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

The following table shows unrecognized gains and losses as of June 30, 2014 for retirement and health subsidy benefits. As of the valuation date, approximately \$1.4 billion of net investment return is being deferred.

**Table B-19**  
**Los Angeles Fire and Police Pension Plan**  
**Calculation of Unrecognized Return**  
**As of June 30, 2014**

	<u>Original Market Gain (Loss)</u>	<u>Percent Not Recognized</u>	<u>Amount Not Recognized</u>
Market value of assets (for Retirement and Health Subsidy Benefits)			
Unrecognized return fiscal year ended 6/30/2014	\$1,571,818,656	85.71%	\$1,347,273,134
Combined Net Deferred Gain as of 6/30/2013 <sup>1</sup>	77,259,408	83.33	<u>64,382,840</u>
Total unrecognized return			\$1,411,655,974
Deferred return recognized in each of the next 6 years			
Amount recognized on June 30, 2015			237,422,090
Amount recognized on June 30, 2016			237,422,090
Amount recognized on June 30, 2017			237,422,090
Amount recognized on June 30, 2018			237,422,090
Amount recognized on June 30, 2019			237,422,090
Amount recognized on June 30, 2020			<u>237,422,090</u>
Subtotal			\$1,411,655,974

<sup>1</sup> Net deferred unrecognized investment gains as of June 30, 2013 have been combined into a single layer to be recognized over the six-year period effective July 1, 2013.

Source: LAFPPP Actuarial Valuation and Review of Pension and Other Postemployment Benefits (OPEB) as of June 30, 2014.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

The table below shows the actuarial value of the City's liability for retirement benefits (excluding retiree health care and other post-employment benefits), the actuarial value of assets available for retirement benefits, and two indicators of funding progress for FPPP, the funded ratio and the ratio of UAAL to annual payroll.

**Table B-20**  
**Los Angeles Fire and Police Pension Plan**  
**Schedule of Funding Progress For Retirement Benefits**  
**Actuarial Value Basis**  
**(Dollars in Thousands)<sup>1</sup>**

Actuarial Valuation As of June 30	Actuarial Value of Assets	Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)	Underfunded or (overfunded) AAL <sup>2</sup>	Funded Ratio <sup>3</sup>	Covered Payroll <sup>4</sup>	Underfunded AAL As a Percentage of Covered Payroll <sup>5</sup>
2005	\$11,634,114	\$12,357,524	\$ 723,411	94.1%	\$1,037,445	69.7%
2006	12,121,403	12,811,384	689,981	94.6	1,092,815	63.1
2007	13,215,668	13,324,089	108,421	99.2	1,135,592	9.5
2008	14,153,296	14,279,116	125,820	99.1	1,206,589	10.4
2009	14,256,611	14,817,146	560,535	96.2	1,357,249	41.3
2010	14,219,581	15,520,625	1,301,044	91.6	1,356,986	95.9
2011	14,337,669	16,616,476	2,278,807	86.3	1,343,963	169.6
2012	14,251,913	17,030,833	2,778,920	83.7	1,341,914	207.1
2013	14,657,713	17,632,425	2,974,712	83.1	1,367,237	217.6
2014	15,678,480	18,114,229	2,435,749	86.6	1,402,715	173.6

<sup>1</sup> Table includes funding for retirement benefits only. Other post-employment benefits not included.

<sup>2</sup> Actuarial Accrued Liability minus Actuarial Value of Assets, commonly referred to as UAAL. Positive numbers represent an actuarial deficit.

<sup>3</sup> Actuarial value of assets divided by actuarial accrued liability.

<sup>4</sup> Annual payroll against which UAAL amortized.

<sup>5</sup> UAAL divided by covered payroll.

Source: The Fire and Police Pension System Actuarial Valuations.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

Investment gains and losses are recognized on an actuarial basis over a seven-year period. The following table shows the funding progress of FPPP based on the market value of the portion of system assets allocated to retirement benefits.

**Table B-21**  
**Los Angeles Fire and Police Pension Plan**  
**Schedule of Funding Progress For Retirement Benefits**  
**Market Value Basis**  
(Dollars in Thousands)<sup>1</sup>

Actuarial Valuation As of June 30	Market Value of Assets	Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)	Underfunded or (Overfunded) Liability AAL <sup>2</sup>	Funded Ratio (Market Value) <sup>3</sup>	Covered Payroll <sup>4</sup>	Underfunded Liability As a Percentage of Covered Payroll (Market Value) <sup>5</sup>
2005	\$ 11,775,706	\$ 12,357,524	\$ 581,818	95.3%	\$ 1,037,445	56.1%
2006	12,854,086	12,811,384	(42,702)	100.3	1,092,815	(3.9)
2007	14,766,110	13,324,089	(1,442,021)	110.8	1,135,592	(0.1)
2008	13,622,037	14,279,116	657,079	95.4	1,206,589	54.5
2009	10,379,786	14,817,146	4,437,360	70.1	1,357,249	326.9
2010	11,535,936	15,520,625	3,984,688	74.3	1,356,986	293.6
2011	13,564,904	16,616,476	3,051,572	81.6	1,343,963	227.1
2012	13,268,687	17,030,833	3,762,146	77.9	1,341,914	280.4
2013	14,729,976	17,632,425	2,902,449	83.5	1,367,237	212.3
2014	16,989,705	18,114,229	1,124,524	93.8	1,402,715	80.2

<sup>1</sup> Table includes funding for retirement benefits only. Other post-employment benefits not included.

<sup>2</sup> Actuarial Accrued Liability minus Market Value of Assets. Positive numbers represent a deficit.

<sup>3</sup> Market value of assets divided by actuarial accrued liability.

<sup>4</sup> Annual payroll against which liability is amortized.

<sup>5</sup> Liability divided by covered payroll.

Source: The Fire and Police Pension System Actuarial Valuations.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

The table below summarizes the General Fund's payments to FPPP over the past five fiscal years. This table includes costs for retirement, retiree health care, and other miscellaneous benefits.

**Table B-22**  
**Los Angeles Fire and Police Pension Plan**  
**Sources and Uses of Contributions**  
(Dollars in Thousands)

	<b>2011-12</b>	<b>2012-13</b>	<b>2013-14</b>	<b>2014-15</b>	<b>Adopted Budget 2015-16</b>
General Fund	\$441,861	\$506,086	\$575,941	\$624,974	\$623,415
Percent of Payroll	39.07%	39.94%	44.40%	47.94%	46.51%
Current Service Liability	\$276,171	\$214,223	\$302,040	\$306,625	\$306,841
UAAL/(Surplus)	165,689	291,863	273,901	318,349	303,580
Administrative Costs <sup>1</sup>	-	-	-	-	12,994
Adjustments <sup>2</sup>	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$441,861</u></b>	<b><u>\$506,086</u></b>	<b><u>\$575,941</u></b>	<b><u>\$624,974</u></b>	<b><u>\$623,415</u></b>

<sup>1</sup> Beginning in 2015-16, administrative expenses are separately identified in the contribution rate in conjunction with Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB 67) reporting. These costs are inclusive of Health and Pension administrative costs.

<sup>2</sup> Effective FY 2010-11, the Excess Benefit Plan costs are now credited as part of the Annual Required Contribution (i.e., the costs are included in the contribution rate).

Source: City of Los Angeles, Office of the City Administrative Officer.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

The following table sets forth the FPPP's investments and asset allocation targets as of June 30, 2014.

**Table B-23**  
**Los Angeles Fire and Police Pension Plan**  
**Asset Class by Market Value and Allocation**  
**As of June 30, 2014**  
(Dollars in Millions)

	<b>Market Value</b>	<b>Cash Market Allocation</b>	<b>Current Target</b>
Domestic Large Cap Equity	\$ 5,380	29.45%	23.00%
Domestic Small Cap Equity	1,280	7.01	6.00
International Developed Markets	3,116	17.06	16.00
International Emerging Markets	795	4.35	5.00
Domestic Bonds	2,339	12.81	14.00
High Yield Bonds	445	2.44	3.00
TIPS	813	4.45	5.00
Real Estate	1,794	9.82	7.00
Private Equity	1,495	8.19	10.00
Unconstrained Fixed Income	0	0.00	2.00
Commodities	188	1.03	5.00
Cash Equivalents	<u>621</u>	<u>3.40</u>	<u>1.00</u>
Total	<u>\$18,267</u>	<u>100.00%</u>	<u>100.00%</u>

Source: Los Angeles Fire & Police Pensions June 30, 2014 Performance Report.

### Accounting and Financial Reporting Standard

In 2012, the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (“GASB”) issued Statement No. 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions (“GASB 68”), which applies to governmental entities such as the City, and Statement No. 67, Financial Reporting for Pension Plans (“GASB 67”), which applies to the financial reports of most pension plans such as LACERS and FPPP.

GASB 67 revises existing guidance for the financial reports of most pension plans, including LACERS and FPPP. GASB 67 generally expands the existing framework for financial reports of defined benefit pension plans, which includes a statement of “Fiduciary Net Position” (the amount held in a trust for paying retirement benefits, generally the market value of assets) and a statement of changes in Fiduciary Net Position, and requires additional note disclosures and required supplementary information. LACERS and FPPP complied with the provisions of GASB 67 by its effective date (i.e., financial statements for Fiscal Year 2013-14). Most of the reporting requirements of GASB 68 related to the Net Pension Liability are included in the note disclosures and required supplementary information of the Pension Plans.

GASB 68 revises and establishes new financial reporting requirements for most governments that provide their employees with pension benefits, including the City. GASB 68, among other things, requires governments providing defined benefit pensions to recognize the difference between pension plans’ Fiduciary Net Position and their long-term obligation for pension benefits as a liability (“Net Pension Liability”), and provides greater guidance on measuring such obligation, including specific guidelines on projecting benefit payments, use of discount rates and use of the “entry age” actuarial cost method. GASB 68 also addresses accountability and transparency through revised and new note

disclosures and required supplementary information. The GASB 68 standards apply to financial reporting but not to the actuarial calculation of annual City employer pension contributions, which continue to be determined actuarially by each plan.

The provisions in GASB 68 are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2014. The City anticipates complying with the provisions of GASB 68 by its effective date (i.e., its financial statements for Fiscal Year 2014-15). In broad terms, the most significant change contained in GASB 68 is the requirement to report a Net Pension Liability on the employers' Government-Wide Statements of Net Assets when the fair value of pension assets falls short of actuarially calculated liabilities. Once these provisions are implemented, the City's liabilities under its Statement of Net Position for both its Governmental and Business-Type Activities will substantially increase, as will its unrestricted Governmental Activities deficit. As GASB 68 moves pension reporting in the City's government-wide financial statements away from the phased or smoothed asset and liability figures that the City uses in determining its annual pension contribution, the City expects that these changes will increase year-to-year volatility in reported pension assets and liabilities.

GASB 67 and GASB 68 address the disclosure of pension liability only; they do not impose any funding requirements, and the City does not expect to alter the way the City funds these liabilities. The City expects to continue to fully fund the pension at the amount recommended by the Pension Systems and their actuaries to finance annual normal costs and to amortize its unfunded liabilities consistent with current practice. The City's Airports and Harbor enterprise funds will include a proportional allocation of the City's Net Pension Liability.

#### **Other Post-Employment Benefits**

Retired members and surviving spouses and domestic partners of LACERS and FPPP members are eligible for certain subsidies toward their costs of medical and dental insurance. These retiree health benefits are accounted for as "Other Post-Employment Benefits" ("OPEB").

The City began making payments to its Pension Systems to pre-fund its OPEB obligations in Fiscal Year 1989-90, in an amount then determined by the Pension Systems and their actuaries. For the four years beginning Fiscal Year 2007-08, less than the ARC was contributed to the FPPP, primarily reflecting the phasing in of increases in assumed medical cost. The calculations of OPEB liabilities are made by the same actuaries that perform the analysis of the Pension Systems, and generally rely on the same actuarial assumptions, other than those assumptions such as medical inflation specific to OPEB.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

As of June 30, 2014, the unfunded healthcare benefits liabilities of LACERS and the FPPP are as follows:

**Table B-24**  
**Other Post-Employment Benefits**  
**Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System**  
(Dollars in Thousands)

<b>Actuarial Valuation As of June 30</b>	<b>Actuarial Value of Assets</b>	<b>Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)</b>	<b>Underfunded AAL<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Funded Ratio<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Covered Payroll<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>Underfunded AAL As a Percentage of Covered Payroll<sup>4</sup></b>
2006	\$ 990,270	\$ 1,730,799	\$ 740,529	57.2%	\$ 1,733,340	42.7%
2007	1,185,544	1,730,400	544,856	68.5	1,896,609	28.7
2008	1,342,920	1,928,043	585,123	69.7	1,977,645	29.6
2009	1,342,497	2,058,177	715,680	65.2	1,816,171	39.4
2010	1,425,726	2,233,874	808,148	63.8	1,817,662	44.5
2011	1,546,884	1,968,708	421,824	78.6	1,833,392	23.0
2012	1,642,374	2,292,400	650,027	71.6	1,819,270	35.7
2013	1,734,733	2,412,484	677,751	71.9	1,846,970	36.7
2014	1,941,225	2,662,853	721,628	72.9	1,898,064	38.0

<sup>1</sup> Actuarial Accrued Liability minus Actuarial Value of Assets, commonly referred to as UAAL. Positive numbers represent an actuarial deficit.

<sup>2</sup> Actuarial value of assets divided by actuarial accrued liability.

<sup>3</sup> Annual payroll against which UAAL amortized.

<sup>4</sup> UAAL divided by covered payroll.

Source: The City of Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System Actuarial Valuations.

**Table B-25**  
**Other Post-Employment Benefits**  
**Fire and Police Pension Plan**  
(Dollars in Thousands)

<b>Actuarial Valuation As of June 30</b>	<b>Actuarial Value of Assets</b>	<b>Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)</b>	<b>Underfunded AAL<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Funded Ratio<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Covered Payroll<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>Underfunded AAL As a Percentage of Covered Payroll<sup>4</sup></b>
2007	\$ 687,096	\$1,656,653	\$ 969,557	41.5%	\$1,135,592	85.4%
2008	767,647	1,836,840	1,069,193	41.8	1,206,589	88.6
2009	809,677	2,038,659	1,228,982	39.7	1,357,249	90.6
2010	817,276	2,537,825	1,720,549	32.2	1,356,986	126.8
2011	882,890	2,557,607	1,674,716	34.5	1,343,963	124.6
2012	927,362	2,499,289	1,571,927	37.1	1,341,914	117.1
2013	1,013,400	2,633,793	1,620,393	38.5	1,367,237	118.5
2014	1,200,874	2,783,283	1,582,409	43.2	1,402,715	112.8

<sup>1</sup> Actuarial Accrued Liability minus Actuarial Value of Assets, commonly referred to as UAAL. Positive numbers represent an actuarial deficit.

<sup>2</sup> Actuarial value of assets divided by actuarial accrued liability.

<sup>3</sup> Annual payroll against which UAAL amortized.

<sup>4</sup> UAAL divided by covered payroll.

Source: The Fire and Police Pension System Actuarial Valuations.



Historically, plan members did not contribute towards healthcare subsidy benefits; all such costs were funded from the employer's contribution and investment returns thereon. The City negotiated bargaining agreements that will reduce the City's contributions for OPEB benefits, which include a 4% active employee contribution toward retiree healthcare for 99% of its civilian workforce and a 2% active employee contribution toward retiree healthcare for 71% of its eligible sworn workforce (representing 64% of the sworn workforce). Employees who elected to contribute will have their current retiree health benefits and any future subsidy increases vested. For those civilian bargaining units and sworn employees that opted not to make an additional contribution toward retiree healthcare, their retiree health subsidy has been frozen and cannot surpass the maximum subsidy level in effect as of July 1, 2011. It is estimated that the City OPEB contribution to both systems will be offset by approximately \$80 million in Fiscal Year 2013-14 as the result of members making the additional contribution toward retiree pension costs.

Two lawsuits are pending that challenge the City's actions relative to freezing OPEB benefits: Jack Fry, Gary Cline, Sandra Carlsen, Yvette Moreno, and Los Angeles Retired Fire & Police Association, Inc. v. City of Los Angeles; and Los Angeles Police Protective League v. Board of Fire and Police Pension Commissioners v. City of Los Angeles.

### Projected Retirement and Other Post-Employment Benefit Expenditures

The table below illustrates the City's projected contributions to LACERS for the next four fiscal years, assuming no change to the actuarial assumptions used by LACERS' actuary for the actuarial valuation as of June 30, 2014. These contributions illustrate the projected cost of both pension and OPEB under the existing assumptions. These projections reflect the actuarial assumptions described above.

**Table B-26**  
**Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System**  
**Projected Contributions**  
(Dollars in Thousands)

	<b>Adopted Budget 2015-16</b>	<b>2016-17</b>	<b>2017-18</b>	<b>2018-19</b>	<b>2019-20</b>
LACERS					
Contributions for Council- Controlled Departments <sup>1,2,3</sup>	\$434,640	\$444,966	\$431,629	\$420,154	\$412,495
Percentage of Payroll <sup>4</sup>	28.26%	27.49%	26.24%	25.03%	23.92%
Incremental Change		\$10,326	\$(13,337)	\$(11,475)	\$(7,659)
% Change		2.3%	(3.0)%	(2.7)%	(1.8)%

<sup>1</sup> Includes the General Fund and various special funds.

<sup>2</sup> Assumes 7.50% return on investment.

<sup>3</sup> The Departments estimates that its share of this projected contribution will be approximately 5.04%.

<sup>4</sup> Reflects combined rates for Tiers 1 and 2.

Source: City of Los Angeles, Office of the City Administrative Officer. Based on information from the LACERS actuary commissioned by the City Administrative Officer.

The table below illustrates the City's projected contributions to FPPP, including the projected cost of pension and other post-employment benefits, for the next four fiscal years, based on an illustration provided by FPPP's actuary using the plan's assumed rate of return. These contributions include the projected cost of other post-employment benefits. These illustrations, which are based on the June 30, 2014 actuarial valuation, reflect the deferred investment losses from the previous years, the actuarial assumptions described above, and certain benefit enhancements implemented with the adoption of the

Tier 5 plan in 2002. Potential savings from the establishment of the new Tier 6 pension plan, as approved by City voters in March 2011, are not reflected in these estimates. Savings will occur as current active employees are replaced by new employees in Tier 6.

**Table B-27**  
**Los Angeles Fire and Police Pension Plan**  
**Projected Contributions**  
**(Dollars in Thousands)**

	<b>Adopted Budget 2014-15</b>	<b>2015-16</b>	<b>2016-17</b>	<b>2017-18</b>	<b>2018-19</b>
General Fund*	\$623,415	\$638,894	\$649,756	\$626,989	\$638,920
Percentage of Payroll	46.51%	45.56%	44.60%	41.85%	41.46%
Incremental Change	–	\$15,479	\$10,862	\$(22,767)	\$(11,931)
% Change	–	2.5%	1.7%	(3.5)%	1.9%

\* Assumes 7.50% return on market value of assets. The Departments estimates that its share of this projected contribution will be approximately 0.68%.

Source: City of Los Angeles, Office of the City Administrative Officer. Based on information from the FPPP actuary requested by the City Administrative Officer.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

## APPENDIX C

### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE

*The following is a summary of certain provisions of the Indenture which are not described elsewhere in the Official Statement. This summary does not purport to be comprehensive and reference should be made to the Indenture for a full and complete statement of its provisions. All capitalized terms not defined herein or elsewhere in the Official Statement have the meanings set forth in the Indenture.*

### DEFINITIONS

Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms defined under this caption will, for all purposes of this Official Statement have the meanings herein specified in the Indenture, to be equally applicable to both the singular and plural forms of any of the terms herein defined.

“*Accountant*” means any firm of Independent Certified Public Accountants selected by the Department in its sole discretion.

“*ACTA Shortfall Advances*” means the “Shortfall Advances” as more particularly defined and described in the Alameda Corridor Use and Operating Agreement, dated as of October 12, 1998, by and among the Department and the other parties thereto, as amended by any amendments and supplements thereto, which the Department is obligated to pay to the Alameda Corridor Transportation Authority pursuant to such Alameda Corridor Use and Operating Agreement.

“*Agencies*” means (1) obligations of any of the following federal agencies which obligations represent full faith and credit of the United States of America, including the Export - Import Bank; Farmers Home Administration; General Services Administration; U.S. Maritime Administration; Small Business Administration; Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA); U.S. Department of Housing & Urban Development (PHA’s); and Federal Housing Administration; and (2) bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness rated “AAA” and “Aaa” by S&P and Moody’s, respectively, and the highest rating by Fitch, if Fitch rates such instruments issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation with remaining maturities not exceeding three years.

“*Annual Debt Service*” means, for any Fiscal Year, the sum of (1) the interest payable on all Parity Obligations in such Fiscal Year, (2) the principal amount or accreted value of all outstanding serial Parity Obligations maturing by their terms in such Fiscal Year, and (3) the principal amount or accreted value of all outstanding term Parity Obligations required to be redeemed or paid in such Fiscal Year.

“*Authorized Representative*” means with respect to the Department, its Executive Director, its Deputy Executive Director, Finance & Administration, its Chief Financial Officer, its Director of Debt and Treasury or any other person designated as an Authorized Representative of the Department by a Certificate of the Department signed by its Executive Director and filed with the Trustee.

“*Average Annual Debt Service*” means, as of any date of calculation, the average of Annual Debt Service for all Fiscal Years on all Parity Obligations outstanding as of such date.

“*Board*” means the Board of Harbor Commissioners of the City of Los Angeles.

“*Bond Counsel*” means a firm of nationally-recognized attorneys experienced in the issuance of tax-exempt obligations the interest on which is excludable from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.

“*Business Day*” means (i) a day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday on which banking institutions in the State, or in any other state in which the Office of the Trustee is located, are closed or (ii) a day on which the New York Stock Exchange is not closed.

“*Certificate,*” “*Direction,*” “*Request,*” or “*Requisition*” of the Department means a written certificate, direction, request or requisition signed in the name of the Department by an Authorized Representative. Any such instrument and supporting opinions or representations, if any, may, but need not, be combined in a single instrument with any other instrument, opinion or representation, and the two or more so combined will be read and construed as a single instrument.

“*Charter*” means the Charter of the City of Los Angeles, effective on July 1, 2000, as the same may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

“*City*” means the City of Los Angeles, California and its successors and assigns.

“*Closing Date*” means the date on which the Series 2015A Bonds are delivered to the original purchaser thereof (October 14, 2015).

“*Code*” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and the regulations issued thereunder, as the same may be amended from time to time, and any successor provisions of law. Reference to a particular section of the Code will be deemed to be a reference to any successor to any such section.

“*Common Reserve*” means the Reserve Fund established under the Indenture together with all reserve funds established with respect to Parity Obligations which have been designated by the Department to be a part of the Common Reserve in accordance with the Indenture or any Issuing Document for a Common Reserve Parity Obligation.

“*Common Reserve Parity Obligation*” has the meaning set forth under the caption “REVENUES, FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS; PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL AND INTEREST—Reserve Fund” in this Appendix C.

“*Common Reserve Requirement*” means, as of any date of calculation, an amount equal to the least of (a) 125% of average annual principal of and interest on all outstanding Parity Obligations entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve, determined on a Fiscal Year basis; (b) the maximum aggregate annual principal of and interest on all outstanding Parity Obligations entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve, determined on a Fiscal Year basis; and (c) 10% of the proceeds of all Parity Obligations entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve; provided, however, that, if, upon issuance of a Parity Obligation entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve, such amount would require moneys to be credited to the Common Reserve from the proceeds of such Parity Obligations in an amount in excess of the maximum amount permitted under the Code to be funded from the proceeds of tax-exempt bonds, the Common Reserve Requirement shall mean an amount equal to the sum of the Common Reserve Requirement immediately preceding issuance of such Parity Obligation and the maximum amount permitted under the Code to be funded from the proceeds of tax-exempt bonds to be deposited therein from the proceeds of such Parity Obligation, as certified in a Certificate of the Department.

“*Common Reserve Security Device*” has the meaning set forth under the caption “REVENUES, FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS; PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL AND INTEREST—Reserve Fund” in this Appendix C.

“*Consultant’s Report*” means a report signed by an Independent Financial Consultant or Independent Certified Public Accountant and including (a) a statement that the person or firm making or giving such report has read the pertinent provisions of the Indenture to which such report relates; (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the report is based; and (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person or firm, sufficient examination or investigation was made as is necessary to enable said Independent Financial Consultant or Independent Certified Public Accountant to express an informed opinion with respect to the subject matter referred to in the report.

“*Continuing Disclosure Certificate*” means that certain Continuing Disclosure Certificate executed by the Department, dated the date of delivery of the Series 2015A Bonds, as originally executed and as it may be amended from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

“*Costs of Issuance*” means all items of expense directly or indirectly payable by or reimbursable to the Department and related to the authorization, issuance, sale and delivery of the Series 2015A Bonds, including but not limited to costs of preparation and reproduction of documents, printing expenses, filing and recording fees, initial fees and charges of the Trustee and counsel to the Trustee, legal fees and charges, fees and disbursements of consultants and professionals, rating agency fees, title insurance premiums, letter of credit fees, bond insurance premiums and surety bond premiums, if any, fees and charges for preparation, execution and safekeeping of the Series 2015A Bonds and any other cost, charge or fee in connection with the original issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds.

“*Costs of Issuance Fund*” means the fund by that name established pursuant to the Indenture.

“*Council*” means the City Council of the City of Los Angeles.

“*Debt Service*” means, for any period of calculation, the sum of principal of and interest on the Parity Obligations and other bonds, notes, certificates and other evidences of indebtedness of the Department and bonds, notes, certificates and other evidences of indebtedness of the City payable or serviced out of the Harbor Revenue Fund (as calculated based on the reasonable assumptions of the Department) on a parity with the Series 2015A Bonds during such period.

“*Department*” means the Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles and its successors and assigns.

“*Depository*” or “*DTC*” means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York in its capacity as securities depository for the Series 2015A Bonds.

“*Event of Default*” means any of the events specified in the Indenture.

“*Federal Securities*” means any direct, noncallable general obligations of the United States of America (including obligations issued or held in book-entry form on the books of the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America), or noncallable obligations the timely payment of principal of and interest on which are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America.

“*Fiscal Year*” means the twelve-month period beginning on July 1 of each year and ending on the next succeeding June 30, both dates inclusive, or any other twelve-month period hereafter selected and designated as the official fiscal year period of the Department.

“*Fitch*” means Fitch, Inc., or any successor thereto.

“*Harbor District*” will have the meaning set forth in the Charter.

“*Harbor Revenue Fund*” means the Harbor Revenue Fund established pursuant to Section 656(a) of the Charter.

“*Indenture*” means the Indenture of Trust, dated as of October 1, 2015, by and between the Department and the Trustee, as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented, modified or amended by any Supplemental Indenture.

“*Independent Certified Public Accountant*” means any firm of certified public accountants appointed by the Department, and each of whom is independent pursuant to the Statement on Auditing Standards No. 1 of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants.

“*Independent Financial Consultant*” means a financial consultant or firm of such consultants appointed by the Department, and who, or each of whom:

(A) is in fact independent and not under control of the Department;

(B) does not have any substantial interest, direct or indirect, with the Department;  
and

(C) is not connected with the Department as an officer or employee of the Department, but who may be regularly retained to make reports to the Department.

“*Information Services*” means the Electronic Municipal Market Access System (“EMMA”), a service of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, or such other service providing information with respect to called bonds as the Department may designate in writing to the Trustee.

“*Interest Fund*” means the fund by that name established pursuant to the Indenture.

“*Interest Payment Date*” means each February 1 and August 1, commencing February 1, 2016 with respect to the Series 2015A Bonds.

“*Issuing Document*” means any indenture of trust, trust agreement or other document pursuant which any Parity Obligations are issued or delivered; provided that, if a trustee is appointed under an Issuing Document, the trustee for all Parity Obligations will be the Trustee.

“*Moody’s*” means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. or any successor thereto.

“*Net Revenues*” means Revenues less Operation and Maintenance costs.

“*Nominee*” means the nominee of the Depository, which may be the Depository, as determined from time to time pursuant to the Indenture.

“*Office*” means with respect to the Trustee, the office of the Trustee at 24th Floor, 633 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, California 90071, Attention: Corporate Trust Services, provided however, for the

purposes of maintenance of the Registration Books and surrender of the Series 2015A Bonds for transfer, exchange or payment, such term will mean the office or agency at which the Trustee conducts its corporate agency function or at such other or additional offices as may be specified in writing by the Trustee to the Department.

*“Operation and Maintenance”* means the necessary expenses of conducting the Department, including the operation, promotion and maintenance of all harbor or port improvements, works, utilities, appliances, facilities, services, maritime related recreation facilities and watercraft, owned, controlled or operated by the City for the promotion or accommodation of maritime commerce, navigation or fishery, or used in connection therewith, but will not include any ACTA Shortfall Advances.

*“Outstanding”* means when used as of any particular time with reference to Bonds, means (subject to the provisions of the Indenture relating to Disqualified Bonds) all Bonds theretofore, or thereupon being, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under the Indenture except (a) Bonds theretofore canceled by the Trustee or surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation; (b) Bonds with respect to which all liability of the Department will have been discharged in accordance with the defeasance provisions of the Indenture, including Bonds (or portions thereof) described under the caption “MISCELLANEOUS – Money Held for Particular Bonds”; and (c) Bonds for the transfer or exchange of or in lieu of or in substitution for which other Bonds will have been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture.

*“Owner”* means, whenever used in the Indenture with respect to a Series 2015A Bond, the person in whose name the ownership of such Series 2015A Bond is registered on the Registration Books.

*“Paired Obligation”* means any Parity Obligations, or portion thereof, designated as Paired Obligations in the resolution, indenture or other document authorizing the issuance or execution and delivery thereof, which are simultaneously issued or executed and delivered (i) the principal of which is of equal amount maturing and to be redeemed or prepaid (or cancelled after acquisition thereof) on the same dates and in the same amounts, and (ii) the interest rates which, taken together, result in an irrevocably fixed interest rate obligation of the Department for the term of all or any portion of the term of such Parity Obligation.

*“Parity Obligations”* means, collectively, the Series 2015A Bonds and all revenue bonds or notes of the Department authorized, executed, issued and delivered by the Department, and all contracts of the Department authorized and executed by the Department, the payments of which are on a parity with the Series 2015A Bonds and which are secured by a pledge of and lien on the Revenues.

*“Participant”* means any broker-dealer, bank and other financial institution from time to time for which the Depository holds Book-Entry Bonds as securities depository.

*“Permitted Investments”* means any of the following:

(A) Direct obligations of the United States of America (including obligations issued or held in book-entry form on the books of the Department of the Treasury, and CATS and TIGRS) or obligations the principal of and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America.

(B) Bonds, debentures, notes or other evidence of indebtedness issued or guaranteed by any of the following federal agencies and provided such obligations are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America (stripped securities are only permitted if they have been stripped by the agency itself):

U.S. Export-Import Bank (Eximbank)  
Direct obligations or fully guaranteed certificates of beneficial ownership

Farmers Home Administration (FmHA)  
Certificates of beneficial ownership

Federal Financing Bank

Federal Housing Administration Debentures (FHA)

General Services Administration  
Participation certificates

Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA or “Ginnie Mae”)  
GNMA – guaranteed mortgage-backed bonds  
GNMA – guaranteed pass-through obligations

U.S. Maritime Administration  
Guaranteed Title XI financing

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)

Project Notes

Local Authority Bonds

New Communities Debentures – U.S. government guaranteed debentures

U.S. Public Housing Notes and Bonds – U.S. government guaranteed public housing notes and bonds

(C) Bonds, debentures, notes or other evidence of indebtedness issued or guaranteed by any of the following non-full faith and credit U.S. government agencies (stripped securities are only permitted if they have been stripped by the agency itself):

Federal Home Loan Bank System  
Senior debt obligations

Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC or “Freddie Mac”)  
Participation Certificates  
Senior debt obligations

Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA or “Fannie Mae”)  
Mortgage-backed securities and senior debt obligations

Resolution Funding Corp. (REFCORP) obligations

Farm Credit System  
Consolidated systemwide bonds and notes

(D) Money market funds registered under the Federal Investment Company Act of 1940, whose shares are registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, and having a rating by S&P of AAAm-G; AAA-m; or AA-m and if rated by Moody’s rated Aaa, Aa1 or Aa2, including funds for which the Trustee, its parent holding company, if any, or any affiliates or subsidiaries of the Trustee provide investment advisory or other management services.



(E) Certificates of deposit secured at all times by collateral described in (A) and/or (B) above. Such certificates must be issued by commercial banks, savings and loan associations or mutual savings banks which may include the Trustee and its affiliates. The collateral must be held by a third party and the bondholders must have a perfected first security interest in the collateral.

(F) Certificates of deposit, savings accounts, deposit accounts or money market deposits of any bank where the short term obligations are rated “Prime-1” by Moody’s and “A-1” or better by S&P.

(G) Investment Agreements, including guaranteed investment contracts, forward purchase agreements and reserve fund put agreements with a provider whose long-term unsecured debt is rated at the time of execution and delivery thereof in not lower than the second highest rating category of Moody’s and S&P.

(H) Commercial paper rated, at the time of purchase, “Prime-1” by Moody’s and “A-1” or better by S&P.

(I) Bonds or notes issued by any state or municipality which are rated by Moody’s and S&P in one of the two highest rating categories assigned by such agencies.

(J) Federal funds or bankers acceptances with a maximum term of one year of any bank which has an unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed obligation rating of “Prime-1” or “A3” or better by Moody’s and “A-1” or “A” or better by S&P.

(K) Repurchase Agreements which meet the following criteria:

Repurchase Agreements must provide for the transfer of securities from a dealer bank or securities firm (seller/borrower) to the Department (buyer/lender), and the transfer of cash from the Department to the dealer bank or securities firm with an agreement that the dealer bank or securities firm will repay the cash plus a yield to the Department in exchange for the securities at a specified date.

Repurchase Agreements must be between the Department and a dealer bank or securities firm, including:

Primary dealers on the Federal Reserve reporting dealer list which are rated A or better by S&P and Moody’s at the time of execution and delivery thereof; or

Banks rated “A” or above by S&P and Moody’s at the time of execution and delivery thereof.

The written Repurchase Agreement must include the following:

Securities which are acceptable for transfer are: (1) Direct U.S. governments, or (2) Federal agencies backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government (and FNMA & FHLMC).

The term of the Repurchase Agreement may be up to 30 days.

The collateral must be delivered to the Department, the Trustee (if the Trustee is not supplying the collateral) or third party acting as agent for the Trustee (if the Trustee is supplying the collateral) before/simultaneous with payment (perfection by possession of certificated securities).

#### Valuation of Collateral

The securities must be valued weekly, marked-to-market at current market price plus accrued interest; and the value of the collateral must be equal to 104% of the amount of cash transferred by the Department to the dealer bank or security firm under the Repurchase Agreement plus accrued interest. If the value of securities held as collateral slips below 104% of the value of the cash transferred by the Department, then additional cash and/or acceptable securities must be transferred. If, however, the securities used as collateral are FNMA or FHLMC, then the value of collateral must equal 105%.

A legal opinion which must be delivered to the Department that the Repurchase Agreement meets the guidelines under State law for legal investment of public funds.

#### (L) Additional Notes

Any state administered pool investment fund in which the Department is statutorily permitted or required to invest will be deemed a Permitted Investment.

The Trustee will Value the Permitted Investments on deposit in the Common Reserve at least once per year. Permitted Investments on deposit in the Common Reserve may not have maturities extending beyond 5 years, except for Investment Agreements with respect to the Series 2015A Bonds with a provider whose long-term unsecured debt is rated at the time of execution and delivery thereof in not lower than the second highest rating category of Moody's and S&P.

*“Principal Fund”* means the fund by that name established pursuant to the Indenture.

*“Procedural Ordinance”* means that certain Charter implementation ordinance related to the procedures for issuance and sale of revenue bonds and other obligations by the Department, and amending Sections 11.28.1 through 11.28.9 of Division 11, Chapter 1, Article 6.5 of the Los Angeles Administrative Code to conform the procedures to Charter Sections 609(a) and 610.

*“Projects”* means improvements, utilities, structures, watercraft, appliances, facilities and services as the Board may deem necessary or convenient for the promotion or accommodation of maritime commerce, navigation or fishery, or for any use in connection therewith, or upon the lands and waters, or interests therein, in the possession and under the management, supervision and control of the Board, or for the payment of the cost of acquiring or taking such real property or any interest therein that the Board may deem necessary or convenient for such purposes. All Projects (other than projects to the extent the bond-financed cost thereof is not in excess of 10% of the proceeds of the bond issue, or series of bonds, as applicable, from which such costs are financed, net of amounts therefrom deposited in a debt service

reserve fund) must not be used in a “private business use” within the meaning of Section 141(b) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder.

“*Rating Agencies*” means Fitch, S&P and Moody’s.

“*Rebate Fund*” means the fund by that name established pursuant to the Indenture.

“*Record Date*” means, with respect to any Interest Payment Date, the fifteenth day of the calendar month preceding such Interest Payment Date, whether or not such day is a Business Day.

“*Redemption Account – 2005 Series A*” means the account by that name established pursuant to the Series 2005/06 Indenture.

“*Redemption Account – 2005 Series B*” means the account by that name established pursuant to the Series 2005/06 Indenture.

“*Redemption Date*” means any date fixed for a redemption prior to maturity of Series 2015A Bonds.

“*Redemption Fund*” means the fund by that name established pursuant to the Indenture.

“*Redemption Price*” means, with respect to any Series 2015A Bond (or portion thereof), the principal amount with respect to such Series 2015A Bond (or portion thereof), plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the Redemption Date, without premium, payable upon redemption thereof pursuant to the provisions of such Series 2015A Bond and the Indenture.

“*Refunded Series 2005A Bonds*” means the Series 2005A Bonds being current refunded and defeased with a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2015A Bonds.

“*Refunded Series 2005B Bonds*” means the Series 2005B Bonds being current refunded and defeased with a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2015A Bonds.

“*Refunded Bonds*” means, collectively, the Refunded Series 2005A Bonds and the Refunded Series 2005B Bonds.

“*Registration Books*” means the records maintained by the Trustee for the registration of ownership and registration of transfer of the Series 2015A Bonds pursuant to the Indenture.

“*Reserve Fund*” means the fund by that name established pursuant to the Indenture.

“*Resolution No. 15-7832*” means Resolution No. 15-7832 adopted by the Board on July 13, 2015.

“*Resolution No. 15-7833*” means Resolution No. 15-7833 adopted by the Board on July 13, 2015.

“*Resolution No. 15-7850*” means Resolution No. 15-7850 adopted by the Board on August 20, 2015.

“*Resolution No. 15-7851*” means Resolution No. 15-7851 adopted by the Board on August 20, 2015.

“*Resolutions*” means, collectively, Resolution No. 15-7832, Resolution No. 15-7833, Resolution No. 15-7850 and Resolution No. 15-7851.

“*Responsible Officer of the Trustee*” means any officer within the corporate trust division (or any successor group or department of the Trustee) including any vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary or any other officer or assistant officer of the Trustee with administrative responsibility for the Indenture on behalf of the Trustee.

“*Revenues*” means:

(A) all money received or collected from or arising out of the use or operation of any harbor or port improvement, work, structure, appliance, facility or utility, service, or watercraft, owned, controlled or operated by the City of Los Angeles in or upon or pertaining to the lands and waters, or interests therein, of said City in the Harbor District; all tolls, charges and rentals collected by the Harbor Department; and all compensations or fees required to be paid for franchises or licenses, or otherwise by law or ordinance or order, to the City for the operation of any public service utility upon lands and waters, or interests therein, of the City in the Harbor District; provided that for the avoidance of doubt user fees collected by the Department on behalf of, or required to be transmitted to, third parties pursuant to applicable law and not commingled with Revenues, will not be deemed to be Revenues; and

(B) all interest or gain derived from the investment of amounts in any of the funds or accounts established under the Indenture (except interest and gain derived from the Rebate Fund established and maintained under the Indenture).

“*S&P*” means Standard & Poor’s Ratings Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., or any successor thereto.

“*Securities Depositories*” means The Depository Trust Company, 50th Floor, 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041-0099, Attention: Call Notification Department, Fax: (212) 855-7232; and, in accordance with then current guidelines of the Securities and Exchange Commission, such other addresses and/or such other securities depositories as the Department may designate in a Request of the Department deliver to the Trustee.

“*Separate Reserve Fund*” means a reserve fund created pursuant to an Issuing Document for a Parity Obligation that is not a part of the Common Reserve.

“*Separate Reserve Fund Requirement*” will have the meaning set forth for the term “Reserve Fund Requirement” in the Issuing Documents for the Parity Obligations that are not a part of the Common Reserve.

“*Separate Reserve Fund Security Device*” will have the meaning set forth for the term “Reserve Fund Security Device” in the Issuing Documents for a Parity Obligation that is not a part of the Common Reserve.

“*Series*” means, wherever used in the Indenture with respect to Series 2015A Bonds, all of the Series 2015A Bonds designated as being of the same series, authenticated and delivered in a simultaneous transaction, regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate, redemption and other provisions, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered upon transfer or exchange of or in lieu of or in substitution for (but not to refund) such Bonds as provided in the Indenture.

“*Series 2005A Bonds*” means the Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2005 Series A.

“*Series 2005B Bonds*” means the Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2005 Series B.

“*Series 2005/06 Indenture*” means the Indenture of Trust, dated as of October 1, 2005, by and between the Department and U.S. Bank National Association, and as it may from time to time be supplemented, modified or amended in accordance with the terms thereof.

“*Series 2009 Indenture*” means the Indenture of Trust, dated as of July 1, 2009, by and between the Department and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, and as it may from time to time be supplemented, modified or amended in accordance with the terms thereof.

“*Series 2011 Indenture*” means the Indenture of Trust, dated as of July 1, 2011, by and between the Department and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, and as it may from time to time be supplemented, modified or amended in accordance with the terms thereof.

“*Series 2014 Indenture*” means the Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2014, by and between the Department and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, and as it may from time to time be supplemented, modified or amended in accordance with the terms thereof.

“*Series 2015A Bonds*” means the Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A.

“*State*” means the State of California.

“*Supplemental Indenture*” means any indenture hereafter duly authorized and entered into between the Department and the Trustee, supplementing, modifying or amending the Indenture; but only if and to the extent that such Supplemental Indenture is authorized pursuant to the Indenture.

“*Tax Certificate*” means the Tax Compliance Certificate concerning certain matters pertaining to the use and investment of proceeds of the Series 2015A Bonds, executed by the Department on the date of issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds, including any and all exhibits attached thereto, as such Tax Certificate may be amended or supplemented in connection with the issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds or otherwise.

“*Trustee*” means U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, or its successor, as Trustee under the Indenture as provided in the Indenture.

“*Value*” means that the value of any investments will be the lower of the initial cost of such investment and value calculated as follows:

(a) as to investments the bid and asked prices of which are published on a regular basis in The Wall Street Journal (or, if not there, then in The New York Times): the average of the bid and asked prices for such investments so published on or most recently prior to such time of determination;

(b) as to investments the bid and asked prices of which are not published on a regular basis in The Wall Street Journal or The New York Times: the average bid price at such time of determination for such investments by any two nationally recognized government securities dealers (selected by the Trustee in its absolute discretion) at the time making a market in such investments or the bid price published by a nationally recognized pricing service;

(c) as to certificates of deposit and bankers acceptances: the face amount thereof, plus accrued interest;

(d) as to any investment not specified above: the value thereof established by the Department and specified to the Trustee; or

(e) as to any investment, in the manner currently employed by the Trustee or any other manner consistent with corporate trust industry standard.

## **THE SERIES 2015A BONDS**

### **Transfer of Bonds**

Any Series 2015A Bond may, in accordance with its terms, be transferred on the Registration Books by the person in whose name it is registered, in person or by his or her duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of such Series 2015A Bond at the Office of the Trustee for cancellation, accompanied by delivery of a written instrument of transfer, duly executed in a form approved by the Trustee. The Trustee will not be required to register the transfer of any Series 2015A Bond during the period in which the Trustee is selecting Series 2015A Bonds for redemption and any Series 2015A Bond that has been selected for redemption.

Whenever any Series 2015A Bond or Series 2015A Bonds will be surrendered for transfer, the Department will execute and the Trustee will authenticate and will deliver a new Series 2015A Bond or Series 2015A Bonds of authorized denomination or denominations for a like aggregate principal amount of the same maturity. The Trustee will require the Owner requesting such transfer to pay any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such transfer. The cost of printing Series 2015A Bonds and any services rendered or expenses incurred by the Trustee in connection with any such transfer will be paid by the Department.

### **Exchange of Bonds**

Series 2015A Bonds may be exchanged at the Office of the Trustee for a like aggregate principal amount of other authorized denominations of the same maturity. The Trustee will not be required to exchange any Series 2015A Bond during the period in which the Trustee is selecting Series 2015A Bonds for redemption and any Series 2015A Bond that has been selected for redemption. The Trustee will require the Owner requesting such exchange to pay any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such exchange. The cost of printing Series 2015A Bonds and any services rendered or expenses incurred by the Trustee in connection with any such exchange will be paid by the Department.

### **Registration Books**

The Trustee will keep or cause to be kept, at the Office of the Trustee, sufficient records for the registration and transfer of ownership of the Series 2015A Bonds, which will upon reasonable notice and at reasonable times be open to inspection during regular business hours by the Department; and, upon presentation for such purpose, the Trustee will, under such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, register or transfer or cause to be registered or transferred, on such records, the ownership of the Series 2015A Bonds as provided in the Indenture.

## **ISSUANCE OF BONDS; APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS**

### **Application of Costs of Issuance Fund**

The moneys in the Costs of Issuance Fund will be used and withdrawn by the Trustee to pay the Costs of Issuance only upon submission of requisitions of the Department stating the person to whom payment is to be made, the amount to be paid, the purpose for which the obligation was incurred, that such payment is proper charge against said fund and that payment for such charge has not previously been made. On April 13, 2016, or upon the earlier Request of the Department, all amounts remaining in the Costs of Issuance Fund will be deposited by the Trustee in the Interest Fund. Investment earnings on amounts on deposit in the Costs of Issuance Fund will be applied in accordance with the Indenture.

## **REVENUES, FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS; PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL AND INTEREST**

### **Pledge and Assignment**

Subject only to the provisions of the Indenture permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture, all of the Revenues and any other amounts (including proceeds of the sale of the Series 2015A Bonds) held in any fund or account established pursuant to the Indenture (except the Rebate Fund established and maintained under the Indenture) are, pursuant to the Indenture, irrevocably pledged to secure the payment of the principal of and interest, and the premium, if any, on the Series 2015A Bonds in accordance with their terms and the provisions of the Indenture subject only to the provisions of the Indenture permitting the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture. Said pledge of the Revenues is on a parity with the lien on and security interest in the Revenues of the Parity Obligations pursuant to the Issuing Documents for such Parity Obligations. Said pledge of amounts held in the Reserve Fund (which the Department has elected pursuant to the Indenture to treat as part of the Common Reserve securing all Common Reserve Parity Obligations) is on a parity with the lien on and security interest in such amounts of the Common Reserve Parity Obligations pursuant to the Issuing Documents for such Common Reserve Parity Obligations. Said pledge will constitute a lien on and security interest in such amounts and will attach, be perfected and be valid and binding from and after the Closing Date, without any physical delivery thereof or further act and will be valid and binding against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Department, irrespective of whether such parties have notice hereof.

All Revenues will be promptly deposited by the Department upon receipt thereof in the Harbor Revenue Fund in accordance with the Charter. The Trustee will establish and maintain an Interest Fund and a Principal Fund. All amounts at any time on deposit in the Interest Fund and the Principal Fund will be held by the Trustee in trust separate and apart from other funds held by it.

### **Application of Interest Fund**

The Trustee will, immediately upon receipt of any moneys from the Department for deposit in the Interest Fund deposit such moneys to the Interest Fund. In the event such moneys are less than the amount of interest becoming due and payable on all Series 2015A Bonds then Outstanding on the Interest Payment Date immediately succeeding such date of deposit, the Trustee will draw on the Common Reserve in accordance with the Indenture, in amounts sufficient to pay interest becoming due and payable on the Series 2015A Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date.

All amounts in the Interest Fund will be used and withdrawn by the Trustee solely for the purpose of paying interest on the Series 2015A Bonds as it will become due and payable (including accrued interest on any Series 2015A Bonds purchased or redeemed prior to maturity pursuant to the Indenture).

### **Application of Principal Fund**

The Trustee will, immediately upon receipt of any moneys from the Department for deposit in the Principal Fund deposit such moneys into the Principal Fund. In the event such moneys are less than the amount of principal becoming due and payable on all Series 2015A Bonds then Outstanding on the principal payment date immediately succeeding such date of deposit, the Trustee will draw on the Common Reserve in accordance with the Indenture, in amounts sufficient to pay the principal becoming due and payable on the Series 2015A Bonds on the next principal payment date.

All amounts in the Principal Fund will be used and withdrawn by the Trustee solely to pay the principal amount of the Series 2015A Bonds at maturity, redemption, purchase or acceleration; provided, however, that at any time prior to selection for redemption of any such Series 2015A Bonds, upon written direction of the Department, the Trustee will apply such amounts to the purchase of Series 2015A Bonds at public or private sale, as and when and at such prices (including brokerage and other charges, but excluding accrued interest, which is payable from the Interest Fund) as will be directed pursuant to a Request of the Department, except that the purchase price (exclusive of accrued interest) may not exceed the Redemption Price then applicable to the Series 2015A Bonds.

### **Application of Redemption Fund**

The Trustee will establish a special fund designated as the “Redemption Fund” to be held in trust by the Trustee separate and apart from other funds held by it. The Trustee will, immediately upon receipt of any moneys from the Department to be applied towards the optional redemption of Series 2015A Bonds deposit such moneys into the Redemption Fund as directed in writing by the Department.

All amounts in the Redemption Fund will be used and withdrawn by the Trustee solely for the purpose of paying the Redemption Price of the Series 2015A Bonds to be redeemed on such Redemption Date pursuant to the Indenture; provided, however, that at any time prior to selection for redemption of any such Series 2015A Bonds, upon written direction of the Department, the Trustee will apply such amounts to the purchase of Series 2015A Bonds at public or private sale, as and when and at such prices (including brokerage and other charges, but excluding accrued interest, which is payable from the Interest Fund) as will be directed pursuant to a Request of the Department, except that the purchase price (exclusive of accrued interest) may not exceed the Redemption Price then applicable to the Series 2015A Bonds.

### **Investments**

All moneys in any of the funds or accounts established with the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture will be invested by the Trustee solely in Permitted Investments. Such investments will be directed by the Department pursuant to a Request of the Department filed with the Trustee at least two (2) Business Days in advance of the making of such investments (which directions will be promptly confirmed to the Trustee in writing). The Trustee may conclusively rely on such Request of the Department as a certification that such investments constitute Permitted Investments. In the absence of any such directions from the Department, the Trustee will promptly invest any such moneys in Permitted Investments described in clause (D) of the definition thereof. Obligations purchased as an investment of moneys in any fund will be deemed to be part of such fund or account. Investments held in the Common Reserve will mature no later than the final maturity of the Series 2015A Bonds.

All interest or gain derived from the investment of amounts in any of the funds or accounts established under the Indenture other than the Costs of Issuance Fund will be retained therein and used for the purposes thereof, unless otherwise provided in the Indenture. All interest or gain derived from



investments of amounts in the Costs of Issuance Fund will be retained therein and used for the purposes thereof, unless otherwise provided in the Indenture. All interest or gain derived from investments of amounts in the Costs of Issuance Fund will be deposited into the Interest Fund. For purposes of acquiring any investments under the Indenture, other than investment of amounts in the Rebate Fund, the Trustee may commingle funds held by it under the Indenture upon the Request of the Department. The Trustee may act as principal or agent in the acquisition or disposition of any investment and may impose its customary charges therefor. The Trustee, or its affiliates, may act as sponsor, advisor, or depository with regard to any Permitted Investment. The Trustee will incur no liability for losses arising from any investments made pursuant to the Indenture.

The Department acknowledges that to the extent regulations of the Comptroller of the Currency or other applicable regulatory entity grants the Department the right to receive brokerage confirmations of security transactions as they occur, the Department specifically waives receipt of such confirmations to the extent permitted by law. The Trustee will furnish the Department periodic cash transaction statements which include detail for all investment transactions made by the Trustee under the Indenture.

### **Rebate Fund**

The Trustee will establish a special fund designated the “Rebate Fund.” All amounts at any time on deposit in the Rebate Fund will be held by the Trustee in trust, to the extent required to satisfy the requirement to make rebate payments to the United States (the “Rebate Requirement”) pursuant to Section 148 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder (the “Treasury Regulations”). Such amounts will be free and clear of any lien under the Indenture and will be governed by this subsection and the tax covenants set forth in the Indenture and by the Tax Certificate. The Trustee will be deemed conclusively to have complied with the Rebate Requirement if it follows the directions of the Department, and will have no independent responsibility to, or liability resulting from its failure to, enforce compliance by the Department with the Rebate Requirement.

### **Deposits**

(i) Within 45 days of the end of each Bond Year (as such term is defined in the Tax Certificate), (A) the Department will calculate or cause to be calculated with respect to the Series 2015A Bonds the amount that would be considered the “rebate amount” within the meaning of Section 1.148-3 of the Treasury Regulations, using as the “computation date” for this purpose the end of such Bond Year, and (B) upon the Department’s written direction, the Trustee will deposit to the Rebate Fund from deposits from the Department, if and to the extent required, amounts sufficient to cause the balance in the Rebate Fund to be equal to the “rebate amount” so calculated.

(ii) The Trustee will not be required to deposit any amount to the Rebate Fund in accordance with the preceding sentence if the amount on deposit in the Rebate Fund prior to the deposit required to be made under this subsection of the Indenture equals or exceeds the “rebate amount” calculated in accordance with the preceding sentence. Such excess may be withdrawn from the Rebate Fund to the extent permitted under the subsection of the Indenture described under the subcaption “—Withdrawals of Excess Amounts” below.

(iii) The Department will not be required to calculate the “rebate amount,” and the Trustee will not be required to deposit any amount to the Rebate Fund in accordance with this subsection of the Indenture, with respect to all or a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2015A Bonds (including amounts treated as proceeds of the Series 2015A Bonds) (A) to the extent such proceeds satisfy the expenditure requirements of Section 148(f)(4)(B), or (B) to the extent such proceeds qualify for the exception to arbitrage rebate under Section 148(f)(4)(A)(ii) of the Code for amounts in a “bona fide debt service fund.”

In such event, and with respect to such amounts, the Department will provide written direction to the Trustee that the Trustee will not be required to deposit any amount to the Rebate Fund in accordance with this subsection of the Indenture.

### **Withdrawal Following Payment of Bonds**

Any funds remaining in the Rebate Fund after the final maturity of the Series 2015A Bonds or redemption of all the Series 2015A Bonds and any amounts described in the subsection of the Indenture described in paragraph (ii) under the subcaption “—Withdrawal for Payment of Rebate” below, or provision made therefor satisfactory to the Trustee, including accrued interest and payment of any applicable fees and expenses to the Trustee, will be withdrawn by the Trustee and remitted to the Department.

### **Withdrawal for Payment of Rebate**

Upon the Department’s written direction, but subject to the exceptions contained in the subsection of the Indenture described under the subcaption “—Deposits” above to the requirement to calculate the “rebate amount” and make deposits to the Rebate Fund, the Trustee will pay to the United States, from amounts on deposit in the Rebate Fund,

(i) not later than 60 days after the end of (A) the fifth Bond Year, and (B) each fifth Bond Year thereafter, an amount that, together with all previous rebate payments, is equal to at least 90% of the “rebate amount” calculated as of the end of such Bond Year in accordance with Section 1.148-3 of the Treasury Regulations; and

(ii) not later than 60 days after the payment of all Series 2015A Bonds, an amount equal to 100% of the “rebate amount” calculated as of the date of such payment (and any income attributable to the “rebate amount” determined to be due and payable) in accordance with Section 1.148-3 of the Treasury Regulations.

### **Rebate Payments**

Each payment required to be made pursuant to the subsection of the Indenture described under the subcaption “—Withdrawal for Payment of Rebate” above will be made to the Internal Revenue Service, Ogden Submission Processing Center, Ogden, Utah 84201 on or before the date on which such payment is due, and will be accompanied by Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-T, which will be completed by or on behalf of the Department and provided to the Trustee.

### **Deficiencies in the Rebate Fund**

In the event that, prior to the time any payment is required to be made from the Rebate Fund, the amount in the Rebate Fund is not sufficient to make such payment when such payment is due, the Department will calculate the amount of such deficiency and direct the Trustee to deposit an amount received from the Department equal to such deficiency into the Rebate Fund prior to the time such payment is due.

### **Withdrawals of Excess Amounts**

In the event that immediately following the calculation required by the subsection of the Indenture described under the subcaption “—Deposits” above, but prior to any deposit made under said subsection, the amount on deposit in the Rebate Fund exceeds the “rebate amount” calculated in

accordance with such subcaption, upon written instructions from the Department, the Trustee will withdraw the excess from the Rebate Fund and credit such excess to the Interest Fund.

### **Record Keeping**

The Department will retain records of all determinations made under the Indenture until six years after the complete retirement of the Series 2015A Bonds.

### **Survival of Defeasance**

Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, the Rebate Requirement will survive the payment in full or defeasance of the Series 2015A Bonds.

### **Application of Funds and Accounts When No Bonds are Outstanding**

On the date on which all Series 2015A Bonds will be retired under the Indenture or provision made therefor pursuant to the defeasance provisions of the Indenture and after payment of all amounts due the Trustee under the Indenture, all moneys then on deposit in any of the funds or accounts (other than the Rebate Fund) established with the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture will be withdrawn by the Trustee and paid to the Department.

### **Reserve Fund**

In each Issuing Document, the Department may establish a reserve fund with respect to a Parity Obligation or Parity Obligations. With respect to each reserve fund established with respect to a Parity Obligation with interest payment dates on the Interest Payment Dates under the Indenture and with the Trustee as trustee under the related Issuing Document, the Department may elect to treat such reserve fund as a part of the Common Reserve securing all Parity Obligations designated by the Department to participate in the Common Reserve (each, a “Common Reserve Parity Obligation”). Each time that the Department elects to treat a reserve fund as a part of the Common Reserve, if necessary to meet the Common Reserve Requirement at the such of such election, the Department will deposit funds in, and/or provide one or more (a) surety bonds, (b) insurance policies issued by one or more municipal bond insurance companies, (c) letters of credit, or (d) other security devices, and credit to such Reserve Fund to satisfy a portion of the Common Reserve Requirement in the Common Reserve, in each case with ratings in the highest rating category by two of the Rating Agencies as of the date of deposit therein, and with provision that such security device(s) will be available to be drawn upon with respect to all Common Reserve Parity Obligations (each, a “Common Reserve Security Device”), in an amount sufficient to increase the balance in the Common Reserve to the Common Reserve Requirement calculated to take into account such additional Common Reserve Parity Obligations. If the Department establishes a reserve fund for any Parity Obligation but does not elect to make such reserve fund a part of the Common Reserve, then any Reserve Fund so established will be a Separate Reserve Fund and will secure only the Parity Obligations for which such reserve fund was created. The Trustee may withdraw amounts from the Common Reserve in accordance with each Issuing Document for a Common Reserve Parity Obligation to make payments to the owners of the Common Reserve Parity Obligations issued under such Issuing Document when due.

Pursuant to the Indenture, there is established with the Trustee the Reserve Fund with respect to the Series 2015A Bonds which the Trustee will establish and maintain and hold in trust separate and apart from other funds held by it. The Department elects to treat the Reserve Fund established under the Indenture as part of the Common Reserve securing all Common Reserve Parity Obligations. The Trustee will deposit in the Reserve Fund the amounts required to be deposited therein pursuant to the Indenture.

The Trustee will apply moneys in the Common Reserve in accordance with this section; provided, however, that, in substitution for all or part of the moneys on deposit in the Common Reserve, the Department may provide for the Common Reserve by one or more Common Reserve Security Devices which will each be available to be drawn on a pro rata basis among all the Common Reserve Security Devices. Upon the expiration of any Common Reserve Security Device prior to the payment in full of all of the Common Reserve Parity Obligations, if the balance in the Common Reserve is less than the Common Reserve Requirement, the Department will either provide a substitute Common Reserve Security Device or deposit cash in the Reserve Fund to which the expired Common Reserve Security Device was credited, in an amount sufficient to increase the balance in the Common Reserve to the Common Reserve Requirement. The Department will not be required to replace any Common Reserve Security Device that is no longer rated in the highest rating category by two of the Rating Agencies.

If and to the extent that cash has also been deposited in the Common Reserve, all such cash will be used (including any Permitted Investments purchased with such cash, which will be liquidated and the proceeds thereof applied as required under the Indenture) prior to any drawing under any Common Reserve Security Device. After first applying all cash and Permitted Investments held in the Common Reserve on a pro rata basis among all reserve funds which the Department has elected to make a part of the Common Reserve, if three Business Days prior to any Interest Payment Date the money in the appropriate accounts in the Interest Fund or the appropriate accounts in the Principal Fund is insufficient to make the payments required by the Indenture on such Interest Payment Date or the money in the appropriate funds and accounts under an Issuing Document is insufficient to make the payments required by such Issuing Document for a Common Reserve Parity Obligation on such Interest Payment Date, the Trustee will draw on the Common Reserve Security Devices on a pro rata basis among all Common Reserve Security Devices in a timely manner in the amount of such insufficiency and in compliance with the applicable payment procedures for each such Common Reserve Security Device set forth in the related Issuing Document. Upon receipt of such funds, the Trustee will transfer said funds to the Interest Fund, the Principal Fund and/or the appropriate funds or accounts under an Issuing Document for a Common Reserve Parity Obligation, as the case may be, in the amount of such insufficiency, without preference or priority, and in the event of any insufficiency of such moneys ratably without any discrimination or preference.

If amounts on deposit in the Common Reserve consist solely of cash and Permitted Investments, if one Business Day prior to any Interest Payment Date the money in the Interest Fund and/or the Principal Fund is insufficient to make the payments required by the Indenture on such Interest Payment Date or the money in the appropriate funds and accounts under an Issuing Document is insufficient to make the payments required by an Issuing Document for a Common Reserve Parity Obligation on such Interest Payment Date, the Trustee will transfer from the Common Reserve to the Interest Fund, the Principal Fund and/or the appropriate funds or accounts under an Issuing Document for a Common Reserve Parity Obligation, as the case may be, the amount of such insufficiency.

In the event that the Trustee has transferred money from the Common Reserve to the Interest Fund or Principal Fund in accordance with the Indenture or to the appropriate funds and accounts under an Issuing Document with respect to a Common Reserve Parity Obligation, upon receipt of the moneys from the Department pursuant to the Indenture, the Trustee will first reimburse the providers of the Common Reserve Security Devices for any draws thereon on a pro rata basis among all the Common Reserve Security Devices and otherwise in accordance with the written direction of the providers thereof, as applicable, so as to cause the reinstatement of the Common Reserve Security Devices, and thereafter, will deposit the remainder of such transferred moneys from the Department in the Common Reserve on a pro rata basis among all reserve funds which the Department has elected to make a part of the Common Reserve.

If the amount available and contained in the Common Reserve exceeds an amount equal to the Common Reserve Requirement, the Trustee will annually on August 1 withdraw the amount of such excess from the Common Reserve on a pro rata basis among all reserve funds which the Department has elected to make a part of the Common Reserve and will, without preference or priority, deposit ratably, in accordance with the amount of interest becoming due and payable on each series or subseries of Common Reserve Parity Obligations, in the applicable account in the Interest Fund and the applicable interest fund or account established and maintained under the related Issuing Document for any other Common Reserve Parity Obligations, and for this purpose the Trustee will determine the Value of the Common Reserve on or before August 1 in each year. Except for such withdrawals and reimbursement of the providers of the Common Reserve Security Devices for any draws thereon described above, all moneys in the Common Reserve will be used and withdrawn by the Trustee solely for the purpose of paying principal of and interest on the Common Reserve Parity Obligations in the event that no other moneys of the Department are applied thereto.

Any money in the Common Reserve in excess of the Common Reserve Requirement after the Department deposits with the Trustee a Common Reserve Security Device as permitted by the Indenture may be allocated ratably, in accordance with the principal amount of Common Reserve Parity Obligations becoming due and payable on the next August 1, into the Interest Fund.

In the event the Department has determined to obtain one or more Common Reserve Security Devices pursuant to the Indenture, the Trustee will be required to keep adequate records, verified with any of the providers thereof in the form of statements customarily provided to such provider, as to the amount available to be drawn at any time under the Common Reserve Security Devices and as to the amounts paid and owing to any of the providers thereof.

## **PARTICULAR COVENANTS**

### **No Priority**

No bonds or other obligations of the Department payable out of the Harbor Revenue Fund will be issued having any priority with respect to payment of principal or interest out of the Harbor Revenue Fund over Parity Obligations; no transfer of money will be made out of the Harbor Revenue Fund in any one Fiscal Year for the purpose of paying the principal of or interest on any bonds or other obligations of the City serviced out of the Harbor Revenue Fund unless and until the principal of and interest on the Parity Obligations, due and payable in that Fiscal Year, have been paid or set aside in a separate fund held in trust and charged with such payments.

### **Sale of Property**

The property of the City which is under the management, supervision and control of the Board will not be sold or otherwise disposed of, as a whole or substantially as a whole, unless such sale or other disposition will provide for a continuance of payments into the Harbor Revenue Fund sufficient in amount to permit payment therefrom of principal of and interest on or with respect to Parity Obligations, or to provide for such payments into some other fund or account charged with such payments.

### **Insurance**

(a) The Department will procure and maintain or cause to be procured and maintained insurance on its properties, facilities and equipment with responsible insurers in such amounts and against such risks (including accident to or destruction of its properties, facilities and equipment) as are usually covered in connection with similar harbor facilities owned by harbor departments similar to the

Department so long as such insurance is available from reputable insurance companies at a reasonable cost.

(b) The Department will procure and maintain such other insurance which it will deem advisable or necessary to protect its interests and the interests of the Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds, which insurance will afford protection in such amounts and against such risks as are usually covered in connection with harbor facilities similar to those of the Department owned by harbor departments similar to the Department.

Any insurance required by paragraph (a) or (b) above may be maintained under a self-insurance program so long as such self-insurance is maintained in the amounts and manner usually maintained in connection with harbor facilities similar to those of the Department owned by harbor departments similar to the Department and is, in the opinion of an accredited actuary, actuarially sound.

### **Punctual Payment**

The Department will punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal and interest to become due in respect of all the Series 2015A Bonds, in strict conformity with the terms of the Series 2015A Bonds and of the Indenture, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, but only out of Revenues and other amounts pledged for such payment as provided in the Indenture.

### **Extension of Payment of Bonds**

The Department will not directly or indirectly extend or assent to the extension of the maturity of any of the Series 2015A Bonds or the time of payment of any claims for interest by the purchase of such Series 2015A Bonds or by any other arrangement, and in case the maturity of any of the Series 2015A Bonds or the time of payment of any such claims for interest will be extended, such Series 2015A Bonds or claims for interest will not be entitled, in case of any default under the Indenture, to the benefits of the Indenture, except subject to the prior payment in full for the principal of all of the Series 2015A Bonds then Outstanding and of all claims for interest thereon which will not have been so extended. Nothing in the Indenture will be deemed to limit the right of the Department to issue Series 2015A Bonds for the purpose of refunding any Outstanding Series 2015A Bonds, and such issuance will not be deemed to constitute an extension of maturity of Series 2015A Bonds.

### **Against Encumbrances**

The Department will not create, or permit the creation of, any pledge, lien, charge or other encumbrances upon the Revenues and other amounts pledged or assigned under the Indenture while any of the Series 2015A Bonds are Outstanding, except the pledge and assignment created by the Indenture or with respect to Parity Obligations. Subject to this limitation, the Department expressly reserves the right to enter into one or more other indentures for any of its corporate purposes and reserves the right to issue other obligations for such purposes.

### **Power to Issue Bonds and Make Pledge and Assignment**

The Department is duly authorized pursuant to law to issue the Series 2015A Bonds and to enter into the Indenture and to pledge and assign the Revenues and other amounts purported to be pledged and assigned under the Indenture in the manner and to the extent provided in the Indenture. The Series 2015A Bonds and the provisions of the Indenture are and will be the legal, valid and binding special obligations of the Department in accordance with their terms, and the Department and the Trustee will at all times, subject to the provisions of the Indenture and to the extent permitted by law, defend, preserve and protect

said pledge and assignment of Revenues and other amounts and all the rights of the Owners under the Indenture against all claims and demands of all persons whomsoever.

### **Tax Covenants**

The Department covenants with the owners of the Series 2015A Bonds that, notwithstanding any other provisions of the Indenture, it will not take any action, or fail to take any action, if any such action or failure to take action would adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Series 2015A Bonds under Section 103 of the Code.

The Department will not, directly or indirectly, use or permit the use of proceeds of the Series 2015A Bonds or any earnings thereon or portion thereof, by any person other than a governmental unit (as such term is used in Section 141 of the Code) in such manner or to such extent as would result in the loss of exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Series 2015A Bonds. To these ends, so long as any Series 2015A Bonds are Outstanding, the Department, with respect to such proceeds, earnings thereon and property and such other funds, will comply with applicable requirements of the Code and all regulations of the United States Department of the Treasury issued thereunder and under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, to the extent such requirements are, at the time, applicable and in effect. The Department will establish reasonable procedures necessary to ensure continued compliance with the aforementioned Sections of the Code and the continued qualification of the portion of the Projects refinanced with the proceeds of the Series 2015A Bonds.

The Department will not, directly or indirectly, use or permit the use of any proceeds of any Series 2015A Bonds, or of any property refinanced thereby, or other funds of the Department, or take or omit to take any action, that would cause the Series 2015A Bonds to be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code. To that end, the Department will comply with all requirements of Section 148 of the Code and all regulations of the United States Department of the Treasury issued thereunder to the extent such requirements are, at the time, in effect and applicable to the Series 2015A Bonds.

The Department will not make any use of the proceeds of the Series 2015A Bonds or any other funds of the Department, or take or omit to take any other action, that would cause the Series 2015A Bonds to be “federally guaranteed” within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code.

In furtherance of the foregoing tax covenants of this Section, the Department covenants that it will comply with the instructions and requirements of the Tax Certificate. Such covenants will survive the payment in full or defeasance of the Series 2015A Bonds.

### **Further Assurances**

The Department will make, execute and deliver any and all such further indentures, instruments and assurances as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out the intention or to facilitate the performance of the Indenture and for the better assuring and confirming unto the Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds of the rights and benefits provided in the Indenture.

### **Continuing Disclosure**

The Department will comply with and carry out all of the provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate. Any holder or Beneficial Owner of the Series 2015A Bonds may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking mandate or specific performance by court order, to cause the Department to comply with its obligations under this provision. Noncompliance with this provision will

not be considered an “Event of Default” and will not result in acceleration of the Series 2015A Bonds, and the sole remedy under the Continuing Disclosure Certificate (or the Indenture) in the event of any failure of the Department to comply with the Continuing Disclosure Certificate will be an action to compel performance.

No Owner or Beneficial Owner of Series 2015A Bonds may institute such action, suit or proceeding to compel performance unless they will have first delivered to the Department satisfactory written evidence of their status as such, and a written notice of and request to cure such failure and the Department will have refused to comply therewith within a reasonable time.

## **EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES OF BOND OWNERS**

### **Events of Default**

The following events will be Events of Default under the Indenture:

(a) A default by the Department in the due and punctual payment of the principal of any Series 2015A Bonds or any Parity Obligation (of such default relating to any Parity Obligations the Department agrees to notify the Trustee) when and as the same will become due and payable, whether at maturity as therein expressed, by proceedings for redemption, by acceleration, or otherwise.

(b) A default by the Department in the due and punctual payment of any installment of interest on any Series 2015A Bonds or any Parity Obligation (of such default relating to any Parity Obligations the Department agrees to notify the Trustee) when and as the same will become due and payable.

(c) A default by the Department in the observance of any of the other covenants, agreements or conditions on its part in the Indenture or in the Series 2015A Bonds contained, if such default will have continued for a period of sixty (60) days after written notice thereof, specifying such default and requiring the same to be remedied, will have been given to the Department by the Trustee or by the Owners of not less than 25 percent in aggregate principal amount of Series 2015A Bonds Outstanding; provided, however, that if in the reasonable opinion of the Department the default stated in the notice can be corrected, but not within such sixty (60) day period and corrective action is instituted by the Department within such sixty (60) day period and diligently pursued in good faith until the default is corrected, such default shall not be an Event of Default under the Indenture.

(d) The Department will file a petition or answer seeking arrangement or reorganization under the federal bankruptcy laws or any other applicable law of the United States of America or any state therein, or if a court of competent jurisdiction will approve a petition filed with or without the consent of the Department seeking arrangement or reorganization under the federal bankruptcy laws or any other applicable law of the United States of America or any state therein, or if under the provisions of any other law for the relief or aid of debtors any court of competent jurisdiction will assume custody or control of the Department or of the whole or any substantial part of its property.

### **Remedies Upon Event of Default**

If any Event of Default will occur, then, and in each and every such case during the continuance of such Event of Default, the Trustee may, and will, at the direction of the Owners of not less than a



majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2015A Bonds at the time Outstanding, upon notice in writing to the Department, will declare the principal of all of the Series 2015A Bonds then Outstanding, and the interest accrued thereon, to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same will become and will be immediately due and payable, anything in the Indenture or in the Series 2015A Bonds contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

Any such declaration is subject to the condition that if, at any time after such declaration and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due will have been obtained or entered, the Department will deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all the principal of and installments of interest on the Series 2015A Bonds payment of which is overdue, with interest on such overdue principal at the rate borne by the respective Series 2015A Bonds to the extent permitted by law, and the reasonable charges and expenses of the Trustee, including fees and expenses of its attorneys, and any and all other Events of Default known to the Trustee (other than in the payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2015A Bonds due and payable solely by reason of such declaration) will have been made good or cured to the satisfaction of the Trustee or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate will have been made therefor, then, on behalf of the Owners of all of the Series 2015A Bonds, rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences and waive such Event of Default; but no such rescission and annulment will extend to or will affect any subsequent Event of Default, or will impair or exhaust any right or power consequent thereon.

#### **Application of Revenues and Other Funds After Default**

If an Event of Default will occur and be continuing, all Revenues will be applied by the Department or the Trustee, as the case may be, and any amounts then held by the Trustee or thereafter received by the Trustee will be applied by the Trustee as follows and in the following order:

(i) To the payment of any expenses necessary in the opinion of the Trustee to protect the interests of the Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds and payment of reasonable charges and expenses of the Trustee (including reasonable fees and disbursements of its counsel or advisors) incurred in and about the performance of its powers and duties under the Indenture; and

(ii) To the payment of the Operation and Maintenance costs; and

(iii) To the payment of the principal of and interest then due on the Series 2015A Bonds (upon presentation of the Series 2015A Bonds to be paid, and stamping or otherwise noting thereon of the payment if only partially paid, or surrender thereof if fully paid) in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture (on a parity with the payment of principal of and interest then due on any Parity Obligations in accordance with the provisions of the documents pursuant to which such Parity Obligations were issued or incurred), in the following order of priority:

First: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due in the order of the maturity of such installments, and, if the amount available will not be sufficient to pay in full any installment or installments maturing on the same date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due thereon, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference;

Second: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal of any Series 2015A Bonds which will have become due, whether at maturity or by acceleration or redemption, with interest on the overdue principal at the rate of 8% per annum, and, if the amount available will not be sufficient to pay in full all the Series 2015A Bonds,

together with such interest, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of principal due on such date to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

Third: For any lawful purpose.

### **Trustee to Represent Owners**

If an Event of Default will occur and be continuing, the Trustee is irrevocably appointed pursuant to the Indenture (and the successive respective Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds, by taking and holding the same, will be conclusively deemed to have so appointed the Trustee) as trustee and true and lawful attorney-in-fact of the Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds for the purpose of exercising and prosecuting on their behalf such rights and remedies as may be available to such Owners under the provisions of the Series 2015A Bonds or the Indenture and applicable provisions of any other law. Upon the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default or other occasion giving rise to a right in the Trustee to represent the Owners, the Trustee in its discretion may, and upon the written request of the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2015A Bonds then Outstanding, and upon being indemnified to its satisfaction therefor, will, proceed to protect or enforce its rights or the rights of such Owners by such appropriate action, suit, mandamus or other proceedings as it will deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such right, at law or in equity, either for the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained in the Indenture, or in aid of the execution of any power in the Indenture granted, or for the enforcement of any other appropriate legal or equitable right or remedy vested in the Trustee or in such Owners under the Series 2015A Bonds or the Indenture or any other law; and upon instituting such proceeding, the Trustee will be entitled, as a matter of right, to the appointment of a receiver of the Revenues and other amounts pledged under the Indenture, pending such proceedings. All rights of action under the Indenture or the Series 2015A Bonds or otherwise may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Series 2015A Bonds or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such suit, action or proceeding instituted by the Trustee will be brought in the name of the Trustee for the benefit and protection of all the Owners of such Series 2015A Bonds, subject to the provisions of the Indenture.

### **Owners' Direction of Proceedings**

Anything in the Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2015A Bonds then Outstanding will have the right, by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee, to direct the method of conduct in all remedial proceedings taken by the Trustee under the Indenture, provided that such direction will not be otherwise than in accordance with law and the provisions of the Indenture, and that the Trustee will have the right to decline to follow any such direction which in the opinion of the Trustee would be unjustly prejudicial to Owners not parties to such direction or in its judgment expose the Trustee to liability.

### **Suit by Owners**

No Owner of any Series 2015A Bonds will have the right to institute any suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity, for the protection or enforcement of any right or remedy under the Indenture or any other applicable law with respect to such Series 2015A Bonds, unless (a) such Owners will have given to the Trustee written notice of the occurrence of an Event of Default; (b) the Owners of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2015A Bonds then Outstanding will have made written request upon the Trustee to exercise the powers granted pursuant to the Indenture or to institute such suit, action or proceeding in its own name; (c) such Owner or Owners

will have tendered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request; (d) the Trustee will have failed to comply with such request for a period of sixty (60) days after such written request will have been received by, and said tender of indemnity will have been made to, the Trustee; and (e) no direction inconsistent with such written request will have been given to the Trustee during such sixty (60) day period by the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2015A Bonds then Outstanding.

Such notification, request, tender of indemnity and refusal or omission are declared pursuant to the Indenture, in every case, to be conditions precedent to the exercise by any Owner of Series 2015A Bonds of any remedy under the Indenture or under law; it being understood and intended that no one or more Owners of Series 2015A Bonds will have any right in any manner whatever by his or their action to affect, disturb or prejudice the security of the Indenture or the rights of any other Owners of Series 2015A Bonds, or to enforce any right under the Series 2015A Bonds, the Indenture or other applicable law with respect to the Series 2015A Bonds, except in the manner provided in the Indenture, and that all proceedings at law or in equity to enforce any such right will be instituted, had and maintained in the manner provided in the Indenture and for the benefit and protection of all Owners of the Outstanding Series 2015A Bonds, subject to the provisions of the Indenture.

### **Absolute Obligation of Department**

Nothing in the Indenture or in the Series 2015A Bonds contained will affect or impair the obligation of the Department, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2015A Bonds to the respective Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds at their respective dates of maturity, or upon call for redemption, as provided in the Indenture, but only out of the Revenues and other amounts pledged therefor, or affect or impair the right of such Owners, which is also absolute and unconditional, to enforce such payment by virtue of the contract embodied in the Series 2015A Bonds.

### **Remedies Not Exclusive**

No remedy in the Indenture conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy or remedies, and each and every such remedy, to the extent permitted by law, will be cumulative and in addition to any other remedy given under the Indenture or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise.

### **No Waiver of Default**

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Owner of the Series 2015A Bonds to exercise any right or power arising upon the occurrence of any Event of Default will impair any such right or power or will be construed to be a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein.

## **THE TRUSTEE**

### **Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Trustee**

The Trustee will, prior to an Event of Default, and after the curing of all Events of Default which may have occurred, perform such duties and only such duties as are expressly and specifically set forth in the Indenture and no implied covenants or duties will be read into the Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee will, during the existence of any Event of Default (which has not been cured), exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by the Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

## **Appointment, Removal and Resignation of the Trustee**

The Department may remove the Trustee at any time, unless an Event of Default will have occurred and then be continuing, and will if at any time requested to do so by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed by the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2015A Bonds then Outstanding (or their attorneys duly authorized in writing) or if at any time the Trustee will cease to be eligible in accordance with the Indenture, or will become incapable of acting, or will be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver of the Trustee or its property will be appointed, or any public officer will take control or charge of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation, in each case by giving written notice of such removal to the Trustee and thereupon will promptly appoint a successor Trustee by an instrument in writing.

The Trustee may at any time resign by giving written notice of such resignation to the Department and by giving the Owners notice of such resignation by mail at the addresses shown on the Registration Books. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Department will promptly appoint a successor Trustee by an instrument in writing.

Any removal or resignation of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee will become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee. If no successor Trustee will have been appointed and have accepted appointment within forty-five (45) days of giving notice of removal or notice of resignation as aforesaid, the resigning Trustee or any Owner (on behalf of himself and all other Owners) may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee, and such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper, appoint such successor Trustee. Any successor Trustee appointed under the Indenture will signify its acceptance of such appointment by executing and delivering to the Department and to its predecessor Trustee a written acceptance thereof, and thereupon such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, will become vested with all the moneys, estates, properties, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations of such predecessor Trustee, with like effect as if originally named Trustee in the Indenture; but, nevertheless at the Request of the Department or the request of the successor Trustee, such predecessor Trustee will execute and deliver any and all instruments of conveyance or further assurance and do such other things as may reasonably be required for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all the right, title and interest of such predecessor Trustee in and to any property held by it under the Indenture and will pay over, transfer, assign and deliver to the successor Trustee any money or other property subject to the trusts and conditions set forth in the Indenture. Upon request of the successor Trustee, the Department will execute and deliver any and all instruments as may be reasonably required for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such moneys, estates, properties, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations. Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor Trustee as provided in the Indenture, the Department will mail or cause the successor Trustee to mail a notice of the succession of such Trustee to the trusts under the Indenture to each Rating Agency which is then rating the Series 2015A Bonds and to the Owners at the addresses shown on the Registration Books. If the Department fails to mail such notice within fifteen (15) days after acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee, the successor Trustee will cause such notice to be mailed at the expense of the Department.

Any Trustee appointed under the provisions of the Indenture in succession to the Trustee will be a trust company, a national banking association or bank having the powers of a trust company having a corporate trust office in San Francisco or Los Angeles, California, having a combined capital and surplus of at least Seventy-Five Million Dollars (\$75,000,000), and subject to supervision or examination for federal or state authority. If such bank, national banking association or trust company publishes a report of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of any supervising or examining authority above referred to, then for the purpose of the Indenture the combined capital and surplus of such

bank, national banking association or trust company will be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. In case at any time the Trustee will cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture, the Trustee will resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in the Indenture.

### **Merger or Consolidation**

Any bank, national banking association or trust company into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated or any bank, national banking association or trust company resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which it will be a party or any bank, national banking association or trust company to which the Trustee may sell or transfer all or substantially all of its corporate trust business, provided such bank, national banking association or trust company will be eligible under the Indenture will be the successor to such Trustee, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act, anything in the Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding.

### **Liability of Trustee**

(a) The recitals of facts in the Indenture and in the Series 2015A Bonds contained will be taken as statements of the Department, and the Trustee will not assume responsibility for the correctness of the same, or make any representations as to the validity, sufficiency or priority of the Indenture or the Series 2015A Bonds, nor will the Trustee incur any responsibility in respect thereof, other than as expressly stated in the Indenture in connection with the respective duties or obligations in the Indenture or in the Series 2015A Bonds assigned to or imposed upon it. The Trustee will, however, be responsible for its representations contained in its certificate of authentication on the Series 2015A Bonds. The Trustee will not be liable in connection with the performance of its duties under the Indenture, except for its own negligence or willful misconduct. The Trustee may become the Owner of Series 2015A Bonds with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, and, to the extent permitted by law, may act as depository for and permit any of its officers or directors to act as a member of, or in any other capacity with respect to, any committee formed to protect the rights of Owners, whether or not such committee will represent the Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Series 2015A Bonds then Outstanding.

(b) The Trustee will not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a responsible officer or employee, unless it will be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.

(c) The Trustee will not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2015A Bonds at the time Outstanding relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee under the Indenture.

(d) The Trustee will not be liable for any action taken by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by the Indenture.

(e) The Trustee will not be deemed to have knowledge of any Event of Default under the Indenture or any other event which, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both, would constitute an Event of Default under the Indenture unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee will have actual knowledge of such event or the Trustee will have been notified in writing, in accordance with the Indenture, of such event by the Department or the Owners of not less than 25% of the Series 2015A Bonds then Outstanding. Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Indenture, the Trustee will not be bound to ascertain or inquire as to the performance or observance by the Department of any of

the terms, conditions, covenants or agreements in the Indenture of any of the documents executed in connection with the Series 2015A Bonds, or as to the existence of an Event of Default thereunder or an event which would, with the giving of notice, the passage of time, or both, constitute an Event of Default thereunder. The Trustee will not be responsible for the validity, effectiveness or priority of any collateral given to or held by it.

(f) No provision of the Indenture will require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of its duties under the Indenture, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers.

(g) The Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by the Indenture at the request or direction of Owners pursuant to the Indenture, unless such Owners will have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities (including reasonable attorneys' fees) which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction. No permissive power, right or remedy conferred upon the Trustee under the Indenture will be construed to impose a duty to exercise such power, right or remedy.

(h) Whether or not expressly provided in the Indenture, every provision of the Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee will be subject to the provisions of the Indenture. The immunities and exceptions from liability of the Trustee will extend to its officers, directors, employees and agents.

(i) In the performance of its duties under the Indenture, the Trustee may employ attorneys, agents and receivers and will not be liable for any action of such attorneys, agents and receivers to the extent selected by it with due care.

(j) The Trustee will have no responsibility with respect to any information, statement or recital whatsoever in any official statement, offering memorandum or other disclosure material prepared or distributed with respect to the Series 2015A Bonds. The Trustee will not be accountable for the use or application by the Department or any other party of any funds which the Trustee has released under the Indenture.

(k) In accepting the trust created by the Indenture, the Trustee acts solely as Trustee for the Owners and not in its individual capacity and all persons, including without limitations the Owners and the Department having any claim against the Trustee arising from the Indenture will look only to the funds and accounts held by the Trustee under the Indenture for payment except as otherwise provided in the Indenture. Under no circumstances will the Trustee be liable in its individual capacity for the obligations evidenced by the Series 2015A Bonds.

(l) The Trustee will not be considered in breach of or in default in its obligations under the Indenture or progress in respect thereto in the event of enforced delay ("unavoidable delay") in the performance of such obligations due to unforeseeable causes beyond its control and without its fault or negligence, including, but not limited to: Acts of God or of the public enemy or terrorists; acts of a government; fires; floods; epidemics; quarantine restrictions; strikes; freight embargoes; earthquakes; explosion; mob violence; riot; inability to procure or general sabotage or rationing of labor, equipment, facilities, sources of energy, materials or supplies in the open market; litigation or arbitration relating to zoning or other governmental action or inaction pertaining to the Trust Estate; malicious mischief; condemnation; and unusually severe weather or delays of suppliers or subcontractors due to such causes or any similar event and/or occurrences beyond the control of the Trustee.

(m) The Trustee agrees to accept and act upon facsimile transmissions of written instructions and/or directions pursuant to the Indenture; provided, however, that: (a) subsequent to any such facsimile transmission of written instructions and/or directions, the Trustee will forthwith receive the originally executed instructions and/or directions, (b) such originally executed instructions and/or directions will be signed by a person as may be designated and authorized to sign for the party signing such instructions and/or directions, and (c) the Trustee will have on file a current incumbency certificate containing the specimen signature of such designated person.

### **Right to Rely on Documents**

The Trustee will be protected in acting upon any notice, resolution, direction, requisition, request, consent, order, certificate, report, opinion, notes or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee will determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it will be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Department, personally or by agent. The Trustee may consult with counsel, who may be counsel of or to the Department, with regard to all matters concerning the trust created by the Indenture or the duties of the Trustee under the Indenture, and the opinion or advice of such counsel will be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered by it under the Indenture in good faith and in accordance therewith.

The Trustee may treat the Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds appearing in the Trustee's Registration Books as the absolute owners of the Series 2015A Bonds for all purposes and the Trustee will not be affected by any notice to the contrary.

Whenever in the administration of the trusts imposed upon it by the Indenture the Trustee will deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering any action under the Indenture, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be specifically prescribed in the Indenture) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a Certificate, Request or Requisition of the Department, and such Certificate, Request or Requisition will be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken or suffered in good faith under the provisions of the Indenture in reliance upon such Certificate, Request or Requisition, but in its discretion the Trustee may, in lieu thereof, accept other evidence of such matter or may require such additional evidence as it may deem reasonable.

All moneys received by the Trustee will, until used or applied or invested as provided in the Indenture, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee will not be under any liability for interest on any moneys received under the Indenture except such as may be agreed upon.

### **Preservation and Inspection of Documents**

All documents received by the Trustee under the provisions of the Indenture will be retained in its possession and will be subject at all reasonable times upon reasonable prior notice to the inspection of the Department and any Owner, and their agents and representatives duly authorized in writing, at reasonable hours and under reasonable conditions.

### **Compensation and Indemnification**

The Department will pay to the Trustee from time to time all reasonable compensation for all services rendered under the Indenture, and also all reasonable expenses, charges, legal and consulting fees

and other disbursements and those of their attorneys, agents and employees, incurred in and about the performance of their powers and duties under the Indenture.

The Department will indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Trustee its officers, employees, directors and agents against any loss, cost, liability or expense (including legal fees and expenses) incurred without negligence, misconduct or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the execution of the Indenture, acceptance or administration of this trust, including costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers under the Indenture or the enforcement of any of its rights or remedies. The rights of the Trustee and the obligations of the Department under the Indenture will survive removal or resignation of the Trustee and the discharge of the Series 2015A Bonds and the Indenture.

## **MODIFICATION OR AMENDMENT OF THE INDENTURE**

### **Amendments Permitted**

(a) The Indenture and the rights and obligations of the Department and of the Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds and of the Trustee may be modified or amended from time to time and at any time by an indenture or indentures supplemental thereto, which the Department and the Trustee may enter into when the written consent of the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of (i) if all of the Outstanding Series 2015A Bonds are affected, all of the Series 2015A Bonds then Outstanding; or (ii) if less than all of the Outstanding Series 2015A Bonds are affected, all of the affected Series 2015A Bonds (excluding, in each case, from such consent, and from the Outstanding Series 2015A Bonds, the Series 2015A Bonds of any specified Series and maturity if such amendment by its terms will not take effect so long as any of such Series 2015A Bonds remain Outstanding); provided, however, that in either case the Trustee will exclude Series 2015A Bonds disqualified as provided in the Indenture, if proof of such disqualification will have been filed with the Trustee. No such modification or amendment will (A) extend the fixed maturity of any Series 2015A Bonds, or reduce the amount of principal thereof or premium (if any) thereon, or extend the time of payment, or change the method of computing the rate of interest thereon, or extend the time of payment of interest thereon, without the consent of the Owner of each Series 2015A Bond so affected, or (B) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Series 2015A Bonds the consent of the Owners of which is required to affect any such modification or amendment, or permit the creation of any lien on the Revenues and other assets pledged under the Indenture prior to or on a parity with the lien created by the Indenture except as permitted in the Indenture, or deprive the Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds of the lien created by the Indenture on such Revenues and other assets (except as expressly provided in the Indenture), without the consent of the Owners of all of the Series 2015A Bonds then Outstanding. It will not be necessary for the consent of the Owners to approve the particular form of any Supplemental Indenture, but it will be sufficient if such consent will approve the substance thereof. Promptly after the execution by the Department and the Trustee of any Supplemental Indenture pursuant to this subsection, the Department will mail a notice, setting forth in general terms the substance of such Supplemental Indenture, to each Rating Agency and the Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds at the respective addresses shown on the Registration Books. Any failure to give such notice, or any defect therein, will not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such Supplemental Indenture.

(b) The Indenture and the rights and obligations of the Department, of the Trustee and the Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds may also be modified or amended from time to time and at any time by a Supplemental Indenture, which the Department and the Trustee may enter into without the consent of any Owners, if the Trustee will receive an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that the provisions of such Supplemental Indenture will not materially adversely affect the interests of the Owners of the Outstanding Series 2015A Bonds, including, without limitation, for any one or more of the following purposes:



(1) to add to the covenants and agreements of the Department in the Indenture contained other covenants and agreements thereafter to be observed, to pledge or assign additional security for the Series 2015A Bonds (or any portion thereof), or to surrender any right or power reserved to or conferred upon the Department;

(2) to make such provisions for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, inconsistency or omission, or of curing or correcting any defective provision, contained in the Indenture, or in regard to matters or questions arising under the Indenture, as the Department may deem necessary or desirable;

(3) to modify, amend or supplement the Indenture in such manner as to permit the qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or any similar federal statute under the Indenture in effect, and to add such other terms conditions and provisions as may be permitted by said act or similar federal statute;

(4) to modify, amend or supplement the Indenture in such manner as to cause interest on the Series 2015A Bonds to remain excludable from gross income under the Code;

(5) to modify, amend or supplement the Indenture in such manner as to permit the deposit of a surety bond, an insurance policy, a letter of credit or any other security device in the Reserve Fund; or

(6) to modify, amend or supplement the Indenture in such manner as does not materially, adversely affect the Owners.

(c) The Trustee may in its discretion, but will not be obligated to, enter into any such Supplemental Indenture authorized by subsections (a) or (b) above which materially adversely affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Indenture or otherwise.

(d) Prior to the Trustee entering into any Supplemental Indenture under the Indenture, there will be delivered to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel stating, in substance, that such Supplemental Indenture has been adopted in compliance with the requirements of the Indenture and that the adoption of such Supplemental Indenture will not, in and of itself, adversely affect the exclusion of interest on the Series 2015A Bonds from federal income taxation and from state income taxation.

### **Effect of Supplemental Indenture**

Upon the execution of any Supplemental Indenture pursuant to the Indenture, the Indenture will be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith, and the respective rights, duties and obligations under the Indenture of the Department, the Trustee and all Owners of Series 2015A Bonds Outstanding will thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced thereunder subject in all respects to such modification and amendment, and all the terms and conditions of any such Supplemental Indenture will be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of the Indenture for any and all purposes.

### **Endorsement of Bonds; Preparation of New Bonds**

Series 2015A Bonds delivered after the execution of any Supplemental Indenture pursuant to the Indenture may, and if the Department so determines will, bear a notation by endorsement or otherwise in form approved by the Department and the Trustee as to any modification or amendment provided for in such Supplemental Indenture, and, in that case, upon demand on the Owner of any Series 2015A Bonds Outstanding at the time of such execution and presentation of his or her Series 2015A Bonds for the

purpose at the Office of the Trustee or at such additional offices as the Trustee may select and designate for that purpose, a suitable notation will be made on such Series 2015A Bonds. If the Supplemental Indenture will so provide, new Series 2015A Bonds so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Department and the Trustee, to any modification or amendment contained in such Supplemental Indenture, will be prepared and executed by the Department and authenticated by the Trustee, and upon demand on the Owners of any Series 2015A Bonds then Outstanding will be exchanged at the Office of the Trustee, without cost to any Owner, for Series 2015A Bonds then Outstanding, upon surrender for cancellation of such Series 2015A Bonds, in equal aggregate principal amount of the same maturity.

### **Amendment of Particular Bonds**

The provisions of the Indenture will not prevent any Owner from accepting any amendment as to the particular Series 2015A Bonds held by such Owner.

## **DEFEASANCE**

### **Discharge of Indenture**

Series 2015A Bonds of one or more Series may be paid by the Department in any of the following ways, provided that the Department also pays or causes to be paid any other sums payable under the Indenture by the Department:

- (a) by paying or causing to be paid the principal of and interest and redemption premiums (if any) on such Series 2015A Bonds, as and when the same become due and payable;
- (b) by depositing with the Trustee, in trust, at or before maturity, money or securities in the necessary amount (as provided under the subcaption “—Deposit of Money or Securities with Trustee”) to pay or redeem such Series 2015A Bonds then Outstanding; or
- (c) by delivering to the Trustee, for cancellation by it, such Series 2015A Bonds then Outstanding.

If the Department will also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable under the Indenture by the Department, then and in that case, at the election of the Department (evidenced by a Certificate of the Department, filed with the Trustee, signifying the intention of the Department to discharge all such indebtedness and the Indenture), and notwithstanding that any such Series 2015A Bonds will not have been surrendered for payment, the Indenture and the pledge of Revenues and other amounts made under the Indenture and all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Department under the Indenture other than certain obligations with respect to transfer and exchange of Series 2015A Bonds and mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Series 2015A Bonds pursuant to the Indenture, certain obligations with respect to the Trustee and any amount required to be paid to any provider of any Common Reserve Security Device or Separate Reserve Fund Security Device under the Indenture, will cease, terminate, become void and be completely discharged and satisfied with respect to such Series 2015A Bonds. In such event, upon the Request of the Department, the Trustee will execute and deliver to the Department all such instruments as may be necessary or desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction, and the Trustee will pay over, transfer, assign or deliver all moneys or securities or other property held by them pursuant to the Indenture which are not required for the payment or redemption of such Series 2015A Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption to the Department.

## **Discharge of Liability on Bonds**

Upon the deposit with the Trustee, in trust, at or before maturity, of money or securities in the necessary amount (as provided under the subcaption “—Deposit of Money or Securities with Trustee”) to pay or redeem any Outstanding Series 2015A Bonds (whether upon or prior to the maturity or the redemption date of such Series 2015A Bonds) and any amounts owing to the provider of any Common Reserve Security Device or Separate Reserve Fund Security Device under the Indenture; provided that, if such Outstanding Series 2015A Bonds are to be redeemed prior to maturity, notice of such redemption will have been given as provided in the Indenture or provisions satisfactory to the Trustee will have been made for the giving of such notice, then all liability of the Department in respect of such Series 2015A Bonds will cease, terminate and be completely discharged, and the Owners thereof will thereafter be entitled only to payment out of such money or securities deposited with the Trustee as aforesaid for their payment, subject however, to the provisions under the subcaption “—Payment of Bonds After Discharge of Indenture.”

The Department may at any time surrender to the Trustee for cancellation by it any Series 2015A Bonds previously issued and delivered, which the Department may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and such Series 2015A Bonds, upon such surrender and cancellation, will be deemed to be paid and retired.

## **Deposit of Money or Securities with Trustee**

Whenever in the Indenture it is provided or permitted that there be deposited with or held in trust by the Trustee money or securities in the necessary amount to pay or redeem any Series 2015A Bonds, the money or securities so to be deposited or held may include money or securities held by the Trustee in the funds and accounts established pursuant to the Indenture and will be:

(a) lawful money of the United States of America in an amount equal to the principal amount of such Series 2015A Bonds and all unpaid interest thereon to maturity, except that, in the case of Series 2015A Bonds which are to be redeemed prior to maturity and in respect of which notice of such redemption will have been given as provided in the Indenture or provisions satisfactory to the Trustee will have been made for the giving of such notice, the amount to be deposited or held will be the principal amount of such Series 2015A Bonds and all unpaid interest and premium, if any, thereon to the redemption date; or

(b) federal securities and agencies the principal of and interest on which when due will, based upon a Consultant’s Report filed with the Department and the Trustee, provide money sufficient to pay the principal of and all unpaid interest to maturity, or to the redemption date, on the Series 2015A Bonds to be paid or redeemed, as such principal and interest become due, provided that in the case of Series 2015A Bonds which are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption will have been given as provided in the Indenture or provision satisfactory to the Trustee will have been made for the giving of such notice;

provided, in each case, that (i) the Trustee will have been irrevocably instructed (by the terms of the Indenture or by Request of the Department) to apply such money to the payment of such principal and interest with respect to such Series 2015A Bonds and (ii) the Department will have delivered to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel addressed to the Department and the Trustee to the effect that such Series 2015A Bonds have been discharged in accordance with the Indenture (which opinion may rely upon and assume the accuracy of the Accountant’s opinion referred to above).

## **Payment of Bonds After Discharge of Indenture**

Notwithstanding any provisions of the Indenture, any moneys held by the Trustee in trust for the payment of the principal of, or interest and premium, if any, on any Series 2015A Bonds and remaining unclaimed for two (2) years after such payment has become due and payable (whether at maturity or upon call for redemption or by acceleration as provided in the Indenture), if such moneys were so held at such date, or two (2) years after the date of deposit of such moneys if deposited after said date, will be repaid to the Department free from the trusts created by the Indenture and all liability of the Trustee with respect to such moneys will thereupon cease; provided, however, that before the repayment of such moneys to the Department as aforesaid, the Trustee will at the written direction of the Department (at the cost of the Department) first mail to the Owners of Series 2015A Bonds which have not yet been paid, at the addresses shown on the Registration Books, a notice, in such form as may be deemed appropriate by the Trustee with respect to the Series 2015A Bonds so payable and not presented and with respect to the provisions relating to the repayment to the Department of the moneys held for the payment thereof. Pursuant to the Indenture, the Department indemnifies the Trustee against any claims of owners of Series 2015A Bonds which were not paid prior to the repayment of moneys to the Department in accordance with this section of the Indenture.

## **MISCELLANEOUS**

### **Liability of Department Limited to Revenues; Not Indebtedness of Any Other Subdivision of the City**

Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture or the Series 2015A Bonds, the Department will not be required to advance any moneys derived from any source other than the Revenues and other amounts pledged under the Indenture for any of the purposes in the Indenture mentioned, whether for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Series 2015A Bonds or for any other purpose of the Indenture. Nevertheless, the Department may, but will not be required to, advance for any of the purposes of the Indenture any funds of the Department which may be made available to it for such purposes.

The Series 2015A Bonds do not constitute or evidence an indebtedness of the City, the State of California or any subdivision thereof other than the Department, or a lien or charge on any property or the general revenues of the City, the State of California or any subdivision thereof other than the Department, and in any event the Series 2015A Bonds will not be payable out of any funds or properties of the City or the Department other than the Revenues deposited into the Harbor Revenue Fund as provided in the Indenture and other amounts pledged therefor under the Indenture. The Series 2015A Bonds do not constitute an indebtedness of the Department in contravention of any charter, statutory or constitutional debt or other limitation or restriction and do not constitute an obligation for which the Department or the City is obligated to levy or pledge any form of taxation or for which the Department or the City has levied or pledged any form of taxation.

### **Successor Is Deemed Included in All References to Predecessor**

Whenever in the Indenture either the Department or the Trustee is named or referred to, such reference will be deemed to include the successors or assigns thereof, and all the covenants and agreements in the Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Department or the Trustee will bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns thereof whether so expressed or not.

## **Limitation of Rights to Parties and Owners**

Nothing in the Indenture or in the Series 2015A Bonds expressed or implied is intended or will be construed to give to any person other than the Department, the Trustee and the Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of the Indenture or any covenant, condition or provision therein or contained in the Indenture; and all such covenants, conditions and provisions are and will be held to be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Department, the Trustee and the Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds.

## **Waiver of Notice; Requirement of Mailed Notice**

Whenever in the Indenture the giving of notice by mail or otherwise is required, the giving of such notice may be waived in writing by the person entitled to receive such notice and in any such case the giving or receipt of such notice will not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver. Whenever in the Indenture any notice will be required to be given by mail, such requirement will be satisfied by the deposit of such notice in the United States mail, postage prepaid, by first-class mail.

## **Evidence of Rights of Owners**

Any request, consent or other instrument required or permitted by the Indenture to be signed and executed by Owners may be in any number of concurrent instruments of substantially similar tenor and will be signed or executed by such Owners in person or by an agent or agents duly appointed in writing. Proof of the execution of any such request, consent or other instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent, or of the holding by any person of Series 2015A Bonds transferable by delivery, will be sufficient for any purpose of the Indenture and will be conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Department if made in the manner provided in this section of the Indenture.

The fact and date of the execution by any person of any such request, consent or other instrument or writing may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer of any jurisdiction, authorized by the laws thereof to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the person signing such request, consent or other instrument acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness of such execution duly sworn to before such notary public or other officer.

The ownership of Series 2015A Bonds will be proved by the Registration Books.

Any request, consent, or other instrument or writing of the Owner of any Series 2015A Bond will bind every future Owner of the same Series 2015A Bond and the Owner of every Series 2015A Bond issued in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof, in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Department in accordance therewith or in reliance thereon.

## **Disqualified Bonds**

In determining whether the Owners of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Series 2015A Bonds have concurred in any demand, request, direction, consent or waiver under the Indenture, Series 2015A Bonds which are known by the Trustee to be owned or held by or for the account of the Department, or by any other obligor on the Series 2015A Bonds, or by any person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by, or under direct or indirect common control with, the Department or any other obligor on the Series 2015A Bonds, will be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination. Series 2015A Bonds so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding for the purposes of this section of the Indenture if the pledgee will establish to

the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right to vote such Series 2015A Bonds and that the pledgee is not a person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by, or under direct or indirect common control with, the Department or any other obligor on the Series 2015A Bonds. In case of a dispute as to such right, any decision by the Trustee taken upon the advice of counsel will be full protection to the Trustee. Upon request the Department will certify to the Trustee those Series 2015A Bonds that are disqualified pursuant to this section of the Indenture.

### **Money Held for Particular Bonds**

The money held by the Trustee for the payment of the interest, principal or premium due on any date with respect to particular Series 2015A Bonds (or portions of Series 2015A Bonds in the case of registered Series 2015A Bonds redeemed in part only) will, on and after such date and pending such payment, be set aside on its books and held in trust by it for the Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds entitled thereto, subject, however, to the provisions described under the caption "DEFEASANCE—Payment of Bonds After Discharge of Indenture" above but without any liability for interest thereon.

### **Funds and Accounts**

Any fund or account required by the Indenture to be established and maintained by the Trustee may be established and maintained in the accounting records of the Trustee, either as a fund or an account, and may, for the purposes of such records, any audits thereof and any reports or statements with respect thereto, be treated either as a fund or as an account; but all such records with respect to all such funds and accounts will at all times be maintained in accordance with corporate trust industry standards to the extent practicable, and with due regard for the requirements of the Indenture and for the protection of the security of the Series 2015A Bonds and the rights of every Owner thereof.

## APPENDIX D

### FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE

This Continuing Disclosure Certificate (the “Disclosure Certificate”) is executed and delivered by the Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles (the “Department”) in connection with the issuance by the Department of its Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles, Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A, in the aggregate principal amount of \$37,050,000 (the “Series 2015A Bonds”). The Series 2015A Bonds are being issued pursuant to an Indenture of Trust, dated as of October 1, 2015 (the “Indenture”), by and between the Department and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the “Trustee”). The Department hereby covenants and agrees as follows:

**Section 1. Purpose of this Disclosure Certificate.** This Disclosure Certificate is being executed and delivered by the Department for the benefit of the Owners and Beneficial Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds and in order to assist the Participating Underwriter in complying with the Rule.

**Section 2. Definitions.** In addition to the definitions set forth in the Indenture, which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Certificate unless otherwise defined in this Section, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

“Annual Report” shall mean any Annual Report provided by the Department pursuant to, and as described in, Sections 3 and 4 hereof.

“Beneficial Owner” shall mean any person that (a) has the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of, any Series 2015A Bonds (including persons holding Series 2015A Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries), or (b) is treated as the owner of any Series 2015A Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

“Dissemination Agent” shall mean the Department, acting in its capacity as Dissemination Agent hereunder, or any other successor Dissemination Agent designated in writing by the Department.

“EMMA System” shall mean the MSRB’s Electronic Municipal Market Access system, or such other electronic system designated by the MSRB.

“Fiscal Year” shall mean the one-year period ending on June 30 of each year or such other period of 12 months designated by the Department as its Fiscal Year.

“GASB” shall mean the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

“Listed Events” shall mean any of the events listed in Section 5(a) or 5(b) hereof.

“MSRB” shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, or any successor thereto.

“Obligated Person” means the Department, and any successor thereto.

“Official Statement” shall mean the final official statement of the Department relating to the Series 2015A Bonds.

“Owner” shall mean a registered owner of the Series 2015A Bonds.

“Participating Underwriter” shall mean any of the original underwriters of the Series 2015A Bonds required to comply with the Rule in connection with offering of the Series 2015A Bonds.

“Rule” shall mean Rule 15c2-12 adopted by the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

“SEC” shall mean the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“State” shall mean the State of California.

### **Section 3. Provision of Annual Reports.**

(a) The Department shall, or shall cause the Dissemination Agent, if the Dissemination Agent is other than the Department, to, not later than six months following the end of each Fiscal Year of the Department (which Fiscal Year currently ends on June 30), commencing with the report for Fiscal Year 2015, provide to the MSRB through the EMMA System, in an electronic format and accompanied by identifying information all as prescribed by the MSRB, an Annual Report relating to the immediately preceding Fiscal Year that is consistent with the requirements of Section 4 hereof, which Annual Report may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package, and may cross-reference other information as provided in Section 4 hereof; provided that any audited financial statements may be submitted separately from the balance of the Annual Report and later than the date required above for the filing of the Annual Report if they are not available by that date. If the Fiscal Year for the Department changes, the Department shall give notice of such change in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(e) hereof.

(b) If in any year, the Department does not provide the Annual Report to the MSRB by the time specified above, the Department shall instead file a notice with the MSRB through the EMMA System in substantially the form attached as Exhibit A hereto.

(c) If the Dissemination Agent is not the Department, the Dissemination Agent shall:

1. file a report with the Department certifying that the Annual Report has been filed pursuant to this Disclosure Certificate and listing the date(s) of the filing(s); and
2. take any other actions mutually agreed to between the Dissemination Agent and the Department.

**Section 4. Content of Annual Reports.** The Annual Report shall contain or incorporate by reference the following:

(a) The Department’s audited financial statements for the prior Fiscal Year, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as promulgated from time to time by GASB and all statements and interpretations issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board which are not in conflict with the statements issued by GASB. If the Department’s audited financial statements are not available by the time the Annual Report is required to be filed pursuant to Section 3(a) hereof, the Annual Report shall contain unaudited financial statements and the audited financial statements shall be filed in the same manner as the Annual Report when they become available.

(b) Information in form and substance similar to Tables 1, 2A, 2B, 3, 5, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14 set forth in the Official Statement for the most recently completed Fiscal Year.



Any or all of the items listed above may be included by specific reference to other documents, including official statements of debt issues of the Department or related public entities, that have been submitted to the MSRB through the EMMA System.

In the event that information necessary to prepare the tables listed above becomes unavailable due to changes in accounting practices, legislative changes or organizational changes, the Department shall state in its Annual Report that such table will no longer be included in the Annual Report and the reason therefore. Comparable information shall be provided if available.

#### **Section 5. Reporting of Significant Events.**

(a) The Department shall give, or cause to be given, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Series 2015A Bonds not later than ten business days after the occurrence of the event:

1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
2. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
3. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
4. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
5. Adverse tax opinions, issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determination of taxability or of a Notice of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701 TEB);
6. Tender offers;
7. Defeasances;
8. Rating changes; or
9. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Obligated Person;

Note: for the purposes of the event identified in subparagraph (9), the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for an Obligated Person in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Obligated Person, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Obligated Person.

(b) The Department shall give, or cause to be given, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Series 2015A Bonds, if material, not later than ten business days after the occurrence of the event:

1. Non-payment related defaults;
2. Unless described in paragraph 5(a)(5), other notices or determinations by the Internal Revenue Service with respect to the tax status of the Series 2015A Bonds or other material events affecting the tax status of the Series 2015A Bonds;
3. Modifications to rights of the Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds;
4. Series 2015A Bond calls;
5. Release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the Series 2015A Bonds;
6. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving an Obligated Person or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Obligated Person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms; or
7. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee.

(c) The Department shall give, or cause to be given, in a timely manner, notice of a failure to provide the annual financial information on or before the date specified in Section 3(a) hereof, as provided in Section 3 hereof.

(d) Whenever the Department obtains knowledge of the occurrence of a Listed Event described in Section 5(b) hereof, the Department shall determine if such event would be material under applicable federal securities laws.

(e) If the Department learns of an occurrence of a Listed Event described in Section 5(a) hereof, or determines that knowledge of a Listed Event described in Section 5(b) hereof would be material under applicable federal securities laws, the Department shall within ten business days of occurrence file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB through the EMMA System in electronic format, accompanied by such identifying information as is prescribed by the MSRB. Notwithstanding the foregoing, notice of the Listed Event described in subsections (a)(7) or (b)(4) need not be given under this subsection any earlier than the notice (if any) of the underlying event is given to Owners of affected Series 2015A Bonds pursuant to the Indenture.

**Section 6. Customarily Prepared and Public Information.** Upon request, the Department shall provide to any person financial information and operating data regarding the Department which is customarily prepared by the Department and is publicly available at a cost not exceeding the reasonable cost of duplication and delivery.

**Section 7. Termination of Obligation.** The Department's obligations under this Disclosure Certificate shall terminate upon the maturity, legal defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Series 2015A Bonds. In addition, in the event that the Rule shall be amended, modified or repealed such that compliance by the Department with its obligations under this Disclosure Certificate no longer shall be required in any or all respects, then the Department's obligations hereunder shall terminate to a like extent. If such termination occurs prior to the final maturity of the Series 2015A Bonds, the

Department shall give notice of such termination in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(e) hereof.

**Section 8. Dissemination Agent.** The Department may, from time to time, appoint or engage a dissemination agent to assist it in carrying out its obligations under this Disclosure Certificate, and may discharge any such dissemination agent, with or without appointing a successor dissemination agent. If at any time there is not any other designated dissemination agent, the Department shall be the dissemination agent. The initial dissemination agent shall be the Department.

**Section 9. Amendment; Waiver.** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Disclosure Certificate, the Department may amend this Disclosure Certificate, and any provision of this Disclosure Certificate may be waived, provided that, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, such amendment or waiver is permitted by the Rule. The Department shall give notice of any amendment in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(e) hereof.

**Section 10. Additional Information.** Nothing in this Disclosure Certificate shall be deemed to prevent the Department from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Certificate or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any notice of occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Certificate. If the Department chooses to include any information in any notice of occurrence of a Listed Event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Certificate, the Department shall not thereby have any obligation under this Disclosure Certificate to update such information or include it in any future notice of occurrence of a Listed Event.

**Section 11. Default.** In the event of a failure of the Department to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Certificate, any Owner or Beneficial Owner of the Series 2015A Bonds may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking mandate or specific performance by court order, to cause the Department to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Certificate. A default under this Disclosure Certificate shall not be deemed a default under the Indenture and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Certificate in the event of any failure of the Department to comply with this Disclosure Certificate shall be an action to compel performance. Under no circumstances shall any person or entity be entitled to recover monetary damages hereunder in the event of any failure of the Department to comply with this Disclosure Certificate.

No Owner or Beneficial Owner of the Series 2015A Bonds may institute such action, suit or proceeding to compel performance unless they shall have first delivered to the Department satisfactory written evidence of their status as such, and a written notice of and request to cure such failure, and the Department shall have refused to comply therewith within a reasonable time.

**Section 12. Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Dissemination Agent.** Any Dissemination Agent appointed hereunder shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Certificate, and shall have such rights, immunities and liabilities as shall be set forth in the written agreement between the Department and such Dissemination Agent pursuant to which such Dissemination Agent agrees to perform the duties and obligations of Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Certificate.

**Section 13. Beneficiaries.** This Disclosure Certificate shall inure solely to the benefit of the Department, the Dissemination Agent, if any, the Participating Underwriter, and the Owners and Beneficial Owners from time to time of the Series 2015A Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity. This Disclosure Certificate is not intended to create any monetary rights on behalf of any person based upon the Rule.

**Section 14. Notices.** Any notices or communications to the Department may be given as follows:

Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles  
425 South Palos Verdes Street  
San Pedro, California 90731  
Attention: Executive Director  
Fax: (310) 831-6936  
Telephone: (310) 732-3827

**Section 15. Partial Invalidity.** If any one or more of the agreements or covenants or portions thereof required hereby to be performed by or on the part of the Department shall be contrary to law, then such agreement or agreements, such covenant or covenants or such portions thereof shall be null and void and shall be deemed separable from the remaining agreements and covenants or portions thereof and shall in no way affect the validity hereof, and the Beneficial Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds shall retain all the benefits afforded to them hereunder. The Department hereby declares that it would have executed and delivered this Disclosure Certificate and each and every other article, section, paragraph, subdivision, sentence, clause and phrase hereof irrespective of the fact that any one or more articles, sections, paragraphs, subdivisions, sentences, clauses or phrases hereof or the application thereof to any person or circumstance may be held to be unconstitutional, unenforceable or invalid.

**Section 16. Governing Law.** This Disclosure Certificate was made in the City of Los Angeles and shall be governed by, interpreted and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of California and the City of Los Angeles, without regard to conflict of law principles. Any litigation, action or proceeding to enforce or interpret any provision of this Disclosure Certificate or otherwise arising out of, or relating to this Disclosure Certificate, shall be brought, commenced or prosecuted in a State or Federal court in the County of Los Angeles in the State of California. By its acceptance of the benefits hereof, any person or entity bringing any such litigation, action or proceeding submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the State of California and waives any defense of forum non conveniens.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this Disclosure Certificate this 14<sup>th</sup> day of October, 2015.

HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Eugene D. Seroka, Executive Director

EXHIBIT A

NOTICE TO MUNICIPAL SECURITIES RULEMAKING BOARD  
OF FAILURE TO FILE ANNUAL REPORT

Name of Issuer: Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles  
Name of Bond Issue: Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A  
Date of Issuance: October 14, 2015  
CUSIP: 544552\_\_\_\_\_

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles (the "Department") has not provided an Annual Report with respect to the above referenced Bonds as required by Section 3 of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, dated October 14, 2015, executed by the Department for the benefit of the Owners and Beneficial Owners of the above referenced Bonds. The Department anticipates that the Annual Report will be filed by \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

HARBOR DEPARTMENT OF THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative

(This page intentionally left blank.)

## APPENDIX E

### FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

[Closing Date]

Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles  
San Pedro, California

\$37,050,000  
Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles  
Refunding Revenue Bonds  
2015 Series A

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as Bond Counsel to the Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles (the “Department”), in connection with the Department’s issuance and sale of \$37,050,000 aggregate principal amount of its Harbor Department of the City of Los Angeles Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series A (the “Series 2015A Bonds”). The Series 2015A Bonds are being issued under and pursuant to Section 609 of the Charter of the City of Los Angeles, California, relevant ordinances of the City of Los Angeles, California, and Section 11.28.1 et seq. of the Los Angeles Administrative Code (collectively, the “Charter”); Resolution Nos. 15-7832 and 15-7833 adopted by the Board of Harbor Commissioners of the City of Los Angeles (the “Board”) on July 13, 2015, and approved by the City Council of the City of Los Angeles and the Mayor of the City of Los Angeles on August 19, 2015 and August 21, 2015, respectively, and Resolution Nos. 15-7850 and 15-7851, adopted by the Board on August 20, 2015 (collectively, the “Resolutions”); and an Indenture of Trust, dated as of October 1, 2015 (the “Indenture”), by and between the Department and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the “Trustee”). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Indenture.

In connection with the issuance of the Series 2015A Bonds, we have examined: (a) the Charter; (b) certified copies of the Resolutions; (c) an executed copy of the Indenture; (d) an executed copy of the Tax Compliance Certificate, dated the date hereof, relating to the Series 2015A Bonds and other matters (the “Tax Certificate”); (e) certifications of the Department, the Trustee, Siebert Brandford Shank & Co., L.L.C., as representative of the underwriters of the Series 2015A Bonds (the “Underwriters”), the City Clerk of the City of Los Angeles, and others; (f) opinions of the City Attorney, counsel to the Trustee and counsel to the Underwriters; and (g) such other documents as we deemed relevant and necessary in rendering the opinions set forth herein. We have assumed the genuineness of all documents and signatures presented to us (whether as originals or as copies) and the due and legal execution and delivery thereof by, and the validity against, any parties, other than the Department, thereto. We have assumed, without undertaking to verify, the accuracy of the factual matters represented, warranted or certified in the documents, and of the legal conclusions contained in the opinions, referred to in this paragraph.

The opinions expressed herein are based on an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and cover certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities. Such opinions may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring after the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any such actions are taken or omitted or events do occur or whether any other matters come to our attention after the date hereof. We call attention to the fact that the

obligations of the Department, the security provided therefor, as contained in the Series 2015A Bonds and the Indenture, may be subject to general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion, and are subject to the provisions of applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium or similar laws relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally, now or hereafter in effect, and to the limitations on legal remedies against charter cities in the State of California. We express no opinion with respect to any indemnification, contribution, penalty, choice of law, choice of forum, choice of venue, waiver or severability provisions contained in the Series 2015A Bonds or the Indenture. We have not undertaken any responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the Official Statement dated September 30, 2015, or any other offering material relating to the Series 2015A Bonds and express no opinion relating thereto.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, as of the date hereof, we are of the following opinions:

1. The Series 2015A Bonds have been duly authorized and all legal conditions precedent to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2015A Bonds have been fulfilled.

2. The Series 2015A Bonds constitute the valid and binding limited obligations of the Department secured by a pledge of and lien upon and are a charge upon and are payable from the Revenues and certain funds and accounts held by the Trustee under the Indenture.

3. The Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Department, and, assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery by the Trustee, constitutes the valid and binding obligation of the Department, enforceable against the Department in accordance with its terms. The Indenture creates a valid pledge, to secure the payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 2015A Bonds, of the Revenues and certain funds and accounts held by the Trustee under the Indenture, subject to the provisions of the Indenture permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth therein.

4. The Series 2015A Bonds do not constitute or evidence an indebtedness of the City, the State of California or any subdivision thereof other than the Department, or a lien or charge on any property or the general revenues of the City, the State of California or any subdivision thereof other than the Department. The Series 2015A Bonds do not constitute an indebtedness of the Department in contravention of any charter, statutory or constitutional debt or other limitation or restriction and do not constitute an obligation for which the Department or the City is obligated to levy or pledge any form of taxation or for which the Department or the City has levied or pledged any form of taxation.

5. Under existing laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions, interest on the Series 2015A Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Interest on the Series 2015A Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations, however, such interest is included in adjusted current earnings of certain corporations, and such corporations are required to include in the calculation of federal alternative minimum taxable income 75% of the excess of such corporations' adjusted current earnings over their federal alternative minimum taxable income (determined without regard to such adjustment and prior to reduction for certain net operating losses).

6. Under existing laws, interest on the Series 2015A Bonds is exempt from present State of California personal income taxes.

The opinions set forth in numbered paragraph 5 above regarding the exclusion of interest from gross income of the recipient is subject to continuing compliance by the Department with covenants



regarding federal tax law contained in the Indenture and the Tax Certificate. Failure to comply with such covenants could cause interest on the Series 2015A Bonds to be included in gross income retroactive to the date of issue of the Series 2015A Bonds. Although we are of the opinion that interest on the Series 2015A Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal tax purposes, the accrual or receipt of interest on the Series 2015A Bonds may otherwise affect the federal income tax liability of the recipient. The extent of these other tax consequences will depend upon the recipient's particular tax status or other items of income or deduction. We express no opinion regarding any such consequences.

Our engagement with respect to the Series 2015A Bonds has concluded with their issuance, and we disclaim any obligation to update, revise or supplement this opinion letter.

Very truly yours,

(This page intentionally left blank.)

## APPENDIX F

### BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

#### Introduction

Unless otherwise noted, the information contained under the caption “—General” below has been provided by DTC. The Department makes no representations as to the accuracy or the completeness of such information. The Beneficial Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds should confirm the following information with DTC, the Direct Participants or the Indirect Participants.

NEITHER THE DEPARTMENT NOR THE TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO DIRECT PARTICIPANTS, TO INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS, OR TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER WITH RESPECT TO (A) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC, ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT, OR ANY INDIRECT PARTICIPANT; (B) ANY NOTICE THAT IS PERMITTED OR REQUIRED TO BE GIVEN TO THE OWNERS OF THE SERIES 2015A BONDS UNDER THE INDENTURE, (C) THE SELECTION BY DTC OR ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY PERSON TO RECEIVE PAYMENT IN THE EVENT OF A PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES 2015A BONDS; (D) THE PAYMENT BY DTC OR ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT WITH RESPECT TO THE PRINCIPAL OR INTEREST DUE TO THE OWNERS OF THE SERIES 2015A BONDS; (E) ANY CONSENT GIVEN OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC AS THE OWNERS OF SERIES 2015A BONDS; OR (F) ANY OTHER MATTER REGARDING DTC.

#### General

DTC will act as securities depository for the Series 2015A Bonds. The Series 2015A Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered Series 2015A Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Series 2015A Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC or held by the Trustee.

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Bonds Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants”). DTC has a Standard & Poor’s rating of “AA.” The

DTC Rules applicable to Direct Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com) and [www.dtc.org](http://www.dtc.org). The Department has not undertaken any responsibility for and makes no representations as to the accuracy or the completeness of the content of such material contained on the websites described in the preceding sentence including, but not limited to, updates of such information or links to other Internet sites accessed through the aforementioned websites.

Purchases of the Series 2015A Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 2015A Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Series 2015A Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2015A Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Series 2015A Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Series 2015A Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 2015A Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co. or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Series 2015A Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not affect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 2015A Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 2015A Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

While the Series 2015A Bonds are in the book-entry-only system, redemption notices will be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Series 2015A Bonds are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be prepaid.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Series 2015A Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Trustee as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Series 2015A Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal and interest payments on the Series 2015A Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Department, the Trustee on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Direct and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Direct and

Indirect Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee or the Department, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal and interest payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Department or the Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Series 2015A Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Department. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, certificates representing the Series 2015A Bonds are required to be printed and delivered.

The Department may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, certificates representing the Series 2015A Bonds will be printed and delivered to the registered holders of the Series 2015A Bonds.

The information in this Appendix F concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the Department believes to be reliable, but neither the Department nor the Underwriters take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

**BENEFICIAL OWNERS WILL NOT RECEIVE PHYSICAL DELIVERY OF SERIES 2015A BONDS AND WILL NOT BE RECOGNIZED BY THE TRUSTEE AS OWNERS THEREOF, AND BENEFICIAL OWNERS WILL BE PERMITTED TO EXERCISE THE RIGHTS OF OWNERS ONLY INDIRECTLY THROUGH DTC AND THE DTC PARTICIPANTS.**

(This page intentionally left blank.)



